

Jenny Fabric Software

Complete User Manual

Version v2026.06.08

Revised June 8, 2026

Applies to Jenny Fabric Software — Web · App · WeChat Mini-Program

Shaoxing Jenny Digital Technology Co., Ltd.

www.jenny.cn · help.jenny.cn/en/fabric

Contents

Part 1 · Getting Started

- Ch. 1 Quick Start (5 min)
- Ch. 2 Staff Training Outline
- Ch. 3 Plans & Pricing
- Ch. 4 FAQ
- Ch. 5 Find Docs by Scenario
- Ch. 6 Glossary
- Ch. 7 Jenny Fabric App
- Ch. 8 App Tour
- Ch. 9 Install Latest APK
- Ch. 10 Buyer Portal (H5 QR)
- Ch. 11 Changelog

Part 2 · Samples

- Ch. 12 Sample Management
- Ch. 13 Batch Image Recognition
- Ch. 14 Sample Stock
- Ch. 15 Sample Basket
- Ch. 16 Quotation / Dispatch / Selection
- Ch. 17 Inquiry Management
- Ch. 18 Quick Sample Selection

Part 3 · Finished Products

- Ch. 19 Finished Products

Part 4 · Inventory & Reports

- Ch. 20 Inventory & Sales
- Ch. 21 Quick Sales Receipt
- Ch. 22 Jenny PDA (Warehouse App)
- Ch. 23 Invoice Management
- Ch. 24 Reports

Part 5 · Production Orders

- Ch. 25 Production Order Management
- Ch. 26 Sales Order Contract Fields
- Ch. 27 Jenny Fabric Inspection
- Ch. 28 Fabric Inspection Terminal App

Part 6 · AI Features

- Ch. 29 Jenny AI Design Studio
- Ch. 30 Jenny Smart Assistant (AI)
- Ch. 31 Image Search
- Ch. 32 AI Credits & Saving Tips

Part 7 · Showroom & Buyer

- Ch. 33 Web Showroom
- Ch. 34 WeChat Mini-Program Showroom

Part 8 · Collaboration

- Ch. 35 Team & Roles
- Ch. 36 Task Collaboration
- Ch. 37 Resource Linking
- Ch. 38 Document Approval
- Ch. 39 Internal Sharing
- Ch. 40 Cloud Drive & File Sharing

Part 9 · Printing & Documents

- Ch. 41 Printer Troubleshooting
- Ch. 42 Sales Receipt Template & Payment Setup
- Ch. 43 Label Printing Setup
- Ch. 44 Thermal Label Printer Setup
- Ch. 45 Bluetooth / Mobile Label Printing
- Ch. 46 Document Printing Guide
- Ch. 47 Printing on Mac
- Ch. 48 Printer Driver Download
- Ch. 49 Printer LAN Sharing
- Ch. 50 Document Editor
- Ch. 51 Document Fields & Export

Part 10 · Data / Fields / Permissions

- Ch. 52 Contacts & Data Permissions
- Ch. 53 Bulk Data Import
- Ch. 54 Data Access Control
- Ch. 55 Data Security
- Ch. 56 Image Visibility
- Ch. 57 Categories & Tag Cloud
- Ch. 58 Field Management
- Ch. 59 Unit Conversion

Part 11 · Service & Support

- Ch. 60 Membership / App Market / Smart Hardware
- Ch. 61 After-Sales & SLA
- Ch. 62 Desktop Shortcut
- Ch. 63 Browser Recommendation

Chapter 1 · Quick Start (5 min)

Part 1 · Getting Started

 **Tip** Who This Is For Owners, sales reps, and warehouse staff using Jenny Fabric Software for the first time. Go all the way from “register an account” to “create your first sales order” — it takes about 5 minutes from start to finish.

Jenny Fabric Software is a SaaS product built for the **fabric industry**, covering the full chain of sample management, inventory & sales, reports, AI recognition, production orders, and more. **Ready to use upon registration** — once you sign up you can use the basic features right away (there is a cap on the number of samples; upgrade to a paid plan when you need more capacity or multi-user collaboration).

Step 1: Register an Account

Three Registration Entry Points

Entry Point	Best For	Highlights
PC website www.jenny.cn → “Free Trial” in the top-right corner	Owner’s primary account, full features needed	Most complete
App : search “Jenny Fabric Software” in your app store	Field sales reps / owners using a phone	Ready to use right after registration
WeChat Mini Program “Jenny Software”	Quick trial, buyer portal	One-tap WeChat login

Registration Methods

Two options are supported: - **Phone number** + SMS verification code + a custom password - **Email** + email verification code + a custom password (recommended for export / overseas users)

 **Tip** One Person Can Register Multiple Companies A single phone number (or email) account can be **linked to 3 free companies** (whether created or joined), with no limit on paid companies.

Already Have an Account? Just Log In

The following login methods are supported: - Phone number / email + **password** - Phone number + **SMS verification code** - **One-tap WeChat login** (requires binding first) - **App QR code login** (scan the App’s QR code from the PC) - **Fingerprint / Face ID** (on the App, valid within a 30-day window)

Forgot your password: on the login page tap “Forgot Password” → reset after SMS verification.

Step 2: Create or Join a Company

After registering successfully you arrive at the **Company List** page.

Create a New Company

Just enter a company name to create one. The creator automatically becomes the company's **Owner** (unique, with full permissions, transferable but not deletable).

Join an Existing Company

If a colleague invites you to join, go to **My Invitations** to see the invitation records: - Tap **Accept** → join the corresponding company
- Tap **Ignore** → decline the invitation

Set a Default Company

Tap “Set as Default” next to a company name, and next time you log in you’ll go straight into that company’s Sample Library, saving you a selection step.

Switch Between Companies

After logging in, tap the company name in the top bar → switch to another company. All data (samples / customers / documents) is isolated by company and never overlaps.

 **Note** Company Count Limit - **When unpaid:** each person can be linked to a maximum of **3 companies** - **After paying:** no limit - See [Pricing](#) for details

Step 3: Get Your Account Ready in 5 Minutes

Once your company is created, we suggest quickly running through the steps below in order — finish them and you’re ready for business.

☒ Add a Few Frequent Customers / Suppliers

Left menu → **Contacts** → Customers / Suppliers

Just enter the few you deal with most often; add more over time. See [Contacts and Data Permissions](#) for details.

☒ Invite or Create Employees

The owner can use it solo just fine; for team collaboration, set up accounts for employees. There are two ways:

Method	Best For	Notes
Invite an employee	The other person has already registered with Jenny Software	Enter their phone number → they receive an invitation SMS → they accept and join
Create an employee	The other person has never registered	The owner sets up the account directly with default password 123456 ; the employee is forced to change it on first login

For detailed steps → [People and Role Management](#).

☑ **Enter Your First Sample**

Left menu → **Sample Library** → “Create New Sample” in the top-right corner

Fill in code / name / composition / width / weight (gsm) → upload 1–2 images → save.

 **Tip** Don't Want to Enter Them One by One? - **Bulk import:** bulk upload using an Excel template → [Bulk Data Import](#) - **AI fabric label recognition:** photograph a label / hang tag → AI recognizes composition / width / weight and auto-fills the form - **AI color card recognition:** photograph a color card → automatically slice out color swatches + recognize color codes and names → enter multiple color SKUs in one go

See [Sample Management](#) for details.

☑ **Print Your First Sample Label**

Sample list → select a sample → tap “Print Label”

You'll need to connect a Bluetooth thermal label printer first. See [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) for details.

☑ **Create Your First Sales Order**

Left menu → **Inventory & Sales** → **Sales** → “New Sales Order”

Select a customer → select a sample → enter quantity / unit price / piece-level measures (number of rolls + meters) → save → print and ship → collect payment.

See [Quickly Creating a Sales Tally Receipt](#) and [Inventory & Sales Feature Guide](#) for details.

Step 4: Install the App to Work on the Go

Every document you've created on the PC can be viewed / edited / created / shared in the App.

 **Tip** How to Download - **Android:** search “**Jenny Fabric Software**” in your app store (Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Tencent App Store) - **iOS:** search “**Jenny Fabric Software**” in the App Store - **Website download:** fabric.jenny.cn → “Download App” on the homepage - **Scan from PC:** after logging in on the PC, the App download QR code is in the top-right corner

For the App's complete features, see [Jenny Fabric Software App](#) and [App Tour](#) (45 real-device screenshots).

Step 5: Bring Your Data Over (If You Already Have Existing Data)

If you previously managed samples and customers in Excel / other software, you can migrate directly:

Data Type	Entry Point	Template
Samples	Sample Library → Bulk Import	System-provided Excel template
Customers / Suppliers	Contacts → Bulk Import	System-provided Excel template

Data Type	Entry Point	Template
Historical sales / purchase orders	Contact support for import assistance	Complex data format — best handled by support
Opening stock	Opening Balance Data	Set the current stock quantity for each product
Opening receivables / payables	Opening Balance Data	Set each customer's/supplier's outstanding balance at the time you start using the software

See [Bulk Data Import](#) for details.

Frequently Asked Questions

Q: Does registration cost money? Do I have to pay?

A: Registration is free, and you can use the basic features right after registering (there is a cap on the number of samples). Upgrade to a paid plan when you need more sample capacity or multi-user collaboration. See [Pricing](#) for details.

Q: Should I choose phone number or email?

A: For domestic use we recommend a phone number (SMS verification codes give the best experience); export / overseas users should use email. You can also register both and bind them to the same account.

Q: Can I change the company name I entered during registration?

A: Yes. Once inside the company, go to the left menu → **Enterprise Operations** → **Company Profile** to change the company name, logo, tax ID, address, and more.

Q: Can I switch between multiple companies?

A: Yes. A single phone-number account can be linked to multiple companies at once (up to 3 free companies, unlimited after paying). After logging in, tap the company name in the top bar to switch.

Q: I registered an account but forgot which company I logged into?

A: After logging in you'll land on the "Company List," which shows all the companies you're linked to — just tap into the one you want.

Q: Can I use the PC and the App at the same time?

A: Yes. Log in with the same account on both ends and data syncs in real time. There's no limit on the number of devices.

Q: Can the owner try it out alone first and add employees later?

A: Absolutely. Start by using the owner account to create the company, enter samples, and create orders. You can invite or create employee accounts at any time later, and they'll be able to see all the historical data.

Q: I registered on the App — can I log in on the PC?

A: Yes. Your account and data live in the cloud, so you can freely switch among PC, App, and Mini Program.

What to Read Next

After running through the flow above, dig deeper as needed:

- **Sample management** → [Sample Management](#) / [Sample Stock](#) / [Sample Basket](#)
- **Inventory & sales** → [Inventory & Sales Feature Guide](#) / [Quickly Creating a Sales Tally Receipt](#)
- **Reports** → [Reports Feature Guide](#)
- **Printing** → [Label Printing Setup](#) / [Document Printing Setup Guide](#)
- **Collaboration** → [People and Role Management](#) / [Multi-User Task Collaboration](#) / [Cloud Drive and File Sharing](#)
- **AI features** → [Image Search](#)
- **Showroom / buyer portal** → [Web Showroom Overview](#) / [Buyer Portal Overhaul](#) · [H5 QR Scan](#)

 **Tip** Running Into Problems? - Tap the **Support** button in the bottom-right corner inside the software to get in touch directly - In the App: “Me → Feedback” - Use the Help Center search box ( at the top) to look up documents by keyword

Chapter 2 · Staff Training Outline

Part 1 · Getting Started

For fabric trading companies focused mainly on sample management

 **Tip** What We'll Cover Today This outline is the content checklist for today's training, so everyone knows in advance what will be covered. This session only covers the **Sample Workbench** — sample management; quotations / sample dispatch / selection; the web showroom; the buyer portal; and how to use all three ends: **PC + mobile App + WeChat Mini Program**. Inventory & sales, sales orders, and finance are not included this time.

After This Training You Will Be Able To

1. Log in on any of the PC / App / Mini Program ends — all three share the same data, synced in real time
2. Enter a sample on your own (three methods: manual entry, AI recognition, bulk import)
3. Understand a sample's categories, tags, and image visibility scope
4. Produce a quotation / sample dispatch order / selection order for a customer
5. Understand how the showroom / buyer portal sends samples to customers to view
6. Use the App while out and about, and have customers use the Mini Program in WeChat

Module 0 · Opening

- We're in the fabric trading business, and our most valuable assets are a wall of sample cards and a base of customer relationships
- Common pain points: can't find a sample, sent a sample but don't know who got it, can't recall what price was quoted to a customer
- Jenny Fabric Software brings **samples + customers + quotations** together into one system, usable on the computer, on the phone, and in the customer's WeChat
- Today we'll walk everyone through the core workflow of the Sample Workbench

Module 1 · Getting to Know the Three Ends + Logging In

1.1 Three Ends, One Set of Data

End	Who Uses It	What Scenario
PC web	Back office, owner	Enter samples, produce quotations / sample dispatch orders — most complete features
Mobile App	Field sales reps, owner	View goods while out, photograph labels to recognize and create samples, create orders on-site with customers
WeChat Mini Program	Quick use by sales reps / share with customers	Open with one tap in WeChat; customers scan to select samples

The key takeaway: all three ends log in with the same account, and data syncs in real time — a sample entered on the computer shows up on the phone immediately.

1.2 Login Methods

- PC: www.jenny.cn → log in via the top-right corner
- App: search “Jenny Fabric Software” in your app store
- Mini Program: search “Jenny Software” in WeChat

Login supports: phone number + password / phone number + SMS verification code / one-tap WeChat login / App QR code login.

1.3 Companies and Switching

- After logging in you enter a “company”; all data is isolated by company
- One account can be linked to multiple companies — tap the company name in the top bar to switch

Module 2 · Sample Management (Core Focus)

2.1 What the Sample Library Looks Like

- Left menu → **Sample Library**
- Two views, grid / list; each sample is a card: image + code + name + composition / width / weight (gsm)
- Top search + advanced filters + category tree

2.2 Several Ways to Enter Samples

Method	Best For	How To
Manual entry	Occasional new samples	Sample Library → Create New Sample → fill in code/name/composition/width/weight → upload 1–2 images
Bulk import	Migrating existing data	Use the system’s Excel template to import hundreds or thousands at once
AI label recognition (single)	Have a hang tag / label	Photograph one hang tag and AI auto-recognizes composition / width / weight to fill the form
 Bulk sample image recognition	A table of hang cards / a wall of sample cards photographed at once	Lay out multiple hang cards in a single photo; AI recognizes them all at once, and after review you bulk-create the samples with one tap
AI color card recognition	One style with multiple colors	Photograph a color card to auto-slice color swatches + recognize color codes and names, entering multiple color SKUs in one go

When you have many samples, migrate existing data via bulk import and have AI recognize photos of new arrivals — no need to type each one in. **Bulk Sample Image Recognition** is great for getting a pile of sample cards into the system all at once; it’s a recently launched new feature, and detailed steps are in [Bulk Sample Image Recognition](#).

2.3 Categories and the Tag Cloud

- **Three-level categories:** build a category tree by major fabric class (all-cotton / synthetic / blended...)
- **Tag cloud:** freely apply tags (style, customer, use); one sample can have multiple tags
- Categories are a “tree,” tags are “labels” — both can be used for filtering

2.4 Sample Image Visibility Scope

Each sample image has three visibility levels:

Level	Who Can See It
Public	External; appears in the showroom / buyer portal
Internal	Visible to all staff in your company
Private	Visible only to the uploader

Set images you want to show customers to “Public”; set factory base images you don’t want customers to see to “Internal” or “Private.”

2.5 Sample Stock / Sample Basket

- **Sample Stock:** how many meters / cards of each sample remain right now, and where they’re stored
- **Sample Basket:** while viewing goods, drop the samples you like into the basket like a shopping cart, then quote / select them together at the end

2.6 Image Search

- A customer sends a fabric photo / you have a piece of fabric in hand → take a photo and upload → the system automatically finds the most similar samples in your library
- A newly uploaded sample image can generally be found within half an hour (no more than 6 hours)

2.7 Printing Sample Labels

- Select a sample → “Print Label”
- You’ll need to connect a Bluetooth thermal label printer first (look for a **300 DPI** model — low-DPI printers produce blurry output)
- Labels carry a QR code so customers can scan straight to the sample details

Module 3 · Quotation / Sample Dispatch Order / Selection Order

Trading companies create documents for customers every day, and these three types must be kept distinct:

Document	Purpose	Scenario
Quotation	Quote a price to the customer	The customer asks for a price; send a formal quotation
Sample dispatch order	Dispatch samples to the customer	Mail / deliver samples to the customer and record which were sent

Document	Purpose	Scenario
Selection order	The customer selects themselves	Samples the customer picks in the showroom / Mini Program, generated automatically

- All three documents support multilingual templates (Chinese-English, etc.) so export customers can read them
- Quotations / sample dispatch orders can be generated directly from the Sample Basket
- Samples customers select in the buyer portal flow back to “Customer Selection Orders” for the sales rep to follow up

Module 4 · Showroom + Buyer Portal

4.1 Web Showroom

- Generate a corporate web showroom with one tap: product display + brand introduction + contact information
- 18 templates to choose from, 13 languages, and a custom subdomain can be bound
- Samples set to “Public” sync to the showroom automatically — no need to re-enter

4.2 Buyer Portal / Mini Program Showroom

- Send the showroom link / QR code to customers; they scan to browse, do image searches, add to the selection cart, and send inquiries
- Samples customers select automatically enter “Customer Selection Orders,” and the sales rep is notified in real time

The showroom is the company’s outward-facing front — the samples you enter (those set to Public) are what customers can see on the outside.

Module 5 · App Walkthrough

For field sales reps, the focus is what you can do while out and about:

- Download: search “Jenny Fabric Software” in your app store
- What the App can do:
 - View samples, search samples, image search
 - Photograph a hang tag / label → AI recognition → create a sample directly
 - Create quotations / sample dispatch orders on-site with customers
 - Add to the Sample Basket, send selections
 - Share samples / documents with customers (generate a QR code / forward via WeChat)
- Real-time data sync with the PC — samples entered on the PC can be viewed and edited on the App

Module 6 · WeChat Mini Program Walkthrough

The Mini Program has two uses:

6.1 For Employees’ Own Use

- Search the “Jenny Software” Mini Program in WeChat → one-tap WeChat login

- Quickly check samples, check customers, and view quotation / sample dispatch records without installing the App

6.2 For Customers' Use (More Important)

- Send the Mini Program showroom to the customer's WeChat
- In the Mini Program, the customer: browses samples → image search → adds to the selection cart → submits selections / sends inquiries
- The selections / inquiries the customer submits flow back to the company system automatically for the sales rep to follow up

The Mini Program's greatest value is letting customers view goods and select samples right inside their own WeChat, so the sales rep doesn't have to send images one by one.

Module 7 · Collaboration and Permissions

- **Invite / create employees:** the owner sets up an account for each employee
- **Role permissions:** different roles see different menus and data (a sales rep sees only their own customers; the owner sees everything)
- **Multi-user collaboration:** task assignment, cloud drive file sharing

Not seeing a particular menu is normal — it's based on your permissions; just ask an administrator to enable it.

Module 8 · Hands-On Practice

At the end of the training, each employee runs through this on a device on the spot:

1. ☒ Log in to the PC (or App) with your own phone number
2. ☒ Enter a sample (manually or by photographing a label for AI recognition)
3. ☒ Categorize the sample, tag it, and set its image visibility scope
4. ☒ Add the sample to the Sample Basket and generate a quotation
5. ☒ Find the sample you just entered on the App / Mini Program
6. ☒ Share a sample to your own WeChat

Once you've completed this run-through, you've basically got the hang of it.

Frequently Asked Questions

Question	Answer
Can I enter samples on the phone?	Yes — photographing a label for AI recognition on the App is fastest
Can others see the samples I enter?	Depends on image visibility: Public / Internal / Private
How do customers view our samples?	Send the showroom link / Mini Program; only samples set to "Public" appear
Will my data still be there if I switch phones?	Yes — all data is in the cloud; just log in on the new device
Can't see a certain menu?	It's a permissions issue; ask an administrator to enable it

Companion Documents (Browse on Your Own)

- [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
- [Sample Management](#)
- [Quotations, Sample Dispatch Orders, and Selection Orders](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Jenny Fabric Software App](#)

If you run into problems while using the software, tap the “Support” button in the bottom-right corner inside the software to get in touch directly.

Chapter 3 · Plans & Pricing

Part 1 · Getting Started

Plan Overview

Plan	Price	Seats	Best For
Trial	Auto-entered on registration	—	New companies experiencing the full feature set first
Personal	¥688 / year (annual billing only)	1 person	Sole proprietors managing samples who don't need production / inventory & sales
Enterprise	¥199 / month or ¥1,980 / year	5 people (add-ons available)	Team collaboration; full feature set needed
Private Deployment	Contact support	—	Enterprises with on-premises deployment / customization needs

View and manage your plan, seats, and renewals inside the software under **Enterprise Operations** → **Membership**; there is a “Pricing” link in the top-right corner of that page.

Personal Plan

¥688 / year, annual billing only, with 1 user seat. Best for **sole proprietors** managing fabric samples.

Included: sample management · customers / suppliers · quotation / sample dispatch / inquiry / selection (including printing) · label printing · sharing

Not included: production orders, inventory & sales, collaboration, image search, the showroom, and all paid items in the app market (including those that are free during a promotional period).

 **Tip** Upgrading from Personal to Enterprise Is No Loss When the Personal plan isn't enough and you want to upgrade to Enterprise, the **remaining days are converted into credit on a pro-rata basis** ($\text{¥688} \times \text{remaining days} / 365$) and deducted directly from the ¥1,980/year Enterprise price — **with no loss from the price difference**.

Enterprise Base Fee

¥1,980 / year, including **5 seats**, billed annually (monthly purchase is also available at **¥199 / month**).

Covers the following basic features:

- Workbench
- Marketing

- Enterprise Operations
- Personalization
- Sample management, customers / suppliers
- Quotation / sample dispatch / inquiry / selection
- Label printing, document printing, sharing

 **Tip** Inventory & Sales / Finance, Collaboration, Image Search, Showroom, Production Orders, Garment Management, etc. Are Standalone App Market Modules These modules are **not included in the base annual fee** and must be enabled separately as needed under “Enterprise Operations → App Market” (some features are currently **free for a limited time** for the Enterprise plan, subject to the app market’s price on the day). Among them, the **Collaboration module includes 100 GB of cloud drive storage**.

Additional Seats

¥360 / seat / year.

Multi-Year Discounts (Additional Seats Included)

Purchase Term	Bonus Time
2 years	2 months free
3 years	6 months free

Ten-year buyout

The Enterprise edition renewal now adds a **Ten-year buyout** tier, suitable for enterprises in long-term, stable use who want to settle it once. Specific prices are subject to what is shown that day under “Enterprise Operations → Enterprise Membership” inside the software.

 **Tip** Renewal priced by your actual seat count The renewal page pre-fills and displays the price based on the company’s current actual seat count — showing at a glance how much is the base annual fee, extra seats, and the multi-year discount, making it easy to check the renewal amount due at expiration.

App Market (Billed Separately)

Additional feature modules in the app market are **billed separately**; see details inside the software:

Left menu → **Enterprise Operations** → **App Market**

Each module in the app market has its own price and entitlement description.

 **Tip** How App Market Billing Works Features in the app market are all **billed separately**, but every one is a **one-time payment for permanent use, with no annual fee**.

The app market will continue to add more modules over time (such as the **Fabric Inspection System**, etc.).

Features That Require Recharging to Use

The following two categories rely on external resources (compute / third-party APIs) and require recharging based on usage:

- **AI Design, AI Agent**, and other compute-consuming features
- **Sample courier tracking** (including the customer-facing lookup entry) and other features that call third-party APIs

 **Tip** Free Alternatives Jenny Software will **continually roll out free alternatives that offer a comparable experience without consuming compute or API calls**, so basic needs are always covered.

After-Sales Service Scope

- **Online after-sales**: included in the annual fee
- **On-site service**: arranged separately — **travel costs are generally charged extra outside the Keqiao urban core**

Hardware Compatibility

- The software is compatible with **mainstream hardware devices** on the market
- For an unsupported device, we provide a **free adaptation service**
- Jenny also sells its own hardware devices, and **after-sales for our own hardware is provided by us**

Private Deployment

For enterprises with **on-premises deployment or customization needs**, please contact Sales via the Support button in the bottom-right corner for pricing and plans.

Frequently Asked Questions

Q: What do the 5 seats mean?

A: 5 employee accounts. Once a company has activated the plan, it can invite 5 employees to use it simultaneously; beyond 5 people, add seats at ¥360 / seat / year.

Q: Do app market modules require an annual payment?

A: No. Each module in the app market is a **one-time payment for permanent use**, with no annual fee. The annual fee applies only to the base Enterprise plan.

Q: How are AI features billed?

A: AI Design, AI Agent, and similar features are billed based on compute consumption and require recharging before use. Free alternatives are available for basic use.

Q: With “buy 2 years, get 2 months,” does the bonus apply to the base Enterprise plan or to additional seats too?

A: Both. The multi-year discount applies to both the base annual fee and additional seats.

Q: What if I buy hardware and it can't be adapted?

A: Contact us for **free adaptation**.

Q: How do I choose between Personal and Enterprise?

A: For solo use, managing only samples and quotations → **Personal** (¥688/year); for multi-user collaboration and using production orders / inventory & sales / collaboration / image search / showroom → **Enterprise** (¥1,980/year, including 5 seats). You can upgrade from Personal to Enterprise at any time, with remaining days credited pro-rata.

Q: How does private deployment work?

A: For enterprises with private-deployment / customization needs, contact support to discuss plans and pricing. Day-to-day SaaS customers can simply use the cloud version to get new features the moment they ship.

How to Purchase

- The company profile area in the top-left corner inside the software shows your current expiration date and the renewal entry point
- Renewals / adding seats / purchasing app market modules can all be done self-service inside the software
- For corporate bank transfers, contracts, or invoices, please contact Sales via the Support button in the bottom-right corner

Any matters not covered here will be supplemented and updated later based on actual business circumstances.

Chapter 4 • FAQ

Part 1 • Getting Started

 **Tip** Two Ways to Find Answers 1. **Browse by topic** — the 8 topic categories below; see which one your question falls under
2. **Top search box** — search a keyword directly (e.g. “forgot password,” “data import,” “print instruction sheet”)

Account / Registration / Login

Q: Does registration cost money? Do I have to pay?

A: Registration is free, and you can use the basic features right after registering (there is a cap on the number of samples). Upgrade to a paid plan when you need more sample capacity or multi-user collaboration. See [Pricing](#) for details.

Q: Should I choose phone number or email?

A: For domestic use we recommend a phone number (SMS verification codes give the best experience); export / overseas users should use email. You can also register both and bind them to the same account.

Q: Can I register multiple companies?

A: One account can be linked to a maximum of **3 free companies** (whether created or joined), with no limit after paying. See [New User Guide → Step 2](#) for details.

Q: What if I forget my password?

A: On the login page, tap “**Forgot Password**” → reset after SMS verification. **The owner cannot change an employee’s password** (for security reasons).

Q: Can I switch between multiple companies?

A: Yes. One account can be linked to multiple companies at once; after logging in, tap the company name in the top bar to switch.

Q: I registered on the App — can I log in on the PC?

A: Yes. Your account and data are all in the cloud, so you can freely switch among PC, App, and Mini Program, with data synced in real time.

Q: How does WeChat QR code login work?

A: On the login page, choose “WeChat QR Code Login” and scan with WeChat. This requires the account to already be bound to WeChat (you can bind it under “My Profile”).

Pricing / Payment / Recharge

Q: How much does the full version cost?

A: The Enterprise plan is **¥1,980/year** including 5 seats, with additional seats at **¥360/year**. Multi-year discounts + one-time purchase for app market modules. See [full pricing here](#).

Q: Do app market modules require an annual payment?

A: **No**. Each module in the app market is a **one-time payment for permanent use**, with no annual fee. The annual fee applies only to the base Enterprise plan.

Q: How are AI features billed?

A: AI Design, AI Agent, and similar features are billed based on compute consumption and require recharging before use. Free alternatives are available for basic use.

Q: Can you issue an invoice?

A: Yes. After a corporate bank transfer, contact support to issue an invoice; see [Pricing → How to Purchase](#) for details.

Q: Is private deployment available?

A: For companies that need **private deployment or customization**, contact our sales team via customer service to discuss options and pricing. For everyday SaaS customers, the cloud edition lets you get new features the moment they ship. See [Plans & Pricing](#).

Data / Migration / Import

Q: I used Excel before — can I bring my data over?

A: Yes. **Samples / customers / suppliers** can be uploaded with Excel templates via [Bulk Data Import](#). For historical sales orders / opening stock / opening balances, we recommend contacting support for import assistance (the data format is complex and one-on-one handling by support is more reliable).

Q: Will my data be lost?

A: No. Your account and data are all in the cloud, with **48 backups per day on Alibaba Cloud + 12 data centers worldwide**, and user data is backed up every half hour. See [Data Security](#) for details.

Q: After I upgrade to a paid plan, will my previous data still be there?

A: **Fully retained**. The upgrade is seamless and all sample / customer / document data is unchanged.

Q: Can data from guest experience mode be kept?

A: **No**. Guest mode data is demo data; if you want to keep it long-term, please register your own company.

Q: Can I bulk import customers / suppliers?

A: Yes. See [Bulk Data Import](#) for details.

Q: What if the import fails / the fields don't match up?

A: Before importing, first download the system's Excel template and organize your data according to the template's field names. If it still errors out, contact support and send over your Excel file.

Employees / Permissions / Collaboration

Q: What's the difference between inviting an employee and creating an employee?

A: **Invite** = the person already has a Jenny account, and you send an invitation asking them to join — it takes effect only after they accept. **Create** = the owner sets up the account directly with default password `123456` ; the employee is forced to change it on first login. See [People and Role Management](#) for details.

Q: Is the default password 123456 for created employees secure?

A: The employee is **forced to change the password on first login**. After creating the account, just notify the employee promptly to log in and change it.

Q: An employee left — what happens to their data?

A: Removing an employee **only takes them out of the company**; all documents they created and samples they entered **still belong to the company**. You can reassign the customers to a current employee.

Q: How is data isolated between sales reps?

A: By default the sales rep role = data permission **"Self only"**, so they can't see each other's customers and documents. To let everyone share, change the data permission to "All Data." See [Data Access Permissions](#) for details.

Q: Can I let an order tracker see orders but not amounts?

A: Yes. Assign the order tracker the "Collaborator" role, and amounts are hidden from them (by permission). See [Production Orders](#) for details.

Q: How is the seat count calculated? Do departed employees take up seats?

A: Seats = the number of currently active employees in the company. **Departed / removed** employees do not take up seats.

Multi-Device / App / Sync

Q: Where do I download the Android / iOS App?

A: **Android** — search "Jenny Fabric Software" in your app store (Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Tencent App Store); **iOS** — search "Jenny Fabric Software" in the App Store. See [App Introduction](#) for details.

Q: Support sent me an APK file — how do I install it?

A: This is a **hotfix / beta version** (used when app store review is slow and you can't wait). For **detailed installation guides for each Android brand** + common troubleshooting, see [Installing the Latest APK](#). iOS users can't install manually and can only wait for the App Store.

Q: Are the PC and App data the same?

A: Yes. The same account syncs — samples entered on the PC show up on the App immediately, and sales orders created on the App sync to the PC in real time.

Q: Can I create sales orders in the App?

A: Yes. The **5-page piece-level order wizard** lets you complete it on the phone. See [App Tour → Inventory & Sales](#) for details.

Q: Can I log in on multiple devices at the same time?

A: Yes. PC + Android + iOS + Mini Program can all be online simultaneously, with no limit on the number of devices.

Q: Where do I find the WeChat Mini Program?

A: Search “**Jenny Software**” in WeChat. The buyer portal you share with customers is the “**Jenny Software**” Mini Program.

Q: Can overseas customers use it?

A: Yes. The buyer portal has an H5 web version (supporting the phone’s system camera / WhatsApp / Telegram / Line, etc.) with automatic multilingual adaptation. See [Buyer Portal Overhaul · H5 QR Scan](#) for details.

Printing / Labels / Documents

Q: The text on the label is blurry / the QR code won’t scan?

A: This is usually because the **printer resolution isn’t high enough**. For fabric hang cards, we **recommend 300 DPI or higher**; cheap 200 DPI models (commonly in the ¥200 range) produce blurry small Chinese text / QR codes, and no amount of template tweaking can fix it. See [Choosing a Thermal Label Printer](#) for details.

Q: Which thermal label printer do you recommend?

A: Depends on your scale: - **Micro / handheld for sales reps** (<200 labels/day): **HPRT N31BT** ¥499–699 - **Mid-size trader** (200–2,000/day): **HPRT HT300** or **Gprinter GP-1324D Plus** ¥899–1,299 - **Industrial / export factory audit**: **Zebra ZD421d-300** ¥2,800–3,800

See the detailed comparison table in [Choosing a Thermal Label Printer](#).

Q: What if the printer won’t connect?

A: First check [Printer Quick Self-Help](#) — 90% of issues can be solved on your own. If it still doesn’t work, contact the printer manufacturer (each brand’s 400 hotline is in [Printer Driver Downloads](#)).

Q: How do I connect a printer on a Mac?

A: Mac setup differs from Windows; see [Mac Printing Setup](#) for details.

Q: The printout is off-center / the right edge is cut off / the amounts aren’t fully shown?

A: This is usually a paper size or scaling setting issue. See [Document Printing Setup Guide → Right Side Printed Incompletely](#) for details.

Q: Can I customize label / document templates?

A: Yes. See [Document Editor](#) for details. The system also includes dozens of industry-standard preset templates.

Q: How do I add my company's WeChat / Alipay payment QR code to a sales tally receipt?

A: Left menu → **Enterprise Operations** → **Enterprise Management Center** → **Basic Profile** → in the “Company Payment Info” section, upload QR code images (up to 3) + add bank accounts (up to 5). Once configured, every sales tally receipt automatically includes them when printed. **Full 5-step tutorial** → [Sales Tally Receipt Template Design and Payment Info Configuration](#).

Q: The sales tally receipt design is too complex — can support do it for me?

A: Yes. Send support the look you want (a reference image / a hand drawing / a Word design draft), and support will make it for you, usually within **1–2 business days**. See [Sales Tally Receipt Template Design](#) for details.

Q: How do I set up several computers to share one printer?

A: See [Printer LAN Sharing](#) for details.

Q: Can I use cloud printing?

A: Yes. After creating an order in the App, the document can be sent to a printer connected to a company computer for printing, or sent as a PDF to the customer's WeChat.

 Showroom / Buyer Portal / Marketing

Q: How do I enable the web showroom?

A: It's enabled for free; every company comes with a web showroom by default. Settings location: **Enterprise Operations** → **System Settings** → **Showroom Settings**. See [Web Showroom Overview](#) for details.

Q: Overseas customers don't have WeChat — how do they scan the QR code?

A: Old QR codes adapt automatically — non-WeChat scans (WhatsApp / Telegram / system camera, etc.) jump automatically to the H5 web version, where they can likewise view samples, add to the selection cart, and send inquiries. See [Buyer Portal Overhaul](#) for details.

Q: Can I use my own domain?

A: Yes. The showroom supports custom domain binding; see [Web Showroom Overview](#) for details.

Q: How many languages does the showroom support?

A: 13: Chinese / English / Español / Français / Arabic / Русский / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / 日本語 / 한국어 / Türkçe / Tiếng Việt.

Q: How do I use the WeChat Mini Program showroom?

A: The **shared Mini Program showroom** = displayed inside the public “Jenny Software” Mini Program; the **standalone Mini Program showroom** = deploy a Mini Program branded with your own company name. See [WeChat Mini Program Showroom](#) for details.

AI / Smart Recognition

Q: Do AI features require a separate payment?

A: AI Design / AI Agent / AI recognition, etc. are **billed from your enterprise balance based on usage** and require recharging first. The exact unit price is as shown inside the software. Basic entry can still be done manually for free.

Q: Is image search accurate?

A: **Very accurate**. A newly uploaded sample image can generally be found within half an hour (no more than 6 hours), and the system sorts by similarity. Combined with tag cloud filtering, you can narrow the range further. See [Image Search](#) for details.

Q: How many colors can the electronic color card recognize?

A: A single photo can recognize anywhere from **dozens to over a hundred** color codes and auto-slice the color swatches. See [App Introduction → Electronic Color Card](#) for details.

Q: How do I use AI recognition of fabric labels / dye-house outbound slips?

A: In the App, photograph a label / document and AI auto-recognizes the fields and fills them into the form. See [App Tour → AI Smart Recognition](#) for details.

After-Sales / Training / Contact

Q: How do I reach after-sales?

A: - **The Support button in the bottom-right corner inside the software** — online 7 days a week, 12 hours a day - **In the App, “Me → Feedback”** — submit directly - **Website support** at www.jenny.cn, bottom-right corner - **This Help Center’s search box** — the  at the top, to look up documents by keyword

Q: Can you come on-site?

A: **Within the Keqiao urban core**, on-site support is included in the annual fee; **outside the urban core**, travel costs are charged separately. See [Pricing → After-Sales Service Scope](#) for details.

Q: Can you do custom development?

A: Yes. Production orders, the showroom, AI, and other modules support custom development, with fees quoted separately based on the complexity of the requirements. See the “Custom Services” section at the bottom of each module’s documentation.

Q: Are there video tutorials?

A: Yes. - [Software Overview \(video\)](#) - [Getting Started \(video\)](#) - [Sample Management \(video\)](#) - [Fabric Inventory & Sales \(video\)](#) - [Label Printing \(video\)](#)

Q: Can I join a customer group?

A: Yes. Contact us via the Support button inside the software to get the customer group QR code.

Interface / Operation Tips

Q: The interface text is too small / too large — how do I adjust it?

A: There's a **page zoom** button at the top of the main interface (its effect is similar to the browser's Ctrl + scroll wheel); one tap zooms the entire interface in / out.

Q: The left menu has too many items and looks cluttered — can I collapse it?

A: Yes. **Top-level menus you don't use can be hidden entirely** for a cleaner interface.

Q: The page data isn't updating / displaying correctly — what do I do?

A: Tap the **Force Refresh** button on the top toolbar to reload. Hovering over the buttons at the top shows text hints.

Q: A list has too many columns — can I see only the ones I care about?

A: Yes. Sales orders / purchase orders and other lists have **column settings** to hide columns you don't want to see, so each person can customize to their own habits.

Didn't Find Your Answer?

 **Tip** Three Methods 1. **The  search box at the top** — search a keyword directly 2. **The left menu** — find the detailed documentation for the relevant module 3. **The Support button in the bottom-right corner inside the software** — ask a real person directly

Related Navigation

- [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
- [Pricing](#)
- [Software Changelog](#)
- [Help Center Home](#)

Chapter 5 · Find Docs by Scenario

Part 1 · Getting Started

 **Tip** How to Use This Page Not sure which docs you should read? **First find the scenario closest to your role**, then read in order.

I'm a Fabric Trader (Mainly Domestic Trade)

Typical business: develop samples → take samples and mail them to customers → customers place orders → arrange dye-house processing → completion & stock-in → ship and collect payment

Recommended Reading Order

1. **Getting started** — [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
2. **Samples** — [Sample Management](#) → [Sample Stock](#) → [Sample Basket](#)
3. **Business** — [Quotations, Sample Dispatch Orders, and Selection Orders](#) → [Customer Management \(Contacts\)](#)
4. **Production** — [Production Order Management](#) (important! outsourcing & order tracking)
5. **Inventory & sales** — [Inventory & Sales Feature Guide](#) → [Quickly Creating a Sales Tally Receipt](#)
6. **Reports** — [Reports Feature Guide](#) (especially customer statements / receivables summaries)
7. **Printing** — [Label Printing Setup](#) → [Thermal Label Printer](#)

I'm an Exporter

Typical business: overseas customer inquiry → PROFORMA INVOICE → sampling confirmation → arrange production → ship for export → L/C settlement

Recommended Reading Order

1. **Getting started** — [New User Guide](#) → [Email Registration](#)
2. **Buyer portal** — [Buyer Portal Overhaul · H5 QR Scan](#) (overseas customers can simply scan with WhatsApp / the system camera)
3. **Quotation / contract** — [Quotation](#) (supports multiple currencies / unit-price unit dropdown / MOQ / SPU lead time)
4. **Production orders** — [Production Orders](#) → [Contract Field Templates](#) (7 preset templates including PROFORMA / export sales contract / sales contract with LC)
5. **Multilingual showroom** — [Web Showroom Overview](#) → [13 Languages](#)
6. **Export shipping** — [Production Orders](#) → [Split Shipments for Sales Orders](#) (20 export fields including trade terms / port of loading / bill of lading / container / letter of credit / HS Code)
7. **Reports** — [Reports](#) → [Region Analysis](#) (view sales by country)

 **Tip** Export-Specific Capabilities -  Quotations / contracts support **multiple currencies** (USD / EUR / JPY / ...) - 
Contract field templates include **PROFORMA INVOICE (FOB)** / **export contract (bilingual Chinese-English P/I)** / **sales**

contract (with LC) - ✅ Export shipping order with 20 fields (transport + documentation, two groups) - ✅ Buyer portal supports scanning via **WhatsApp / Telegram / Line / system camera** - ✅ 13 languages (including Arabic RTL)

I'm a Dye House / Finishing Plant Owner

Typical business: take orders from fabric traders → dyeing / finishing → deliver back → reconcile and collect payment with the trader

Recommended Reading Order

1. **Getting started** — [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
2. **Samples (color cards / process samples)** — [Sample Management](#)
3. **Order taking / inventory & sales** — [Inventory & Sales Feature Guide](#)
4. **Multi-customer reconciliation** — [Reports](#) → [Customer Statements / Sales Receivables Summary](#)
5. **Production management (if you have your own workshop)** — [Production Orders](#) → [Work Assignment Workbench + Work Reporting Records](#)

💡 **Tip** Especially Useful for Dye Houses - ✅ **Taking outsourcing orders:** outsourcing processing orders sent by traders, complete with process / quantity / shrinkage limit / processing rate - ✅ **Customer reconciliation:** see receivables / receipts for multiple trader customers on one screen - ✅ **Processing fee breakdown:** flexible pricing by meter / by kilogram / by roll / lump sum - ✅ **Multi-company accounts:** serve both the owner and the order tracker at the same time, with isolated data permissions

I'm a Secondary / Wholesale Distributor

Typical business: high volume of small orders moving fast, quickly creating sales tally receipts, customer settlement, fast turnover

Recommended Reading Order

1. **Getting started** — [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
2. **Quick order creation** — [Quickly Creating a Sales Tally Receipt](#) ★ (a tutorial dedicated to secondary wholesalers)
3. **Samples / stock** — [Sample Management](#) → [Inventory & Sales](#)
4. **Printing** — [Label Printing Setup](#) → [Document Printing](#)
5. **Reconciliation** — [Reports](#) → [Customer Statements / Sales Receivables Summary](#)
6. **Mobile order creation** — [Jenny Fabric Software App](#) (create orders on the phone when there's no computer at the stall)

💡 **Tip** Especially Useful for Secondary Wholesalers - ✅ **5-page piece-level wizard:** number of rolls + meters + dye-lot number + roll number + tolerance, can be done on the phone too - ✅ **Scan-to-outbound:** scan a fabric roll label and the outbound order is matched automatically - ✅ **Auto-clearing receipts:** select unpaid sales orders and clear them with one tap - ✅ **Real-time display of each customer's accumulated outstanding balance / prepayment**

I'm a Designer / Buyer / Brand

Typical business: take samples to develop styles → assign sampling → choose a fabric and place an order → have a factory make finished products

Recommended Reading Order

1. **Getting started** — [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
2. **Sample library** — [Sample Management](#) → [Sample Basket](#) (taking samples, collecting)
3. **Garment management** — [Garment Management](#) ★ (sample garments / shoes, bags & accessories / home textiles; activate it in the App Marketplace, and some Enterprise-edition features are **free for a limited time right now** — refer to the App Marketplace's price on the day)
4. **Sampling** — [Production Orders](#) → [Sampling Instruction Sheet](#)
5. **AI tools** — [Image Search](#), electronic color card (App)
6. **Outsourcing** — [Production Order Management](#)

💡 **Tip** Especially Useful for Designers / Buyers / Brands -  **Three garment categories:** sample garments / shoes, bags, hats & accessories / home-textile finished products — each can carry multiple fabrics / multiple images / a check-in/check-out log -  **Derived fabrics:** derive a new fabric sample from a sample garment with one tap (prefilled name / composition / weight / cover image) -  **Image search:** see a fabric you like, snap a photo, and find the same one in your own library -  **Electronic color card recognition:** photograph a Pantone color card to create a digital electronic color card in a second

I'm a Fabric Buyer / Purchaser (Not a Software User)

💡 **Tip** This Section Is for Buyers Invited by a Sales Rep You don't need to purchase Jenny Fabric Software. Your supplier uses it, and all you need to do is:

How You Receive Samples / Quotations from Suppliers

- **Scan with WeChat** → automatically enter the “**Jenny Software**” WeChat Mini Program
- **Scan with your phone's system camera** → automatically enter the H5 web version (available to overseas users)
- **Copy the link and open it** → opens directly in a browser

What You Can Do in the Buyer Portal

- 🔍 Browse all of the supplier's samples
- ❤️ Favorite samples / documents you like
- 🛒 Add to the selection cart
- 💬 Inquire with one tap
- 📦 Package and share your selection collection with your boss

See [Buyer Portal Overhaul](#) · [H5 QR Scan](#) for details

I'm a Company IT Admin / Administrator

Typical business: configure employee permissions, adjust fields, adjust document templates, connect printers, perform data backups

Recommended Reading Order

1. [People and Role Management](#) — invite / create / departments / roles / three-tier permissions
 2. [Field Management](#) — custom fields
 3. [Document Editor](#) — document template customization
 4. [Data Access Permissions](#) — departments / data permissions
 5. [Data Security](#) — backups / encryption
 6. [Printer Quick Self-Help](#) — troubleshooting printer issues
 7. [Printer LAN Sharing](#) — sharing across multiple computers
-

I'm a Fabric Showroom / Store Operator

Typical business: offline store display + a 24-hour online showroom + scan-to-self-select samples for high foot traffic

Recommended Reading Order

1. **Getting started** — [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
 2. **Samples** — [Sample Management](#) → [Label Printing](#) (a QR code label on every item)
 3. **Web showroom** — [Web Showroom Overview](#) (multiple templates / SEO optimization)
 4. **WeChat showroom** — [WeChat Mini Program Showroom](#)
 5. **Buyer portal** — [Buyer Portal Overhaul](#) · [H5 QR Scan](#)
 6. **Quick selection** — [Quick Sample Selection Feature](#)
 7. **News center / showroom marketing** — [Web Showroom](#)
-

Didn't Find a Matching Scenario?

 **Tip** Fallback Path 1. See the **Frequently Asked Questions** — 50+ common questions 2. See the **Help Center Home** — find by feature module 3. **The Support button in the bottom-right corner inside the software** — ask a real person directly

Related Navigation

- [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Pricing](#)
- [Help Center Home](#)

Chapter 6 · Glossary

Part 1 · Getting Started

 **Tip** Who This Is For **New customers often get stuck on jargon while reading other docs** — here we explain fabric-industry terms + software feature terms all at once. **Come back to look up any term you don't understand.**

Software Feature Terms

Sample-Related

Term	Meaning	Note
Sample	A small piece of fabric / a card a fabric supplier uses to promote externally or hand to customers	Not the same as a “product”; a sample is for customers to view, while bulk goods are the actual items sold
Sample Library	The software menu name, the main entry point for samples	Not the “Sample Stock” (defined separately below)
Sample Stock	The physical stock count of samples (hang cards / meter samples / kilogram samples / A4 samples)	Independent of bulk-goods product stock
Sample Basket	A temporary container for collecting multiple samples to bulk-package, share, print, or quote	Like a shopping cart
Hang card	An A4-sized color sample card, the most common type	Industry jargon
Meter sample	A swatch cut from 1 meter of fabric	
Kilogram sample	A whole length of sample fabric measured by the kilogram	
A4 sample	A small sample the size of an A4 sheet	
Color card	A card set made up of the multiple colors of one fabric	
SKU (sample color)	A different color variant of the same sample (same fabric, different color)	
Hang tag / label	A small card hung on a sample, printed with code / composition / QR code, etc.	
Image search	Use an image to find similar samples in the system	Completely free

Document-Related

Term	Meaning
Quotation	A document quoting a price, the step before the customer decides to order
Sample dispatch order	A document for mailing samples to a customer, with shipping / logistics tracking
Selection order	An order in which the customer picks from your sample library what they want to buy
Inquiry order	An order in which the customer asks for a price
Sales order	The document for officially selling goods (= sales note), including piece-level measures
Purchase order	The document for procuring goods
Picking order	The picking breakdown before loading goods for multiple customers onto one truck
Inbound order	The document for goods entering the warehouse
Outbound order	The document for goods leaving the warehouse
Return order	A sales return / purchase return
Receipt / Payment	A record of collecting / paying money, which can auto-clear outstanding balances
Piece-level measures	The breakdown of each fabric roll on a sales / purchase order: number of rolls + meters + dye-lot number + roll number + tolerance

Production-Order-Related

Term	Meaning
Sales order (contract)	The formal order (contract) the customer signs with you
Style number	An order-level code, such as AW2026-001 / SS2026-042
Contract field template	A preset template for sales order fields; 7 built in (3 export + 4 domestic)
Outsourcing order	The document for sending goods to a processing plant (dye house / finishing / printing / sampling)
Outsourcing process management	The Process Management menu → where outsourcing processes are configured
Instruction sheet	A process instruction document for the processing plant, telling them how to do it
Dyeing instruction sheet / printing instruction sheet / finishing instruction sheet / sampling instruction sheet	A separate instruction sheet for each process
Greige feeding	The act of sending greige fabric to the dye house

Term	Meaning
Stock-in / return of material	The act of the processing plant sending the finished goods back
Shrinkage	The proportion of fabric shrinkage after dyeing = (material sent – stock-in) / material sent
Dye-house direct delivery	The dye house, after dyeing, delivers straight to the next stage (the finishing plant) without returning to your own warehouse
Split material feeding / stock-in	One outsourcing order split into multiple batches of greige feeding / multiple batches of finished-goods receipt
OutsourceShipment	The data model for split material feeding / stock-in (the system's internal name)
Order owner	The fully authorized employee designated on the order (1 person)
Collaborator	An employee tracking / monitoring progress on the order (N people, does not see amounts)
Amount masking	All amounts a collaborator sees are displayed as ¥***** (to prevent leaks)
Entertainment expense	Gray-area spending such as cigarettes & liquor / meals / gifts / favors used while tracking orders and stationed at the factory
Completion & stock-in	The step of processing complete → quality inspection → stock-in
A4 tally receipt / packing list	The breakdown sheet printed at shipping, including each roll's roll number / meters / color

Collaboration / Permission-Related

Term	Meaning
Owner	The company's creator; unique, transferable but not deletable, with full permissions
Administrator / Sales rep	The two standard roles preset by the system
Create employee	The owner sets up an account directly (default password 123456, forced change on first login)
Invite employee	Invite someone who already has a Jenny account to join the company
Three-tier permission model	Enterprise permissions → role → data permissions, filtered layer by layer
Data permission	All Data / This Department / Self Only / Designated Customers
Department code	A short code for a department, usable as a sample hang-card prefix to distinguish departments

Multi-Device / Showroom / Buyer Portal

Term	Meaning
PC / computer / web	The version used by opening www.jenny.cn or fabric.jenny.cn in a browser
App / mobile	Jenny Fabric Software on Android / iOS
WeChat Mini Program “Jenny Software”	The official Mini Program in WeChat, commonly used as the buyer portal
Web showroom	The company’s outward-facing public web storefront (enabled for free)
WeChat Mini Program showroom	The showroom’s version inside the WeChat Mini Program
Standalone Mini Program showroom	A standalone Mini Program deployed and branded with your own company name
Buyer portal	The Mini Program + H5 customers use to view samples / inquire / select
H5 QR scan	Open a sample page by scanning even without WeChat (WhatsApp / system camera / Telegram all work)
Selection cart	The buyer portal’s “shopping cart,” for collecting samples you like

AI / Smart Recognition

Term	Meaning
Enterprise balance	The billing account for paid features such as AI; requires recharging first and is deducted based on usage
Image search	Photograph a fabric to find the same one in your library, completely free
Electronic color card / AI color card recognition	Photograph a color card to auto-slice the color swatches and recognize their color codes
AI fabric label recognition	Photograph a hang tag to auto-fill the form
AI dye-house outbound slip recognition	Photograph the other party’s document to auto-recognize multiple line items
AI Agent	A long-conversation assistant
AI Design	Text-to-image / image-to-image / pattern design
Batch image recognition	Shoot one photo of several hang tags; AI recognizes all and bulk-creates samples
Jenny AI Design Studio	Standalone platform ai.jenny.cn: fabric-on-garment, simple try-on, AI prints, 30+ tools
Fabric-on-garment	Apply your fabric / pattern onto garments, models, shoes/bags/hats, curtains

Term	Meaning
Simple try-on	Upload a model photo + a garment for a quick on-body result (easiest to start)
Seamless tile	Turn a pattern into a seamlessly repeatable unit (essential for all-over prints)
Colorways (one click)	Generate several distinct color variants of one pattern at once
Color separation	Output separations (screen / film) for print production

Inspection / Production Orders

Term	Meaning
Jenny Fabric Inspection	An integrated software + hardware fabric-inspection system (enable in App Market)
Inspection task	One sales/outsourcing order maps to one inspection task; workers inspect roll by roll
Four-point grading	Auto-grades A / B / C / reject by accumulated defect points
Defect	A flaw on the fabric, logged by position (m) / lateral position (left-center-right) / points
Order tracking (outsourcing)	Send greige to dye / finishing / print mills and follow up
Greige	Undyed / unfinished raw fabric
Process setup	Per-company customizable processing steps (dyeing / printing / finishing, etc.)

Collaboration

Term	Meaning
Resource linking	Link tasks / shares / files ↔ samples / quotations / sales orders, etc.
Kanban	A collaboration board with tasks in columns by stage (Teambition-style)
Document approval	A review step required after submitting certain document types
Internal sharing	An in-company board of rich-text posts + comments
Inquiry	A customer asks to price an external sample/image (own-sample / showroom / share)
Invoice management	Logging output (to customers) and input (from suppliers) invoices

Finance / Reports

Term	Meaning
Accounts receivable / outstanding balance	Money customers owe us
Accounts payable	Money we owe suppliers
Customer statement	Reconciling sales + receipt details with a customer

Term	Meaning
Supplier statement	Reconciling purchases + payment details with a supplier
Auto-clearing	Selecting unpaid sales orders on a receipt → automatically clears the outstanding balance
Aging	The time-bucketing of receivables / payables (0–30 / 30–60 / 60–90 / 90–180 / 180+ days)
Customer profile / product profile / sales-rep profile	A complete data summary of a single entity (a profile-style report)
Sample conversion rate	The proportion of dispatched samples that turn into orders

Easily Confused Concepts

“Sample Library” ≠ “Sample Stock”

- **Sample Library** = the main management entry point for samples (a menu name)
- **Sample Stock** = the physical stock count of samples (how many hang cards / meter samples / kilogram samples / A4 samples there are)

“Sample” ≠ “Product”

- **Sample** = used for customers to take samples / view goods (a small piece of fabric / a hang card)
- **Product** = bulk goods, the actual items officially sold (whole pieces and rolls)

“Order” Can Mean Two Things

- **Sales order** = the contract the customer signs with you
- **Sampling order** = the sampling commission given to a sampling plant

When you tap “Order” inside the software, it generally means the **sales order**; the sampling order is in the Production Orders module.

“Outsourcing Order” ≠ “Instruction Sheet”

- **Outsourcing order** = the formal outsourcing processing order (tracking material feeding / stock-in / processing fees)
- **Instruction sheet** = the process instruction document sent to the processing plant (how to dye / shrinkage limits and other technical requirements)

One outsourcing order usually corresponds to one instruction sheet, but conceptually they are two different things.

“Order-Tracking & Factory-Stationing Expense” → “Entertainment Expense”

The old version called it “extra expenses / gray-area expenses,” covering 4 categories: cigarettes & liquor / gifts / meals / favors. The **new version unifies them all under the single category “Entertainment Expense”**, simplifying entry and making statistics clearer.

“Image Search” ≠ “AI Image Recognition”

- **Image search** = photograph an image to find similar samples in the system (**free**)
- **AI recognition** = photograph an image to auto-fill form fields (**deducted from the enterprise balance**)

“Public Image Gallery” ≠ “All Company Staff”

- **Public gallery** = **visible to everyone** (including customers / showroom visitors)
- **Internal gallery** = visible to company **employees** (customers can't see it)
- **Private gallery** = **only the uploader**

Easily Misstated Terms

Wrong	Right
Web version / web end	PC or computer (standardized)
Process management	Outsourcing process management (renamed after 2026-04)
“Draft” status (outsourcing order)	Pending dispatch (wording changed after 2026-04)
Extra expenses	Expenses (after 2026-05)
Order-tracking & factory-stationing expense	Entertainment expense (unified after 2026-05)

Related Articles

- [5-Minute Quick Start Guide for New Users](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Find Docs by Business Scenario](#)
- [Help Center Home](#)

Chapter 7 · Jenny Fabric App

Part 1 · Getting Started

🚫 **Warning** 📞 Customer support sent me an APK fix package — how do I install it? **Go straight to** → help.jenny.cn/apk

Includes brand-specific guides for Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Samsung / stock Android, plus troubleshooting for 10 common errors (if the system reports “app risk” / “signature conflict” / “installation failed”, the answer is here)

💡 **Tip** This page vs. the full App overview — pick what you need - **This page (highlights version)** — gives owners / decision-makers a quick look at what the app can do and whether it's worth using, **scannable in 3 minutes** - [App Overview](#) — for people who have already decided to use the app and want to study how every screen works, with 45 real-device screenshots, **come back to it while operating**

The two articles complement each other. New customers should read this page first to get a feel, then check the overview when diving into specific features.

The Jenny Fabric Software app covers the everyday tasks of textile and fabric management — entering samples, creating and shipping orders, scanning to receive and ship stock, electronic color cards, image search, WeChat sharing, outsourcing follow-up, and more. Existing users simply upgrade the app to access new features, and data is synced with the PC version.

💡 **Tip** All three mobile platforms covered The Jenny Fabric Software app now covers all three major mobile platforms — iOS / Android / HarmonyOS: the iOS and Android releases are both published, and the HarmonyOS native version has been submitted to the Huawei AppGallery for review. Accounts and data are fully shared across all three platforms and sync in real time with the PC version.





Six everyday features

1. Electronic color card: snap one photo, generate a color card automatically

When a customer sends a photo of a color card, the traditional approach is to read each color code, crop each image, and enter them by hand. Now all you do is:



Workflow: 1. Open the app home page → tap the “Electronic Color Card” quick action 2. **Take a photo** or pick a color card image from your **album** 3. The system automatically recognizes: - 🎯 **Every color code and color name** - ✂️ **Automatically crops the**

image swatch for each color 4. Save it as a complete electronic color card in one tap

Typical scenarios: - A color card photo sent in a customer chat → generate an electronic color card in seconds - An offline swatch book → digitize everything with one photo - Competitors' color codes collected at a trade show → archive quickly - Pantone color codes sent by an overseas buyer → match automatically

2. Image search: photograph a piece of fabric, find matching stock



The **camera icon** at the top right of the sample list is the entry point for image search:

Workflow: 1. Tap 📷 “Image Search” in the sample list top bar 2. **Take a photo** of the fabric or pick an existing photo from your **album** 3. The system automatically matches similar samples, sorted by similarity

Typical scenarios: - A customer brings a small swatch → find the matching item in your company library - A customer sends a fabric swatch photo → locate it quickly - You spot a competitor's product → photograph it to check whether you carry it too

Combine this with **tag cloud filters** (composition / width / weight / style, multi-select) to narrow the range further.

3. Sharing and marketing

WeChat Mini-Program card sharing

- Sample details, quotations, sample dispatch orders, selection orders, and sales orders can all be shared to WeChat contacts/groups
- What goes out is a Mini-Program card; the customer taps it to enter the Jenny Fabric buyer Mini-Program directly
- Cover image, title, and price information are attached automatically

Sample collection sharing

- Package multiple samples into a single shared collection to send together
- The customer sees a complete recommendation page instead of receiving items one by one

Share view tracking

- You can see customers' view records for the content you shared
- Helps you understand which items a customer is interested in

Quotation / sample dispatch order printing

- Generate a PDF preview directly in the app
- Supports sending via WeChat, opening to print in a browser, and system sharing
- Send a formal quotation even when you're out visiting customers

4. Create orders on your phone + cloud printing



Create orders while you're out. The **5-step piece-level order wizard** can be completed right on your phone:

Sales order (sampling / bulk goods)

1. Select customer → 2. Select order type → 3. Select item and add sample → 4. **Enter piece-level measures** (number of rolls + meters + dye lot number + roll number + tare difference) → 5. Save and send

Purchase order

The same 5-step wizard: select supplier → select goods → enter piece-level measures → save

Stock-in / stock-out / picking order

A unified **piece-level entry dialog**; in quick mode you only enter meters: - 30.5 Enter → 28 Enter → 32.3 Enter - **Number of rolls and total meters are calculated automatically**

Return order

- Both sales return orders and purchase return orders are supported
- Select order → product rows load automatically → enter return quantity → save

Receipt / payment order + automatic offsetting

- Select customer → automatically pull up **all unpaid sales orders** for that customer
- Tick the orders to offset → amounts fill in automatically → summarize and offset
- The customer's **accumulated debt / prepaid balance** is shown in real time

Cloud printing (cross-device printing)

- Orders created in the app can be sent to print on **the printer connected to the company computer**
- Or send the PDF to the customer via WeChat
- Supports Bluetooth label printing (fabric hang tags, color labels, sample labels)

Network label printing (added in iOS 1.0.7)

Starting from iOS 1.0.7, the app adds support for network label printers: once you configure the printer's IP under “Company → Smart Hardware → Network Label Printer”, you can print fabric labels directly from the sample detail page — no Bluetooth pairing needed. It supports LAN (wired / WiFi) label printers such as the Dascom TL-332 / TL-333.

 **Tip** Allow local network on first connection The first time the iPhone connects to a LAN printer, it pops up an “Allow Local Network” permission request; tap Allow and you can print normally.

5. Outsourcing follow-up



Fabric orders often involve collaboration with multiple factories — dye houses, printing mills, finishing plants, and more. In the app you can view order production progress, follow-up records, and approval workflows, making it easy to respond promptly when you're out or off work.

6. Scan to pick / scan to ship

With many rolls and many labels, shipping errors are easy to make. The app's scanning features help warehouse staff with their work:

Scan to pick

- On the sales order / picking order list → tap “Scan to Pick”
- Aim at the barcode on the fabric label → automatically identify the roll's pattern number, color, dye lot number, and roll number
- Add it directly to the current picking order

Scan to ship

- The home page has a “Scan to Ship” quick action
- Aim and scan the barcode when shipping → automatically match the stock-out order → complete the shipping record

Scan to view sample

- Scan any barcode (including a sample hang-tag label) → jump to the sample detail page
- Use it for warehouse inventory checks or to quickly pull up details when showing samples to a customer

App architecture at a glance

Login methods (multiple options)

- Mobile number + password, or SMS verification code login
- Email + password login (supports export customers and overseas users)
- One-tap WeChat login
- Fingerprint / Face ID quick login (valid within 30 days)
- Registration-free trial mode — enter the trial account to try out all features

Home workspace (8 quick actions + business entries)



8 quick actions: New Sample / New Order / New Sales Order / New Customer / Scan to Ship / New Receipt / **Electronic Color Card** / Custom

Opportunities block:  Quotation /  Sample Dispatch Order /  Selection Order /  Inquiry

Data overview: number of samples / this month's sales / outstanding receivables / product categories — pulled from the server in real time, tap to go straight to the corresponding report.

To-Do Center bell: a new bell entry on the home top bar aggregates approval to-dos / unread work-order alerts / delivery-date alerts in one place. A red dot reminder appears when you have to-dos; tap to open and handle each item one by one, so important matters are never missed.

Sample management & creating samples



Core features: - 🖼️ **Grid view / list view** one-tap toggle (top bar right button) - 🔍 **Tag cloud multi-select filtering** (composition, width, weight, style) + keyword search - 📷 **Image search** (top bar camera button) - 🏭 **Multi-supplier nesting** (same fabric, different suppliers, different codes) - ➕ **New sample** in 3 tabs: Sample Data / Images / Colors - 📄 **Sample sharing** (WeChat Mini-Program card) - 🖨️ **Bluetooth label printing** (sample hang tags) - ♻️ **Recycle bin** (recover accidentally deleted items)

Inventory & Sales & Finance



Inventory & Sales: sales orders / purchase orders / picking orders / return orders / stock-in / stock-out — the everyday business of textile trading can all be done on your phone. Each module is a “list + new button + detail page (with print / share / more menu)”.

- Inventory hides zero-stock products by default: the inventory list shows only products that are in stock by default, and you can toggle to view all in one tap
- Stock-in/out movement ledger: open a product to view its complete stock-in/out movement records — every purchase stock-in / sales stock-out / transfer / stocktake is traceable

Finance: 💰 receivables / 📄 payment orders / 📊 debt summary / 🇮🇹 sales performance / 📄 invoice management / 📈 business decision reports.

- Share a statement of account as an image in one tap: customer / supplier statements of account can be composed into a long image on your phone in one tap and shared straight to WeChat for the other party to reconcile.
-

Contacts & My profile



Contacts: three entries — Customers / Suppliers / All Contacts; a standalone contacts list page (call or email directly); the detail page offers **quick order creation:** enter creating a sales order/purchase order/receipt in one tap, with the corresponding customer/supplier pre-selected automatically.

My profile:  Company operations (profile / membership / app marketplace) /  Tools (Bluetooth printer / scanning / recycle bin / invite employees) /  Account (settings / language switch / fingerprint login / feedback).

 Multilingual for going global

The app supports overseas users:

-  Simplified Chinese
-  English
-  Tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)
-  Italiano (Italian)

Switch anytime under “My profile → Settings → Language”; the entire app interface localizes instantly, no restart needed.

Download the app

💡 **Tip** How to download on Android - **App store search:** “Jenny Fabric Software” (Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Tencent MyApp and other major stores) - **Official website download:** visit the “Download App” button on the homepage at <https://fabric.jenny.cn> - **Scan to download:** after logging into the PC version, there’s an app download QR code in the top right corner

💡 **Tip** How to download on iOS **Search “Jenny Fabric Software” in the App Store to download.** iPhone users can also use the WeChat Mini-Program “Jenny Software” as a supplement.

💡 **Tip** How to download on HarmonyOS The HarmonyOS native version has been submitted to the Huawei AppGallery for review; once published, you can search for “Jenny Fabric Software” in the Huawei AppGallery to download it. While it is under review, HarmonyOS phone users can use the “Jenny Software” WeChat Mini-Program as a stopgap.

? FAQ

Q: What do existing users need to do?

A: Just update the app in the app store; your account and data are unaffected.

Q: What is the app called?

A: Search for “**Jenny Fabric Software**” in the app store.

Q: Will my data be lost?

A: No. Both your account and data are in the cloud. After updating the app and logging into the same account, you’ll see the same set of data.

Q: Can the data from registration-free trial mode be kept?

A: Trial mode data is temporary. To save it long term, tap the “Register Now” button on the page to complete registration.

Q: How do I download and use it?

A: Just search for “Jenny Fabric Software” in the app store to download, register an account, and start using it.

Related articles

- [PC Fabric Software help home](#) — desktop feature documentation
- [Sample management](#) — entering and managing samples
- [Inventory & Sales explained](#) — the complete sales / purchase / warehouse workflow
- [Order production management](#) — 11 modules explained (PC version)

- [Image search](#) — AI image recognition
- [WeChat Mini-Program showroom](#) — used together with app sharing
- [Software changelog](#) — the latest feature updates

 **Tip** Running into problems? If you have questions about using the app, tap the customer support button in the bottom right corner to contact us, or submit directly via “My profile → Feedback” in the app.

Chapter 8 · App Tour

Part 1 · Getting Started

💡 **Tip** Want the concise version? This page is a **complete illustrated tour** of every app module, with a real-device screenshot for each screen. If you'd rather skim the key points quickly, see [Jenny Fabric Software App \(introduction version\)](#).

The Jenny Fabric Software app is a portable workstation for the fabric industry, covering the full chain of **samples / quotations / sample dispatch / Inventory & Sales / finance / finished products / AI recognition / smart hardware**, with data fully synced with the PC version.

💡 **Tip** Current version **Android store release** — just search “**Jenny Fabric Software**” in the app store (Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Tencent MyApp). **iOS will be on the App Store within a week.**

⚠️ **Warning** 📞 Customer support sent me an APK fix package — how do I install it? help.jenny.cn/apk — includes brand-specific guides for Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Samsung

Home workspace



8 quick actions + 3 contact entries + 4 core opportunity documents — capture all your daily actions on one screen.

Sample management

The app brings the PC Sample Library fully onto your phone, so you can pull up details anytime when out checking goods or presenting to customers.

Grid / list views



Toggle in one tap at the top right. Use grid to find goods by image, list to view detailed data.

Tag cloud filtering



Tap composition / style / process tags directly; multi-select stacks them to narrow the range.

Advanced search



Filter precisely by composition, width, weight, and weight range.

Image search



A customer brings a small swatch — snap a photo to find the matching item in your own library.

Multiple color SKUs per sample



Each sample can carry N colors, with color code / color name / physical image maintained independently.

Three-tier image library



Public library (shareable externally) / **Internal library** (visible to employees) / **Private library** (yourself only) — compliant distribution with no mistakes.

Multi-type supplier linking



The same fabric can be linked at once to a **finished-goods supplier** / **greige supplier** / **outsourcing factory**, each with its own code, price, and processing fee.

AI recognition

No more manual entry and copying out forms — three scenarios are now live:



- **AI recognition of fabric labels / color cards / hang tags:** take a clear photo, and fields like composition / width / weight are recognized automatically and filled into the new sample form
- **Batch import colors (color card recognition):** one color card photo → automatically slice swatches and recognize color codes + color names
- **AI recognition of dye house stock-out orders:** photograph the purchase order / stock-in order the other party sends, and multiple line items are recognized automatically, saving hand-copying



The new stock-in order has a direct entry at the top to invoke AI, so warehouse staff don't have to type in line items by hand.

Opportunity loop: quotations / sample dispatch / sample basket

New quotation (aligned with PC fields)



Supports **multiple currencies, unit-price units (meter/yard/kg/roll/bolt/piece/pound) dropdown, minimum order quantity, SPU delivery time, and price history**. Fill in export customers' requirements all at once.

New sample dispatch order



Each line lets you choose a sample type: **hang tag** / **color card** / **meter sample** / **kilogram sample** / **A4 sample**. Can link to sample stock for automatic deduction.

Sample basket + one-tap collection sharing



Package the samples you've picked into a **WeChat Mini-Program collection card** or a **link** to send to the customer, instead of forwarding them one at a time.

Inventory & Sales

Module entries



Sales / purchase / picking / sales return / purchase return + stock-in / stock-out / inventory / warehouse — all on this one screen.

New purchase order



Manage **cutting sample** / **bulk goods** order types separately, with currency, automatic payment account, and payment amount handled in one go.

Sales order detail + multiple units



Each line can have its own unit-price unit (meter/kg/bolt), so multiple goods types mix on one order without conflict.

Inventory query



Search by code / name, view both meters and rolls, and filter “show negative stock only” in one tap.

Finance

Finance home



The top shows the trio of receivables / received / account balance; all 8 business reports in the report center are available on your phone.

Receipts + automatic offsetting



Select a customer to automatically pull up unpaid orders, tick the ones to offset, fill in this receipt's amount line by line, and reconciliation is instantly clear.

Customer / supplier statements



Pull statement details by date range in one tap, and download to share with the other party for verification.

Business reports



采购付款汇总			
日期范围	付款数	付款额	未付款
2022.1.1 - 2022.1.31	12	¥11,800.00	¥10,800.00
2022.2.1 - 2022.2.28	15	¥15,000.00	¥14,000.00
2022.3.1 - 2022.3.31	18	¥18,000.00	¥17,000.00
2022.4.1 - 2022.4.30	20	¥20,000.00	¥19,000.00
2022.5.1 - 2022.5.31	22	¥22,000.00	¥21,000.00
2022.6.1 - 2022.6.30	25	¥25,000.00	¥24,000.00
2022.7.1 - 2022.7.31	28	¥28,000.00	¥27,000.00
2022.8.1 - 2022.8.31	30	¥30,000.00	¥29,000.00
2022.9.1 - 2022.9.30	32	¥32,000.00	¥31,000.00
2022.10.1 - 2022.10.31	35	¥35,000.00	¥34,000.00
2022.11.1 - 2022.11.30	38	¥38,000.00	¥37,000.00
2022.12.1 - 2022.12.31	40	¥40,000.00	¥39,000.00
2022.1.1 - 2022.12.31	240	¥2,400,000.00	¥2,300,000.00

收支年结			
2022年			
日期范围	收入数	支出数	结余数
2022.1.1 - 2022.1.31	¥1,000.00	¥500.00	¥500.00
2022.2.1 - 2022.2.28	¥1,200.00	¥600.00	¥600.00
2022.3.1 - 2022.3.31	¥1,500.00	¥750.00	¥750.00
2022.4.1 - 2022.4.30	¥1,800.00	¥900.00	¥900.00
2022.5.1 - 2022.5.31	¥2,000.00	¥1,000.00	¥1,000.00
2022.6.1 - 2022.6.30	¥2,200.00	¥1,100.00	¥1,100.00
2022.7.1 - 2022.7.31	¥2,500.00	¥1,250.00	¥1,250.00
2022.8.1 - 2022.8.31	¥2,800.00	¥1,400.00	¥1,400.00
2022.9.1 - 2022.9.30	¥3,000.00	¥1,500.00	¥1,500.00
2022.10.1 - 2022.10.31	¥3,200.00	¥1,600.00	¥1,600.00
2022.11.1 - 2022.11.30	¥3,500.00	¥1,750.00	¥1,750.00
2022.12.1 - 2022.12.31	¥3,800.00	¥1,900.00	¥1,900.00
2022.1.1 - 2022.12.31	¥24,000.00	¥12,000.00	¥12,000.00

Sales debt summary / purchase payment summary / annual income-expense report — who owes me how much, who I owe how much, and how much I made this year, all answered by three reports.

销售总结			
日期范围	销售数	销售额	未收款
2022.1.1 - 2022.1.31	10	¥1,000.00	¥900.00
2022.2.1 - 2022.2.28	12	¥1,200.00	¥1,100.00
2022.3.1 - 2022.3.31	15	¥1,500.00	¥1,400.00
2022.4.1 - 2022.4.30	18	¥1,800.00	¥1,700.00
2022.5.1 - 2022.5.31	20	¥2,000.00	¥1,900.00
2022.6.1 - 2022.6.30	22	¥2,200.00	¥2,100.00
2022.7.1 - 2022.7.31	25	¥2,500.00	¥2,400.00
2022.8.1 - 2022.8.31	28	¥2,800.00	¥2,700.00
2022.9.1 - 2022.9.30	30	¥3,000.00	¥2,900.00
2022.10.1 - 2022.10.31	32	¥3,200.00	¥3,100.00
2022.11.1 - 2022.11.30	35	¥3,500.00	¥3,400.00
2022.12.1 - 2022.12.31	38	¥3,800.00	¥3,700.00
2022.1.1 - 2022.12.31	240	¥2,400,000.00	¥2,300,000.00



Sales performance report / product sales ranking / negative stock summary — salesperson rankings, bestseller rankings, and error early warnings.

Finished products management (garments / shoes, bags & accessories / home textiles)





Three categories — garment samples / shoes, bags & accessories / home textiles. The detail page comes with **linked fabrics + a borrow/return log**, a powerful tool for export trading companies to show customers finished-product cases. **Free for a limited time until 2026-12-31.**

Sample stock log



For each sample, the hang-tag / meter-sample / kilogram-sample / A4-sample quantities are deducted automatically along with sample dispatch orders, and the detail page shows 50 log entries. See [Sample stock](#) for details.

Order production (pay-as-needed activation)



Modules such as **production task orders / material and process / outsourcing tracking / sampling progress** are aimed at textile companies with production stages, activated as needed. See [Order production management](#) for details.

Contacts



The customer list shows cumulative sales / debt / quotation and sample-dispatch counts; the supplier list shows cumulative purchases / payables. Each row goes straight to creating an order, so you never have to keep returning to the home page.

Sharing and marketing

Domestic: dual channels of WeChat card + link



WeChat card sharing (Mini-Program card; tap to enter the buyer portal directly) + **WeChat link sharing** (a fallback that always works, so you can still send a link if the card fails).

Overseas: Moments / WhatsApp



Share directly to overseas social platforms such as Moments / **WhatsApp**, used together with the [buyer portal H5 scan](#) for overseas customers.

Bluetooth label printing



Print hang-tag labels directly via Bluetooth in the app, with multiple sizes + bilingual (Chinese-English) templates to choose from.

Company management



Collaboration (approvals) / Employees (create + invite) / Company operations (enterprise membership + app marketplace) / Switch company — switch between multi-company accounts in one place.

Personal center



Switch company, change password (SMS verification), bind one-tap WeChat login, switch language, fingerprint login, and stay logged in for 30 days.

Smart hardware



The app supports mainstream hardware and sells its own adapted models:

- **Portable Bluetooth thermal printer** ¥599
- **Dot-matrix / external printers** (multi-copy delivery notes / shipping orders)
- **PDA handheld terminal** ¥1999 (barcode inventory / industrial-grade waterproof)
- **Bluetooth smart scale** ¥1999 (150–300kg, automatic transmission)
- **Integrated fabric inspection machine device** (in development: defect detection / automatic meter counting / data sync)

Unsupported hardware can be adapted for free.

Multiple languages

Chinese / English / Tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) / Italiano (Italian); switch under “My profile → Settings → Language” without restarting.

Download the app

 **Tip** Android - App store search: “**Jenny Fabric Software**” (Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Tencent MyApp) - Official website download: <https://fabric.jenny.cn> - Scan the QR code in the top right corner of the PC version to download

 **Tip** iOS **iOS will be on the App Store within a week**; just search “Jenny Fabric Software”. Until then, iPhone users can use the WeChat Mini-Program “Jenny Software” for a similar experience.

FAQ

Q: Is there a free trial?

A: Use it right after registering — a 7-day free trial of all basic features for 5 users. See [Pricing](#) for details.

Q: Is the data on the phone the same as on the computer?

A: Yes. The cloud account holds the same set of data — samples entered on the PC are visible in the app immediately, and sales orders created in the app sync to the PC in real time.

Q: Does AI recognition cost money?

A: AI recognition is billed by usage in points (about 5 points per use), and new users get a free quota. Basic entry can still be done manually for free. See [Pricing](#) for details.

Q: When can I download it on iOS?

A: It will be on the App Store within a week. At that point it will have the same features as Android.

Related articles

- [Jenny Fabric Software App \(introduction version\)](#) — a quick look at the key points
- [Pricing](#)
- [Sample management](#)
- [Sample stock](#)
- [Finished products management](#)
- [Inventory & Sales explained](#)
- [Quotations, sample dispatch orders, and selection orders](#)
- [Buyer portal major redesign · H5 scan](#)
- [Image search](#)
- [Software changelog](#)

 **Tip** Running into problems Tap the customer support button in the bottom right of the app, or submit directly via “My profile

→ Feedback".

Chapter 9 · Install Latest APK

 **Tip** Who this article is for **Android customers already using Jenny Fabric Software** — you’ve hit a bug, Jenny Software has already fixed it, but **the app store review takes 3–7 days** and you can’t wait.

We send you the **fixed APK file** directly, and by following this guide to **install it yourself**, you can use the fixed version right away, without waiting for the store.

1. Why install an APK directly?

Scenario	Explanation
Urgent bug fix	For example, printing suddenly fails / a button crashes when tapped — Jenny Software fixes it the same day, while store review takes 3–7 days
New feature beta	Key customers want to try a feature in the next version early, before it’s officially released, so we send the APK first
Custom build for a specific customer	A very small number of customers have special needs we’ve built a custom version for, which isn’t published to the public store
Privately handling a minor issue	For example, a minor bug a particular customer encountered alone — once fixed, we install a copy just for them

 **Note** iOS users don’t have this option iPhone / iPad users **cannot install** IPA files directly (Apple’s security mechanism). iOS customers who hit a bug can only **wait for App Store review**. But iOS review is usually faster than Android (1–3 days).

2. Where to get the APK file

We’ll send it to you via one of the following three methods:

Method	Description
Send the file via WeChat / WeCom	Customer support sends you the <code>.apk</code> file directly; tap to download
Send in the customer group	When multiple customers have the same issue, we send the file in the group so everyone updates together
Dedicated download link	Some beta versions have a dedicated link, such as <code>https://fabric.jenny.cn/api/app/downloadBeta</code>

The file name usually looks like this: `jenny-fabric-vcXXX.apk` (the number after `vc` is the version code — larger is newer).

3. Installation steps (general version)

 **Tip** Customers installing an APK for the first time, follow these 4 steps

Step 1: Download the APK to your phone

- **A file sent via WeChat:** tap to open it, then the  in the top right corner → “Open with another app” or “Save to phone”
- **A link:** open the link in your phone browser → it downloads automatically

After downloading, it’s usually in the “**Download**” folder of the “**File Manager / Files**” app.

Step 2: Open the APK file

- Tap the `jenny-fabric-vcXXX.apk` file directly in the “**File Manager**” (XXX is the version code)
- Or tap the prompt in the notification bar once the download is complete

Step 3: Allow “unknown sources” (needed the first time)

The first time you install an APK that doesn’t come from the app store, the system pops up:

“For your security, your phone is not allowed to install apps from this source”

or

“This type of operation is not permitted, please contact your administrator”

Don’t panic — this is **the system’s default protection**; a quick setting fixes it.

Tap the “**Settings**” button in the pop-up → enter the settings page → **Allow this app / Allow installs from this source** (toggle on) → **go back** to the installation page.

 **Note** Security note “Unknown sources” is the system’s umbrella term for **apps not from the official app store** — it’s not the same as “virus.” **As long as the APK was officially sent to you by Jenny Software customer support**, it’s safe. Only APKs downloaded from third-party websites warrant caution.

Step 4: Tap “Install”

Return to the installation confirmation page → tap the “**Install**” button in the bottom right → wait a few seconds → “**Done**” or “**Open**”.

Once installed, just log in with your previous account. **Your data won’t be lost** — your account and your sample/customer/order data are all in the cloud.

4. Specific steps by phone brand

 **Tip** Different systems put the “unknown sources” switch in different places Can't find the entry? Scroll down to the instructions for your phone brand.

Huawei / Honor (HarmonyOS / EMUI)

After the prompt appears:

1. Tap “**Settings**” in the pop-up
2. **Turn on the “Allow apps from this source” toggle**
3. Go back to install

If “**Pure Mode**” is blocking it

HarmonyOS has a “**Pure Mode**” that blocks non-store apps more strictly:

1. The pop-up will say “**Blocked by Pure Mode**”
2. Tap “**Continue installing**” or “**I understand the risks**” in the pop-up
3. The system confirms once more; choose “**Install anyway**”
4. Done

If it still won't install after tapping “Continue installing”: - **Settings** → **System & updates** → **Pure Mode** → **Exit Pure Mode** (turn off temporarily) - Re-enable Pure Mode after installing the app

Xiaomi / Redmi / POCO (MIUI / HyperOS)

1. Tap “**Settings**” after the prompt
2. **Turn on “Allow installs from this source”**
3. Go back to install

If the “app risk scan” blocks it during installation

MIUI does a virus scan and may show:

“This app contains risks”

Tap “**Continue installing**” (small text at the bottom) → wait 10 seconds → choose “**Continue installing**” → done.

“App compatibility check” / “USB install verification”

Some MIUI versions require **plugging in a USB cable to a computer** to install non-store apps, to prevent children from installing games freely. **To turn this off temporarily:**

1. **Settings** → **Privacy protection** → **Special permissions** → **Install unknown apps**
2. Or: **Settings** → **My device** → **All specs** → **tap the MIUI version number 7 times** to enter developer mode → change “**USB install**” to “**Allow**”

OPPO / OnePlus / Realme (ColorOS)

1. Tap **“Settings”** in the pop-up
2. **Turn on “Allow installation”**
3. Go back

If **“Block installation of external apps”** blocks it

ColorOS occasionally shows this prompt:

1. **Settings** → **Security** → **Install apps from external sources**
2. Find **“File Manager”** or **“WeChat”**
3. **Turn on “Allow”**

Then go back to install.

vivo / iQOO (OriginOS / Funtouch OS)

1. Tap **“Continue installing”** or **“Install anyway”** after the prompt
2. If no prompt appears, it just installs

vivo is usually fairly relaxed and needs no special setup.

“Security check” prompt

If it shows **“This app has not passed a security check”**: - Wait out the 15-second countdown → **“Install anyway”** becomes tappable automatically - Tap to complete the installation

Samsung (One UI)

1. Tap **“Settings”** in the pop-up
2. Find the source app prompting the install (such as **“My Files”** or **“WeChat”**)
3. **Turn on “Allow from this source”**
4. Go back to install

Samsung usually has the simplest steps.

Stock Android (Pixel / OnePlus international / Motorola)

On English Android:

1. Tap **“Settings”** in the pop-up
 2. **Turn on “Allow from this source”**
 3. Tap Back and continue installing
-

5. Confirm the version after installing

After installing, open the app and check whether you've installed the new version:

1. In the app, bottom left → the **"My"** tab
2. Scroll to the bottom → look at the **"Version number"** (e.g. 2.x.x (vcXXX))
3. Compare it with the version number customer support sent you — **a match** = installed correctly

Or:

- **Settings** → **App management** → **Jenny Fabric Software** → **Details**, and check the version number

6. FAQ

Q1: "Parse package error" or "App not installed"

A: Three possibilities: 1. **The APK download is incomplete** — download it again (a WeChat file transfer may not have completed) 2. **Signature conflict** (you already have the app store version installed) → see Q3 below 3. **Architecture mismatch** (the phone is too old) → contact customer support for a different APK

Q2: "Version conflicts with installed app" / "Signature mismatch"

A: This is the **most common** issue. The reason: you already have the app store version of "Jenny Fabric Software" installed; the APK package uses a development signature different from the store version's, so the system refuses to have both versions coexist.

Solution: 1. **Uninstall the existing "Jenny Fabric Software"** (App management → find Jenny → uninstall) 2. **Don't worry about data** — your account / samples / orders are all in the cloud; uninstalling only deletes the local cache 3. After uninstalling, **reinstall the APK** 4. Once installed, log into your original account and your data comes back intact

 **Tip** It's best to log out before uninstalling Open the app → My → Log out → then uninstall. This avoids leaving login information in the local cache (recommended for security-conscious users).

Q3: I've installed the APK version and later want to switch back to the store version — what do I do?

A: Likewise, first uninstall the APK version → go to the app store and search "Jenny Fabric Software" to reinstall the store version → log into your original account.

Q4: After installing, will I get automatic updates from the app store?

A: Not directly. A manually installed APK has a different signature / source from the app store's, so the store can't recognize it as the same app.

Two options: - **A. Keep the APK version:** we'll keep sending you the APK for each new version - **B. Switch back to the store version:** uninstall the APK → install the store version → receive automatic store updates from then on

Once the official version is stable, we **recommend switching back to the store version** so you don't have to install manually for every update.

Q5: My phone says “This app may contain a virus”

A: This is **the system’s default security prompt**. The Jenny Software APK is **completely safe** (it’s the same code as in the app store, which passed store review).

To get past it: - Find “**Install anyway**” / “**Continue**” / “**Ignore risk**” in the prompt (usually at the bottom in small text) - Or temporarily turn off “**Real-time monitoring**” in the phone manager / security center - After installing, **the phone manager usually won’t warn again**

Q6: How big is the APK?

A: **Usually 50–80MB**. Downloading over Wi-Fi is more stable; 4G/5G also works but uses data.

Q7: Which Android versions are supported?

A: **Android 7.0 and above** (basically all phones from after 2016). If the phone is too old, contact customer support for an older APK.

Q8: What if iOS users also want the beta version?

A: **Not currently supported**. iOS beta distribution requires an Apple enterprise certificate / TestFlight, which Jenny Software hasn’t set up yet. iOS customers who hit a bug can only **wait for App Store review** (usually 1–3 days).

Q9: After installing it won’t open and crashes

A: 1. Check whether the Android version is 7.0+ 2. Clear the cache: **Settings** → **Apps** → **Jenny Fabric Software** → **Storage** → **Clear cache** (not “Clear data”!) 3. Fully uninstall and reinstall 4. If it still doesn’t work, contact customer support to send logs (the “**Bug report**” in developer options)

Q10: Can I install the APK on a computer? (emulator)

A: **Yes**, but it’s not the usual way. - Install an Android emulator such as [BlueStacks](#) or [LDPlayer](#) - Drag the APK file in and it installs automatically - Log in with your account and use it - **Not recommended as your main way of working** — accessing the [fabric.jenny.cn](#) PC web version directly on a computer is more convenient

7. Security notes

 **Note** Caution - **Only install APKs officially sent to you by customer support** — APKs downloaded from third-party websites or channels outside the app store may be tampered with or have a virus implanted - **Verify the source:** the WeChat account = Jenny Software official / customer support’s WeCom - **If you’re unsure whether it’s genuine:** compare the APK file name format (`jenny-fabric-vc<number>.apk`) + contact customer support to verify the version number

8. Still having problems after installing the APK?

Problem	Who to contact
Won’t install / crashes after installing	The customer support button in the bottom right of the software

Problem	Who to contact
The new version's bug is still there	"My profile → Feedback" in the app / send directly in the customer support group
Want an older APK version	Customer support can send the corresponding version number
Multiple people need to install	Customer support can set up a customer group to update together

Related articles

- [Jenny Fabric Software App](#) — app feature introduction
- [App Overview \(illustrated walkthrough\)](#) — 45 real-device screenshots explained
- [5-minute beginner's guide](#) — registration + first-time setup
- [FAQ collection](#) — 50+ Q&A
- [After-sales service and SLA](#) — response times and escalation paths

 **Tip** iOS users [The iOS version is being improved at an accelerated pace](#). If you can't wait for the fix, you can **use the WeChat Mini-Program "Jenny Software" first** for daily operations.

Chapter 10 · Buyer Portal (H5 QR)

Part 1 · Getting Started

The Jenny buyer portal is a tool for enterprise customers to **browse samples, make selections, and send inquiries**. This major redesign accomplishes three things:

1. **Complete rebuild:** comprehensive upgrade of UI / workflow / performance
2. **H5 scan support:** it can now be opened in non-WeChat contexts (phone system camera, WhatsApp, Alipay, QQ, Line, Telegram, overseas browsers, and more)
3. **Multilingual support:** overseas customers can read it and send inquiries in their local language

11:53

5G 89



样品详情



JN049

变色龙幻彩镭射



类型： 功能性面料

成分： 70%涤纶,30%温感变色膜

门幅： 145cm

克重： 265gsm

规格： 75D*150D 84 * 78

色卡 (11)

点图看大图 · 点文字选中



檀木棕
#8B5A3C



深海雾蓝
#3A5E7D



象牙米白
#F2EADA



陶土锈红
#B8614B



橄榄军绿
#9B8C5A



灰调玫瑰
#C1A8A7



炭黑岩灰
#2D3034



亚麻原色
#DFD1A6



珊瑚绿粉



雨林墨绿



加入选样车

11:53

5G 89



连续扫码



1 已扫样品

类型 挂卡 ▾



JN051 挂卡
海藻纤维沙滩白
无颜色



× 1

JN050

海藻纤维沙滩白



选颜色（点一下即加入）



无颜色



16-5907 TCX



深海蓝绿



秋香橄榄



淡雅灰薄荷



蜜瓜黄绿



古铜苔藓



晨雾灰



陶土红

数量

— 1 +

[跳过本条](#)

11:54

5G 89



Jenny
珍妮软件



1
收藏公司

11
收藏样品

0
收藏单据



收藏的公司



收藏的样品



收藏的单据



浏览记录



服务协议



隐私政策



退出登录



选样车



选样单



我的

Redesign highlights

1. Brand-new architecture and interface

- Rebuilt on a brand-new front-end framework, with **faster first-screen loading** and smoother list scrolling
- Product cards and sample detail pages have a fully updated UI, better suited to mobile browsing habits
- Image lazy-loading and smart thumbnail switching mean smooth browsing even on weak networks

2. Scan straight to sample details



- Scan a **sample label** or **share card** sent by a salesperson to open the corresponding sample detail directly
- Sample detail pages are **viewable without logging in**, so the buyer's browsing isn't interrupted
- A large image at the top + basic information (composition/width/weight/price) + a **color card grid** below (multiple color SKUs at a glance)
- An “**Add to selection cart**” button at the bottom; tapping it brings up continuous scanning / color selection

3. Selection cart (home tab)



- The buyer lands on the “**selection cart**” as soon as they enter the Mini-Program home page
- Put samples you like into the selection cart first; they're **still kept** after you close and reopen
- **Different colors / specifications** of the same sample are added independently
- **Continuous scanning** mode: after scanning one hang tag you can scan the next right away, greatly improving efficiency

- The selection cart supports select-all, quantity changes, and batch deletion
- Submit in one tap → a “**selection order**” is generated automatically, and the enterprise side is notified in real time

4. Favorites + browsing history



The “My” page centrally manages all buyer activity:

- Stats at the top: three counts — **favorited companies / favorited samples / favorited documents**
- **Favorited companies:** favorite suppliers of interest in one tap, and go straight back into the store to see new items next time
- **Favorited samples:** favorite fabrics you fancy in one tap for easy review
- **Favorited documents:** quotations / sample dispatch orders / sales orders / purchase orders sent by salespeople can also be favorited
- **Browsing history:** samples / documents recently viewed are recorded automatically, shown as relative times, with long-press to delete and one-tap clear all
- 3 tabs at the bottom: selection cart / selection orders / My

5. Inquiry / quotation loop

- Buyers can **start an inquiry directly** on the sample detail page
- The enterprise’s salesperson is notified → quotes on the PC or in the app
- Once the quotation comes back, the buyer is notified in the Mini-Program and can view the full quotation details
- The entire process stays within the Mini-Program

6. View documents sent by salespeople

Whatever document a salesperson shares, the buyer can open it and see the full content:

- **Quotation:** includes validity period, total amount, currency, minimum order quantity
 - **Sample dispatch order:** includes logistics tracking, copy order number
 - **Sales order:** includes shipping progress bar, status tag
 - **Purchase order:** includes receiving progress
-

Dual-channel support: WeChat Mini-Program + browser H5

WeChat users

- **Scan a sample label** → automatically open the Jenny WeChat Mini-Program “**Jenny Software**”
- The most complete experience: supports one-tap WeChat authorized login, WeChat account login, and message push

Non-WeChat users (H5 scan)

The old QR code can now be opened in **almost any phone environment**:

Scenario	Available?
WeChat Scan	✓ → Mini-Program
Phone system camera	✓ → H5
WhatsApp / Telegram / Line / Messenger	✓ → H5
Alipay / QQ / UC / Douyin / Xiaohongshu	✓ → H5
Safari / Chrome / Edge / Firefox	✓ → H5
Links in email / SMS	✓ → H5

H5 likewise supports: browsing sample details, adding to the selection cart, starting an inquiry, and favoriting. No app installation needed — just scan or tap the link to use it.

💡 **Tip** Overseas customers can scan too Overseas mainstream messaging apps such as WhatsApp, Telegram, Line, and Messenger **all open links in a browser engine**, so they automatically jump to the H5 web version, an experience just as smooth as Alipay or QQ in China.

One QR code, automatic adaptation

- The salesperson **only needs to print one kind of sample label**, with no need to prepare two sets for WeChat users and overseas users
- After scanning, the system automatically detects the user’s environment and routes to the right version
- **The old QR code remains valid** — no need to reprint

💡 **Tip** Why this matters **Every scan scenario can open the sample page directly** — WeChat scans into the Mini-Program, the camera/overseas apps scan into H5. **One kind of label from the salesperson covers all customers**, and overseas customers don’t have to switch network environments.

Multilingual support (overseas-friendly)

The buyer portal supports **switching between Chinese / English and other languages**, making it convenient for overseas customers:

- The browser H5 automatically selects the interface language **based on the system language**

- Users can also **switch** the interface language manually
- Sample details, selection cart, documents, favorites, inquiries, and other features are all localized throughout

An overseas customer in their own country scans a sample label via WhatsApp → automatically jumps to H5 → sees a local-language interface → sends an inquiry right back. The entire process depends on neither WeChat nor Chinese.

Login strategy

Entry method	Login required?
WeChat scan of a sample label → view sample details	❌ No login needed
Tap a WeChat share card → document details	✅ Login required
H5 scan	Not mandatory; login required for “favoriting / selection cart / inquiry”
Favoriting / adding to selection cart / contacting sales / viewing browsing history	✅ Login required

Login methods:

- WeChat Mini-Program: **one-tap WeChat authorization** (fastest) / WeChat account login / mobile number + SMS verification code
- Browser H5: mobile number + SMS verification code

Use cases

- **Face-to-face order-taking in a store:** the customer uses their own phone to scan the QR code on a fabric hang tag and instantly view the large image and specs
- **Handing out samples at a trade show:** hand out sample cards printed with a QR code, and after returning home the customer scans to browse the full set of samples online
- **Cross-platform sharing:** share the showroom link in a WeChat group, email, SMS, or WhatsApp, and the customer can open it whatever app they use
- **Overseas customers:** overseas customers without WeChat can use the browser H5 directly to experience full features, with the local language adapted automatically

How to find the buyer portal

Customers find you

- Search the Mini-Program in WeChat: “**Jenny Software**”
- Scan a sample label / share card sent by a salesperson to jump automatically
- Non-WeChat scan → automatically enters the H5 web version

Salespeople tell customers

- Share your company business card with the customer → the customer sees your company in the Mini-Program
- Share a sample with the customer → the customer taps to view it directly

- Photograph a sample label and send it to the customer → the customer scans it to view it
-

How to enable

Buyer portal 2.0 and H5 scan are **enabled for all users by default**, with no extra setup needed.

- To customize your enterprise showroom's appearance, go to the [Web showroom introduction](#)
 - To deploy a standalone WeChat Mini-Program showroom for your company, go to [WeChat Mini-Program showroom](#)
 - For how to design and print sample labels, see [Label printing settings](#)
-

FAQ

Q: What if a customer doesn't have WeChat?

A: Have them use their phone's built-in camera to scan the sample label, and it automatically jumps to the H5 web version, where they can likewise view samples, add to the selection cart, and send inquiries. Links in overseas social apps such as WhatsApp / Telegram / Line can also be opened directly.

Q: Do I need to reprint sample labels?

A: No. The QR codes on old labels remain valid; scanning them automatically adapts to the new Mini-Program or H5.

Q: Can overseas customers use it?

A: Yes. Overseas customers can enter the H5 version simply by scanning with a browser, and the interface automatically switches to their local language. The login method is mobile number + SMS verification code.

Q: Is the previous (old) Mini-Program still around?

A: The new Mini-Program supersedes the old one; customers don't have to switch anything — just search "Jenny Software".

Q: Will buyers' favorites and selection cart data be lost?

A: No, the account is in the cloud. When a buyer switches between the Mini-Program and H5 using the same mobile number, the data is synced.

Related articles

- [Sample management](#) — how to enter the content buyers see
- [Sample stock](#) — samples sent out are deducted from stock automatically
- [Quotations, sample dispatch orders, and selection orders](#) — what documents to send buyers
- [Web showroom introduction](#) — the company showroom used together with the buyer portal
- [WeChat Mini-Program showroom](#) — how the showroom appears in the Mini-Program
- [Label printing settings](#) — sample label design and printing

Chapter 11 · Changelog

Part 1 · Getting Started

The software's update log has been public since 2025-05-05, **with 2–3 iterations continuing every week to this day**.

June 4, 2026

HarmonyOS edition submitted to the Huawei AppGallery

The native HarmonyOS edition of Jenny Fabric Software has completed development and full real-device regression testing, and has been submitted to the Huawei AppGallery for review (version 1.0.2). Jenny Fabric Software now covers all three major mobile platforms: iOS / Android / HarmonyOS.

Mobile sample fields fully synced with the desktop

On mobile (Android), sample field display / ordering / permissions / searchable fields all follow the desktop “Field Settings”: the field order on the detail page and the create / edit forms matches the desktop; field permissions (partial visibility) are now in effect, and fields you have no permission for are automatically hidden on mobile; the fields available in advanced search follow Field Settings, fixing the “search results only show part of the data” issue.

Mobile experience enhancements (Android)

- The inventory list now hides zero-stock products by default, with a one-tap toggle to view all
- Added a To-Do Center bell to the top bar: approval to-dos / unread work-order alerts / delivery-date alerts are gathered in one place, with a red-dot reminder
- Tap a product in inventory to view its stock-in/out movement ledger
- Search results support pull-to-load paging to view everything

Showroom management · Premium website entry

Showroom management adds a premium-website upgrade banner at the top, with one-tap access to learn about the international high-end website templates.

June 3, 2026

iOS App 1.0.7 released (network label printing)

The iOS edition has been upgraded to 1.0.7, adding network label printer support: configure the printer IP under “Company → Smart Hardware → Network label printer” to print fabric labels directly from the sample detail page (supports LAN printers such as the Dascom TL-332/333).

Purchase order piece-level tally receipt download & sharing

Purchase orders support downloading / sharing the piece-level tally receipt (per-roll roll number / lot number / meters), consistent between desktop and mobile, making it easy to send to suppliers for verification.

One-tap statement image sharing (mobile)

Customer / supplier statements of account can be composed into a long image in one tap on mobile and shared directly to WeChat.

June 2, 2026

Smart Hardware · Label printers listed

The marketplace “Smart Hardware” section now lists the Dascom TL-332 / TL-333 thermal label printers, with accompanying brochures (online viewing / PDF download) and online quotes, used to print fabric hang tags / roll labels.

One-tap electronic color card for samples / products

Sample and product colors support generating an electronic color card in one tap (in a hang-tag style), for easy online display and sharing.

Ten-year buyout for the Enterprise edition

Enterprise membership renewal adds a “ten-year buyout” tier (shown after the price is configured in the backend), suited to enterprises in it for the long haul.

Experience improvements

- The customer name in a sample-image inquiry is now optional, making registration faster
 - Label printing automatically shrinks the font to fit the label frame when the composition text is too long, so it no longer overflows
-

June 1, 2026

Business operations dashboard upgrade

The business operations dashboard has been upgraded to DataV-grade visualization: a gold tech theme, a nationwide sales-flow map (shipping province → customer receiving province), the June sales trend, a top-customer ranking, a production-progress ring chart, and a real-time document feed.

Renewal priced by actual seat count

The renewal page pre-fills and displays the price breakdown based on the enterprise’s actual seat count (making it clear at a glance how each charge is calculated), fixing an issue where the renewal amount displayed too low for multi-seat enterprises.

Stock-In advanced form rearranged for piece-level entry

The Stock-In advanced-mode form fields have been regrouped and aligned, with a standalone action bar, for smoother entry.

May 31, 2026

Android App update submitted to the Huawei AppGallery

The Android edition has submitted a new version (2.6.1) to the Huawei AppGallery, fixing issues such as the back button not working and an Alipay merchant-order parameter error.

Universal template designer for sample Excel export

Exporting the sample list to Excel adds a universal template designer: you can set a brand header and customize the table headers and export columns to export a sample sheet that fits your own habits.

Stock-In field and batch-number improvements

- Stock-In field adjustments (net length / gross length / weight, with the secondary unit hidden when there is a single unit)
 - Atomic batch-number allocation, fully resolving occasional number collisions when multiple people receive stock at the same time
 - Adding products to a Stock-In now uses the unified product picker (consistent with sales / purchase / Stock-Out, supporting quick add + color-level selection)
-

May 30, 2026

Stock-In advanced mode + fabric roll label printing

Stock-In advanced mode is now on by default, supporting roll-by-roll (roll-level) field entry, and can print 70×90 fabric roll labels directly.

Stock-Out tally receipts (detailed / summary)

Stock-Out supports generating a detailed tally receipt / summary tally receipt, both of which can be printed / exported to Excel / saved as an image.

May 25, 2026

Jenny Fabric Inspection goes live

Added a standalone **fabric inspection** module (left menu “Jenny Fabric Inspection → Inspection Tasks”): the complete fabric inspection feature set is now commercially ready, paired with the [integrated fabric inspection machine device](#), automatically detecting defects / counting meters / weighing and syncing to the system.

May 19, 2026

Inquiry module made standalone (new feature)

The workspace adds an “**Inquiry**” entry to register **external demand** brought by customers (unrelated to the samples in your library) and follow up with quotations, across three channels:

- **Reference-sample (image) inquiry**: a customer brings their own sample / an image to ask for a price, registered manually

- **Showroom inquiry:** an inquiry started by a customer in the web showroom
- **Share inquiry:** an inquiry started by a customer in a shared collection

See [Inquiry management](#) for details.

Personal edition goes live

Added a “**Personal edition**” at ¥688/year (annual payment only, 1 seat), suited to individual owners managing samples. Edition (Personal / Enterprise / private deployment), seats, and renewals are all self-service under “Company operations → Enterprise membership”. See [Pricing](#) for details.

App marketplace additions + custom document logo

- Order production and the like are listed as app marketplace modules, activated as needed
- Documents support a custom enterprise logo; added an order-number field

May 18, 2026

Order production process enhancements

- Process fields are connected across the whole chain, locked after material issuance to prevent accidental changes
- **Process settings can now be customized by each enterprise** (system templates + enterprise-private)

Top-level menus can be hidden entirely

Top-level menus you don’t use can be hidden for a cleaner interface; the order production module is expanded by default.

May 17, 2026

Color SKU batch color card import

Sample color SKUs support **dragging in multiple color card images to generate multiple colors at once**, making it faster to enter multi-color samples. See [Sample management](#) for details.

May 16, 2026

Sales order / purchase order list “column settings”

The list can **hide columns you don’t want to see**, so each person can customize it to their own habits.

Sales order “stock-out document” masked view + external link sharing

A sales order can generate a **stock-out view for warehouse staff / workers** (hiding sensitive info such as prices), and can be shared as an external link.

Interface experience improvements

- Added **hover tooltips** to the 6 buttons in the top toolbar, plus a new **force refresh** button

- Added a **page zoom** button at the top of the main interface (similar to a browser's Ctrl + scroll wheel)
 - Renamed the sample field "Application scenario" to "**Suitable scenario**", and added a "**Fabric function**" field
-

May 15, 2026

Sample image batch recognition (new feature)

A new "**Batch recognize**" entry has been added next to the "Batch import" button in the sample list:

- Place several fabric hang tags in one photo, and AI automatically slices and recognizes each one
- Also supports uploading multiple images at once, each with several hang tags
- Recognizes core fields such as composition / width / weight / color / code / name
- After recognition, a **review table** appears for checking line by line, changing values, deleting rows, and adding notes
- Duplicate codes within the same image are **highlighted in yellow** as a reminder
- Choose "own product / supplied by supplier" for the whole batch to determine where the codes go
- Batch save in one tap, and all new samples enter the library

See [Sample image batch recognition](#) for details.

May 14, 2026

iOS app on the App Store

- **The iOS version of Jenny Fabric Software is officially on the App Store**; just search "**Jenny Fabric Software**" to download
- The Android app continues to update across the 5 major stores

Business analysis / sales detail switched to native pages

- The business analysis reports and sales detail reports have been switched to native pages (previously an iframe wrapping the PC version)
 - A smoother experience and faster loading
-

May 13, 2026

Sample batch editing

In the sample list, tick multiple items → tap "**Batch edit**" → edit fields inline, row by row, in a single table, without entering the detail page one by one.

- One screen can edit fields such as code / product name / composition / width / weight / specifications / color / supplier for 20+ samples
- The "**Batch revise**" button at the top: change a particular field of the selected samples to the same value in one tap
- "Detailed field editing" at the end of a row lets you enter the full editing page for a single item

珍妮软件 珍妮演示企业

工作台

样品库 (20)

打印列表

报价单

调样单

客户选择单

样品库存

商机

往来单位

客户

成品供应商

全部往来单位

订单生产

生产看板

销售订单

进销存

商品

销售

配货 (2)

采购

仓库

报表

财务

编辑 20 个样品 暂无联动

编号	品名	编号	品名	成分	门幅	克重	规格	供应商	订单
JN041	幻影曜射紫	JN041	幻影曜射紫	50%涤纶,50%棉...	140CM	260gsm	750*1500 88 * 78		详情/编辑
JN049	变色龙幻影曜射	JN049	变色龙幻影曜射	70%涤纶 30%温感变色纤维	145cm	265gsm	750*1500 84 * 78		详情/编辑
JN051	海藻纤维沙漏白	JN051	海藻纤维沙漏白	100%海藻纤维	140CM	180gsm	505*505 126 * 88		详情/编辑
JN048	银悬浮印花星空灰	JN048	银悬浮印花星空灰	55%棉,45%超细...	1300mm	270gsm	405*405 118 * 82		详情/编辑
JN047	石墨烯发热暗夜蓝	JN047	石墨烯发热暗夜蓝	40%涤纶,60%石...	148cm	200gsm	1000*1000 90 * ...		详情/编辑
JN046	薰衣草渐变雪纺	JN046	薰衣草渐变雪纺	90%涤纶 10%渐变涂层	1200mm	85gsm	150*150 108 * 92		详情/编辑
JN032	冰丝薄荷绿席纹	JN032	冰丝薄荷绿席纹	100%冰丝纤维	135cm	180gsm	405*405 128 * 78		详情/编辑
JN039	火山岩灰肌麻布	JN039	火山岩灰肌麻布	45%涤纶,55%天...	145cm	320gsm	1500*3000 86 * ...		详情/编辑
JN050	海藻纤维沙漏白	JN050	海藻纤维沙漏白	100%海藻纤维 100%涤纶 C:100%	145CM 155CM 100" 190"	180gsm 100gsm 100gsm 150gsm	505*505 126 * 88		详情/编辑
JN043	液态金属镜面	JN043	液态金属镜面	60%涤纶,40%涤...	950mm	340gsm	2000*4000 82 * ...		详情/编辑
JN045	珊瑚绒暖橙	JN045	珊瑚绒暖橙	100%珊瑚绒纤维	150CM	380gsm	325*325 118 * 84		详情/编辑
JN044	亚麻粘胶棉麻绿	JN044	亚麻粘胶棉麻绿	40%亚麻,60%粘胶	140cm	190gsm	205*205 64 * 58		详情/编辑
JN036	镭射膜炫彩反光	JN036	镭射膜炫彩反光	40%涤纶,60%涤...	1200mm	290gsm	1500*1500 92 * ...		详情/编辑
JN042	抗菌竹炭深灰	JN042	抗菌竹炭深灰	70%竹炭纤维 30%棉	140CM	230gsm	325*325 118 * 84		详情/编辑

May 11, 2026

Cost calculator (built into samples)

- A **cost calculator** built into the sample detail page
- Estimate costs in one tap, and compute actual cost by formula (including exchange rate / loss / tax point, etc.)
- “Cost calculation view” can be authorized separately, granted only to the owner and business supervisors

Sample list fields in four groups

When displayed in the list, sample fields are split into four groups: basic information / physical specifications / commercial information / supplier information, for a tidier look.

Inventory & Sales other income / expense can be linked to orders

“Other income” and “other expense” documents can be linked to a specific sales order / purchase order, making it easy to account for the gross margin of a single order.

May 10, 2026

iframe turned into drawers + online user tracking

- Several modules now open as drawers (greige inventory, document details, etc.) instead of jumping to a page
- The backend can show which employees are currently online, making it easy to understand usage

Process status axis

The outsourcing order list adds a “process status axis” column, so the progress of each process — dyeing / printing / finishing — is clear at a glance.

May 7, 2026

Follow-up factory-visit loop D1 / D2 / D3

A closed workflow loop for follow-up staff stationed at the factory:

- Take photos / record video on site → upload directly to the corresponding outsourcing order
- Forward to the customer group in one tap (with watermark / without watermark, optional)
- Progress feedback from the factory side can also accumulate on the same order

Outsourcing process management 11 major categories + custom fields

- Processes are divided into 11 major categories by business type: dyeing / printing / finishing / fabric inspection / packaging / etc.
- Each process category can have **its own custom fields** (such as dyeing color matching, printing pattern number, fabric inspection grade)

Major copy polish for outsourcing

Document copy for “dye house stock-out order”, “dye house stock-in order”, and the like has been standardized, with optimized field ordering.

Dashboard KPI reordered

The KPI at the top of the production dashboard changed from “gross margin” to “**alerts**” (overdue / pending shipment / pending stock-in), surfacing problems first.

May 5, 2026

Owner-exclusive mode (company-level switch)

- Company operations → System settings → enable “Owner-exclusive mode”
 - Once enabled: sales / purchase / sample dispatch / quotation / sales orders are strictly isolated by **owner**
 - Salespeople see only the documents they’re responsible for; the boss sees everything
 - Off by default, the switch can be toggled at any time
 - See [Personnel and role management](#) for details
-

May 4, 2026

Fabric label V2 + scan to pick / ship

- The fabric label QR code is upgraded; scan straight to piece-level measures
- **Scan to pick:** warehouse staff scan the label + sales order to complete picking registration

- **Scan to ship:** scan once when shipping to offset automatically
- See [Label printing settings](#) for details

Statement share links

- Reports → customer statement / supplier statement, generate a **share link** in one tap
- Send the link to the customer to view statement details **without logging in**
- Overseas customers can use it too, with no dependence on WeChat

Contact category configuration

- Customers / suppliers can have categories created (such as “KA customers / retail customers / weaving / dye houses”)
- Lists / filters / reports all support viewing by category

SMS channel switched to Alibaba Cloud

- SMS verification codes / notification SMS all switched to the Alibaba Cloud channel, with the signature “Shaoxing Jenny Digital Technology”
 - More stable delivery rates across China’s three major carriers
-

May 2, 2026

Buyer portal email login + multilingual emails

- The buyer portal H5 / Mini-Program showroom adds **email login** (in addition to mobile number)
 - Registration / password recovery emails support bilingual Chinese-English templates, friendly to export customers
-

April 27, 2026

Quotation fields filled in

Quotation fields aligned with the PC:

- Multiple currencies (CNY / USD / EUR, etc.)
- Unit-price unit dropdown (meter / yard / kg / piece)
- Minimum order quantity / SPU delivery time / price history

AI recognition of dye house stock-out orders

Photograph the other party’s purchase order / stock-in order / stock-out order, and AI automatically recognizes multiple line items, saving manual copying.

April 26, 2026

Finished products management

Added a standalone **finished products management** module for managing three categories — garment samples, shoes/bags/hats/accessories, and home textiles. See the full introduction in [Finished products management](#).

- Auto-generated codes, multiple images (up to 20) + videos (up to 5)
- One garment sample can be **linked to multiple fabrics**, so a customer who's interested can jump straight to ordering the fabric
- The detail page lets you “**derive a new fabric sample from this garment**” in one tap, with code / product name / hang-tag image pre-filled automatically
- A complete borrow/return log: borrow registration, expected / actual return dates, automatic status changes

Sample stock

Added a standalone **sample stock** module to track how much of each sample remains. See the full introduction in [Sample stock](#).

- 4 default types: **hang tag / meter sample / kilogram sample / A4 sample**, which companies can customize and extend
- Entry: Sample Library → Sample stock
- Operations: batch stock-in / stock-out, in-row +1 / -1, set directly to a number, view log
- **Sample dispatch orders can tick “deduct sample stock”**, which deducts automatically on save and restores automatically on deletion
- A complete log marks the source (manual / sample dispatch order / selection order / batch import / finished-product borrow), traceable anytime

Fill-as-you-type field presets + dynamic recommendations in advanced filter

Two smart experiences in the sample list work together:

- Field values you've entered for **composition / range / weight / specifications** while entering samples automatically become field dropdown presets, ready to select next time
- The advanced filter panel **dynamically recommends based on real data**; only values you've used appear, and once all samples with a value are deleted, the filter option disappears automatically
- System settings → List browsing settings can turn off the “fill-as-you-type sample field presets” switch

Frozen headers for long lists

- All long lists such as sales orders, purchase orders, receipts, payments, return orders, stock-in orders, stock-out orders
- Quotations, sample dispatch orders, selection orders, inquiries, contact lists
- The **header automatically stays fixed** while scrolling, so column names remain visible

Customer ticket system

- A new ticket entry in the top bar, with a red dot reminder for unread messages
- Customers can start a ticket in the help center or within the software, with image / video attachments supported
- Ticket statuses: awaiting handling / in progress / not adopted for now / completed, please confirm / closed
- Both parties can have multiple rounds of replies within the ticket, with real-time reminders for unread messages

Other

- Sample Library paginator improvement: shown only when scrolled to the bottom of the list, no longer always present
 - Fixed known bugs
-

April 24, 2026

AI recognition features (scan labels / scan color cards / scan stock-out orders)

The three common paper documents of the fabric industry can now all be entered by photo recognition:

Scan labels (Sample Library)

- Added a “**Scan label**” button in the Sample Library
- Photograph a sample hang tag sent by a supplier to automatically recognize fields such as code, product name, composition, width, and weight
- Fill them into the new sample form in one tap, saving manual entry

Scan color cards (Sample Library)

- Added a “**Scan color card**” button in the Sample Library
- Photograph a color card to automatically recognize each color code and color name, and crop the image swatch for each color
- Create SKUs in batch in one tap
- ⚠️ **This feature is still being improved**; recognition of some handwritten color codes or densely arranged color cards may be affected, so we recommend trying it in small batches first and treating manual verification as authoritative

Scan stock-out orders (stock-in order / purchase order)

- Added a “**Scan stock-out order**” button on stock-in orders / purchase orders
 - Photograph the stock-out orders of processors such as dye houses and printing mills to recognize and enter them
 - Three-state reconciliation of recognition results:
 -  Matched (item in stock + fields consistent)
 - ⚠️ Conflict (field differences need confirmation)
 - ? New item (not found in the library)
 - Write to the stock-in order or purchase order in one tap, with prices auto-filled
-

Purchase order historical purchase price

- When entering a unit price on a purchase order, the most recent 10 historical purchase prices for **that supplier + that item** are automatically displayed
- Tap the unit-price input box once to pop them up and fill in a historical price in one tap
- Solves the problem of “I forgot how much it cost last time”

Quotation field upgrade

- Three new fields added to the quotation header:
 - **Delivery time**: in stock / 7 days / 15 days / 30 days / 45 days / 60 days / 90 days / custom

- **Currency:** CNY / USD / EUR / GBP / JPY / HKD
- **Minimum order quantity:** free text, with multilingual support
- The 13 quotation print templates have been synced to display these fields

Document drawer preview (new setting)

- System settings → List browsing settings adds a “**document drawer preview**” switch
- When enabled, tapping a document in the sales/purchase/receipt/payment/sales-return/purchase-return/quotation/sample-dispatch/selection list shows a **preview directly in a right-side drawer**, without jumping to a page
- On by default for new companies; existing companies can enable it manually

ProductPicker color-level checkboxes

- A multi-color SPU in the product selection dialog can be expanded with ► to **tick colors individually**
- The number on the “Batch add N” button reflects the actual number of ticked SKUs

Quotation / sample dispatch order / selection order detail page redesign

- A full redesign: stronger titles, clearer information zones, more readable headers
- Responsive layout: 3 columns on wide screens → 2 columns on tablets → 1 column on phones

Showroom visitor feature switch

- The showroom settings page adds a “**visitor features**” group
- “Whether showroom visitors can use image search” can be toggled independently
- A secondary confirmation prompt appears when toggling

Sales order print header repeated across pages

- The 8 main sales order print templates now support “**print the company header on every page when there are multiple pages**”
- Suited to long documents with many fabric line items that need to print 2 or more pages

Other

- The styles of the sales / purchase return buttons are unified with the edit button
- Added a secondary confirmation reminder when closing the dialog during OCR recognition
- Fixed known bugs

April 16, 2026

Finance module upgrade

- **Finance made a top-level menu:** split out from the original “Inventory & Sales - Funds”, with permissions split into 8 fine-grained sub-permissions (receipts/payments/other income & expense/statements/cash flow/account management/account adjustment/opening data)
- Added an **account adjustment feature:** Finance → Account adjustment, a standalone document for fund adjustments
- Added **opening data entry:** Finance → Opening data, for entering historical balances when an enterprise first uses the system

- Other income & expense changed to **can only be voided, not edited** (a financial standard, for document traceability)

Invoice management

- Added an **invoice management** menu (Finance → Invoice management)
- Output invoices link to sales orders, input invoices link to purchase orders, with many-to-many support
- Fields: invoice number, invoice header, amount excluding tax, tax amount, amount including tax, tax rate, invoice date, status
- **Can add/edit/void, cannot delete** (a financial standard)

Sales gross margin analysis

- The sales order detail header adds **3 KPI cards**: average cost, gross margin, gross margin rate
- The sales detail report adds 3 columns: cost / gross margin / gross margin rate
- Cost algorithm: each SKU is computed using the most recent purchase unit price
- An SKU with no purchase history shows “-” for cost, to avoid being misleading

Cost and margin viewing whitelist

- System settings → Finance settings adds “cost viewing personnel” management
- **Only the owner (company creator) can set who can view cost and gross margin**
- Prevents an administrator from granting themselves viewing permission (an administrator can edit roles but cannot change the whitelist)
- For users not on the whitelist, the cost / gross margin / gross margin rate fields are automatically hidden when accessing sales orders / the sales detail report

Sales detail report

- A new report: Reports → Sales detail
- Expanded at the SKU level, including customer/date/quantity/unit price/amount/cost/gross margin/gross margin rate
- Suited to assessing by salesperson and analyzing by product

Business decision reports

- A new “business decision” group in Reports
- **Financial overview**: 4 cards — total receivables, total payables, account balance, estimated inventory value
- **Receivables aging analysis**: 5 brackets by customer/supplier (0-30 / 30-60 / 60-90 / 90-180 / 180+ days)

Sales order salesperson field

- The sales order adds a “salesperson” field, which can be independent of the owner
- Supports selecting **non-seat personnel** (part-time/external personnel who don’t occupy a seat)
- Used for sales performance attribution and commission accounting

Non-seat personnel

- Personnel management adds a “non-seat personnel” tab
 - Doesn’t occupy a paid seat, used only for document linking (such as salesperson, buyer)
 - Suited to temporary workers, part-timers, and third-party contacts
-

April 14, 2026

Smart hardware store

- Company operations adds a “**smart hardware**” menu
- Showcases Jenny’s matching hardware devices: electronic color cards, scanning guns, thermal label machines, dot-matrix printers, etc.
- Device cards include product images, specs, detailed introductions, and a purchase entry

Recycle bin search

- The sample recycle bin adds a search feature
- Reuses the same search logic as the Sample Library (code/product name/composition, etc.)
- Solves the problem of “can’t find an accidentally deleted sample”

Stronger sample code deduplication

- The system **enforces a check on code uniqueness**, avoiding duplicate codes
-

April 13, 2026

Sales order print configuration

- Sales order print settings add several switches: company header, payment info, QR code, amount in words, page subtotals, etc.
- The payment info title links automatically to the data
- Sales order payment info and QR code are shown by default

Sample list sort memory

- The sample list adds a “remember sort” button (a manual button, not auto-saved)
- The Sample Library automatically restores the last sort order next time you open it

Mini-Program image search

- The buyer Mini-Program adds a **photo search** feature
- Customers take a photo in the Mini-Program to automatically match similar fabrics

Showroom overhaul

- The showroom menu is **split** into multiple sub-menus
 - Added a standalone showroom settings page
 - Showroom templates connect to **19 real templates** from the platform
 - The three-level category tree syncs to the showroom
 - Showroom templates are **all free** (some templates were previously paid)
 - The guest showroom syncs automatically
-

April 12, 2026

Unified app form components

- 8 app form pages are unified and migrated to the FormComponents component
- Improvements to color management, search field dropdowns, and the tag cloud
- Sample basket batch operations
- Electronic color card feature integrated

Sales order export image improvement

- When exporting a sales order image, it **captures completely** (including the payment info and QR code at the bottom)
-

April 11, 2026

Standalone customer/supplier list pages

- The customer list and supplier list become **standalone pages** (Contacts → Customers / Suppliers)
- The top shows **statistics cards**: total sales, total debt, total purchases, unpaid, etc.
- The list shows each one's quotations, sample dispatch orders, sales orders, debt, and other data
- **Quick order-creation buttons**: the customer list directly “creates a sales order/receipt”, the supplier list “creates a purchase order/payment”

Range search

- The sample list advanced filter supports **weight/width range search** (min-max)
- For example: all fabrics with a weight between 100g/m² and 200g/m²

Tare difference by ratio / by value

- Piece-level tare difference entry supports two methods: **by percentage** (such as 98%) or **by specific value**

Inquiry module

- The showroom adds a **customer inquiry** feature
- Showroom items sync to the showroom platform

Finance bottom tab (mobile)

- The app bottom tab adds a “Finance” entry

Contact type expansion

- Contacts add multiple **processor types** (dye house, printing mill, weaving mill, finishing plant, etc.)
 - Processor-type detail pages are handled the same way as suppliers
-

April 10, 2026

Sales order detail page rebuild (order production module)

- The sales order detail page is **rebuilt into a tab structure**
- Added a **production execution timeline** — displaying the full lifecycle of an order in chronological order
- Intuitively see the complete flow from order placement → sampling → production → shipping → payment

App marketplace trial mechanism

- The app marketplace (feature module activation) supports a flexible trial mode
- **3-day trial / permanent / custom expiry date**

Enterprise edition multi-year purchase

- Plan management supports **1-year/2-year/3-year** purchases, with bonus months for multi-year

Advanced filter range search

- The global advanced filter panel supports range search
 - Tag cloud search improvements
 - Product tag switch
 - Image search instruction pop-up
-

April 9, 2026

Warehouse menu fly-out

- The warehouse menu changed to a fly-out submenu, split into “documents” (stock-in/stock-out/transfer/stocktaking) and “queries” (real-time inventory/warehouse management)
-

April 8, 2026

Three label categories

- Label management changed to three categories: **sample labels / color labels / fabric labels**
 - Different label types support different data variables (color labels and fabric labels can include color code and color name)
-

April 6, 2026

Approval system

- Added a complete approval system, supporting document approval routing
- Approval notifications are automatically pushed to relevant personnel

Sales order enhancements

- Added a **round-down feature**: sales amounts support round-down handling (such as 10,309.20 → 10,300)
- Sales order piece-level measure **hover pop-up**: hovering over the piece-level column pops up a 400px large box showing each roll's roll number, meters, and dye lot number details
- Sales order print amount precision optimization (Math.round ensures consistent formatting)
- Notes on all document detail pages changed from an input box to plain-text display

Order production module

- Sales orders add **data isolation** and **multi-select owners**, refining the permission system
- Production task orders adjusted to a standalone left-side menu item
- The order production module adds menu visibility control and feature gating

Contacts

- Added a category-type **“view all” permission**
- The creator is automatically added as the owner when creating
- The dropdown for selecting customers/suppliers is no longer limited by permission scope

Other improvements

- The product selector (ProductPicker) is unified as a public component, reused by all documents
 - Color dropdowns add search filtering (sales/purchase/stock-in/stock-out orders)
 - Sample search supports finding by color code and color name
-

April 5, 2026

Major version update for warehouse management

- **Warehouse menu rebuild**: changed to a fly-out submenu, split into two groups — “documents” (stock-in/stock-out/transfer/stocktaking) and “queries” (real-time inventory/warehouse management)
- Added a **transfer order**: move stock between different warehouses, with the system automatically performing the bidirectional stock-out + stock-in operations, supporting the piece level (tick rolls one by one)
- Added **stocktaking**: after selecting a warehouse, the system inventory loads automatically; enter actual quantities and the gain/loss is computed automatically, and after confirming, stock adjusts automatically, supporting the piece level (verify rolls one by one)
- **Real-time inventory** renamed (formerly “inventory”): added an SKU thumbnail column with hover for a large image; total rolls/total meters **shown by default** (tap the eye to hide); the warehouse management button moved into the fly-out menu

Share page rebuild

- The share page is redesigned, loads independently, and opens faster
- Supports **13 languages**: Chinese, English, Japanese, Korean, French, German, Spanish, Portuguese, Arabic, Russian, Turkish, Vietnamese, Thai
- The detail page adds an **SPU/SKU section**: a large image + thumbnails on top, a color card grid below
- Supports left/right arrows to switch images, with continuous paging across SKUs

- Arabic automatically enables RTL layout
- Share short-link optimization, with the QR code no longer dense

Statement improvements

- Customer/supplier statements support **expanding to show product details**
- Statements support **exporting to Excel** (with product details)
- Customer/supplier lists support **pinning to top**: a pin icon appears on hover, tap to pin to the top of the list

Other

- Inventory ledger page route optimization
 - Share page mobile UI optimization
-

April 4, 2026

Document editor

- Added a visual [document editor](#) supporting custom print templates for 13 document types (sales orders, purchase orders, stock-in/out orders, receipt/payment orders, contracts, sampling/dyeing/printing/production instruction sheets, etc.)
- Multiple preset templates built into the system (including a dot-matrix printer two-copy paper template), customizable after a one-tap copy
- Supports dragging fields, adjusting layout, setting font styles, and choosing paper size (A4 / bisection, etc.)
- Supports adding a company logo and brand elements
- A default template can be set for each document type, with one-tap printing from business pages
- Supports exporting to PDF
- Supports displaying [a payment QR code and bank account info](#) in documents, so customers can scan to pay
- In the enterprise management center, you can configure up to 3 payment QR codes (WeChat/Alipay/corporate) and up to 5 bank accounts

Inventory & Sales menu optimization

- Sales and purchase changed to **fly-out submenus**, containing respectively: sales orders + sales returns, purchase orders + purchase returns
- The funds/finance module is split into a top-level menu, containing: cash flow, receipts, payments, other income & expense

Receipt and payment order standalone overhaul

- Receipts are split out from sales orders, supporting an **offsetting** feature — after selecting a customer, the customer's unpaid sales orders are automatically listed, and receipt amounts are filled in automatically in chronological order
- Payments are split out from purchase orders, likewise supporting offsetting
- If a customer has debt when creating an order, the system automatically prompts the accumulated debt amount
- Supports uploading payment vouchers (transfer screenshots, bank receipts, etc.)

快速保存 > 新增收款单

* 客户: 东莞纺织品贸易 * 收款日期: 2020-04-06 收款账户: 请选择 * 收款金额: 0 核销欠款 预收款

累计欠款: ¥10,620.00

核销欠款明细	销售日期	合同金额	已收	未收	本次收款
☐ 销售单号					
☐ XH202003300008		10,620.00	0.00	10,620.00	0
☐ XH202003300009		0.00	0.00	0.00	0
合计		¥10,620.00	¥0.00	¥10,620.00	¥0.00

本次核销合计: ¥0.00

备注

收款凭证 * 上传附件: 银行回单等收款凭证

+

Receipt offsetting

4 new financial reports

- **Sales debt summary:** an overview of all customers' debts, sorted by debt amount
- **Purchase payment summary:** an overview of all suppliers' outstanding payments
- **Product sales overview:** sales statistics ranked by product, with filtering by time period
- **Annual income-expense report:** monthly statistics of the full year's income/expense/profit

Customer/supplier statement redesign

- The customer statement is fully redesigned: a customer list on the left (searchable, pinnable) + transaction details on the right
- Supports expanding product details, exporting to Excel, and including return records
- Opening/closing balances computed automatically
- The supplier statement is redesigned in sync

Contacts redesign

- Contacts changed to a top-level fly-out menu, split into: customers, suppliers, all contacts
- Added a **customer statistics page:** summary cards showing total sales, debt, number of quotations, etc.
- Added a **supplier statistics page:** summary cards showing total purchases, unpaid, etc.
- Contact detail page redesign: an information card on the left + multiple tabs on the right (contacts/sales orders/quotations/receipts/fund transactions, etc.)
- Added a **quick order-creation** button on the customer detail page (create sales order/receipt)
- Added a **quick order-creation** button on the supplier detail page (create purchase order/payment)
- Added 4 contact types: dyeing & printing mill, printing mill, weaving mill, finishing plant

Order production management

- Added the [order production management](#) module, designed around the fabric industry's actual workflow:
- **Production dashboard:** a real-time overview of orders and production progress
- **Sales order → production order:** the complete flow from customer contract to production task
- **Dye house management / finishing management / printing management:** manage outsourcing orders separately by processing type, tracking returned material and shrinkage
- **Sampling center:** sending and confirming color samples and bulk-goods samples

- **Follow-up:** a follow-up staff workstation, with delivery time alerts
 - **Warehouse:** material stock-in/out of greige/yarn/accessories
-

March 28, 2026

Batch import

- Import fields can be freely ticked and configured in field management
- Supports importing at the color level (automatically recognizing column headers such as color code, pattern number, pattern-color code, color name)
- Supports importing images embedded in Excel (images must be in floating format)
- Smart category creation: categories that don't exist on import are created automatically (multi-level categories supported, separated by "-")
- Supports multi-value fields separated by Chinese or English commas
- The import template is generated dynamically based on field settings
- Import result statistics improved, showing product count, color count, and number of new categories created

Batch export

- Export supports the color level, with the same product code shown only once
- Export supports product images (compressed automatically)
- The header names for the color code and color name columns can be customized on export

Sample management

- Added a sample code auto-increment feature, supporting a custom prefix, date format, and number of digits
- Colors (SKUs) support uploading up to 3 images and adding custom extension fields
- Extension fields can inherit the sample's value or be overridden individually
- Color cards on the sample detail page display extension field values
- Added an "automatically add new samples to showroom items" setting
- Terminology unified: "product" renamed to "commodity"

Label printing

- Label templates add color code, color name, momme, and heat-setting data text variables
- Supports printing color (SKU) labels
- Added two preset labels, 7050 English and 7550 English
- The stock-in order and purchase order detail pages add a piece-level label print button

Inventory & Sales

- Added a "delivery and receiving quantities automatically follow the piece-level sheet" setting
- Product search filters out deleted and material-type data

March 21, 2026

PC version 1. Sample export supports dynamic fields, generating export columns automatically based on field settings 2. Sample export supports the supplier field 3. Added a reference-sample date field 4. Sample batch import supports duplicate code detection

and overwrite, showing result statistics after import (counts of added/overwritten/failed, plus failure reasons) 5. Sample batch import supports same-code detection in the recycle bin 6. Field settings support drag-to-sort 7. The code row is locked and can't be dragged in field settings 8. The label editor correctly reflects bold, italic, and underline states 9. Image search adds usage instructions 10. The product/showroom-item list supports select-all, and tapping in the showroom-item list no longer opens the detail

Official website and help center 1. The Jenny Software official website is fully updated, with new product introduction pages for the yarn management system and the woolen yarn management system 2. The help center migrated to a brand-new architecture, with all article content polished and improved

January – March 15, 2026

PC version 1. Completed development of the full order-lifecycle system for trading companies, covering: - Outsourcing management: supports creating, tracking, and settling outsourcing orders - Follow-up management: full-process node tracking of orders, grasping production progress in real time - Gross profit analysis: automatically computes order gross profit to aid business decisions

October – December 2025

PC version 1. Completed development of the embroidery factory production scheduling, dispatch, and reporting system

September 2, 2025

PC version 1. Samples support linking to multiple suppliers 2. Samples can view operation records 3. Sample creation time can be viewed in the sample detail 4. Suppliers in the sample detail can jump to view details 5. Sample details can be viewed in document details such as quotations and sample dispatch orders 6. Quotations, sample dispatch orders, and selection orders can print labels directly

September 1, 2025

App version 1. Samples support linking to multiple suppliers 2. Added viewing for quotations, sample dispatch orders, and selection orders 3. Information on related suppliers can be viewed directly in sample management 4. Fixed known bugs

August 22, 2025

PC version / App version 1. Added keyword filtering

August 17, 2025

App version 1. Can view contacts and rate related partners by importance level 2. Added a one-tap select-all after searching, making it easy to select all filtered information 3. Added inches to the width units 4. Added a contact search feature 5. Improved the presentation of preset sample attributes 6. Fixed known bugs

August 7, 2025

PC version 1. **AI try-on:** provides AI-based virtual try-on, simulating how garments look when worn 2. **AI pattern design:** uses AI to intelligently generate or assist in designing novel garment-fabric patterns

July 15, 2025

PC version / App version 1. Added a standalone stock-out order module, no longer forcibly attached to the sales order, while retaining the delivery-and-stock-out function within the sales order 2. Added a standalone stock-in order module, no longer forcibly

attached to the purchase order, while retaining the receiving-and-stock-in function within the purchase order 3. Added an order-reporting and picking feature, completed collaboratively by multiple roles 4. Added a tare-difference feature, divided into actual quantity and priced quantity, supporting ratio-based and fixed tare differences 5. Sales-driven purchasing can offset negative stock; the piece-level measures of negative-stock orders and standard inventory orders can be merged 6. Improved the inventory flow report and cash flow report 7. Piece-level entry is divided into quick mode and advanced mode

June 3, 2025

App version 1. Samples add an internal images feature 2. Added some sample fields 3. Added a link jumping to the help center and a WeCom customer support button 4. Fixed known bugs

May 23, 2025

PC version 1. The sample module adds an internal images feature; internal images can be shared among company staff but are not shown when shared or placed in the showroom 2. Added a reports module, including the sales performance report, customer statement, and supplier statement

May 15, 2025

PC version 1. Added an order management feature module, including: - Custom fields - Custom grouping - Custom documents - Supports custom design of documents such as orders, contracts, color-dyeing instruction sheets, dyeing & finishing instruction sheets, SO-sample instruction sheets, printing instruction sheets, greige purchase/production instruction sheets, and packaging instruction sheets - Supports data flow and automatic calculation between documents

May 5, 2025

PC version 1. Fabric labels can be set to print two copies by default, for sticking to both ends of the fabric 2. Fabric labels support self-directed design in the designer 3. Optimized the core engine for image search of fabric and patterns 4. Multi-unit conversion can be calculated automatically 5. Piece-level entry of fabric supports switching between quick entry and standard entry

App version 1. On the sample list page, you can switch between list display and large-image display

Related navigation

- [5-minute beginner's guide](#)
- [Pricing](#)
- [FAQ collection](#)
- [Help center home](#)

Chapter 12 · Sample Management

Overview

The Sample Library centralizes all your fabric information. Its core design goals are fast data loading, clear browsing, fewer page jumps, and simpler data entry. It covers creating, editing, viewing, and deleting samples and color cards, plus tag cloud classification, batch printing, share collections, and more.

1. Create a New Sample

Click the “Create New Sample” button in the top-right corner to open the creation page as a drawer.

Key points:

- **Required fields:** Fields marked with a red asterisk are required. By default, only the code is required; administrators can set additional required fields under “Field Management”.
- **Code:** Must be unique (codes can be reused after deletion). System settings include a planned **auto-increment** capability—once enabled, the code would be generated automatically when creating a new sample, with a configurable prefix, date format, separator, and sequence digit count. This feature is still being finalized and is temporarily unavailable.

样品编号自增设置

关闭 ☒ 启用

前缀

JN

日期格式

YYYYMM (202603) ▾

分隔符

- (横线) ▾

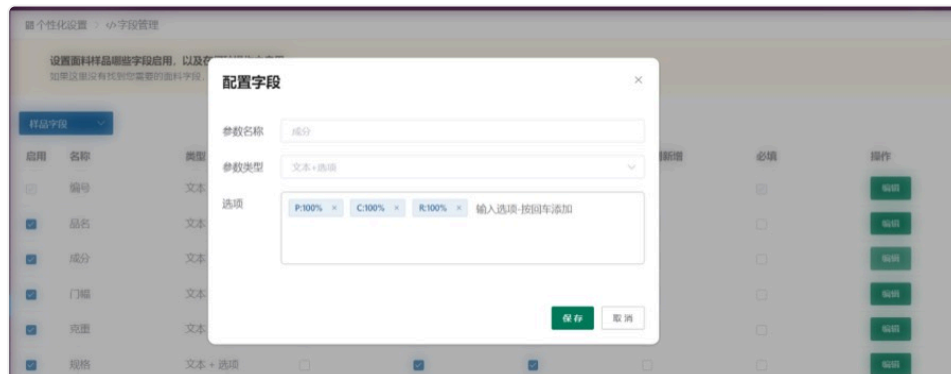
序号位数

4位 (0001) ▾

编号预览

JN-202604-0001

- **Composition:** Three input methods are supported - Pick from the dropdown (can be preset in Field Management) - Type directly and press Enter to confirm - Enter the specific composition and percentage on the right



- **Width:** Preset values can be configured in Field Management; custom input is supported
- **Weight (gsm):** Type directly or select from the dropdown; you can set the unit “g/m²” to be added automatically
- **Spec:** Text input, with preset values supported
- **Supplier:** Pick from your contacts, or quickly add one on the right (the owner is required)

创建 新样品

英文品名 费用编号

供应商

样品图片

公共图库 

私有图库 

新增供应商并添加:

* 供应商名称

采购员

联系方式

所在地区

详细地址

- **Classification:** Up to three classification levels are supported
- **Tags:** Custom tags used to group and filter samples
- **Galleries:** There are three galleries, each holding up to 9 images (a single image larger than 10 MB must be compressed first)
 - Public gallery: visible to everyone in the company **and** to the customer/buyer side; can be shared externally or to the showroom, and supports image search
 - Internal gallery: shared among staff inside the company, but never shared externally or to the showroom; supports image search
 - Private gallery: visible only to the uploader and to no one else; does not support image search
- **Sample Colors:** Used to manage the different color variants of the same sample (similar to SKUs, i.e., the smallest distinguishable unit of an item), building an “electronic color card”
 - A color code or color name is required (either one)
 - Each color can include images (up to 3) and an approximate color
 - **Bulk import color cards:** In the color SKU area, you can **drag in multiple color card images to generate multiple colors at once**, making it faster to enter multi-color samples
 - **Generate an electronic color card in one tap:** The colors of a sample / product support generating an electronic color card in one tap (hang-tag style), making it easy to display online and share via WeChat

创建 新样品

样品颜色

样品颜色库

色号: 10
色名: 酒红色
备注:
近似色: 

新增样品颜色:

色号

色名

备注

图片 

近似色 

When finished, click “Save” or “Save and Add Another” (to keep adding).

2. Edit a Sample

Click the edit button on a sample entry to modify it; the workflow is the same as creating a sample.

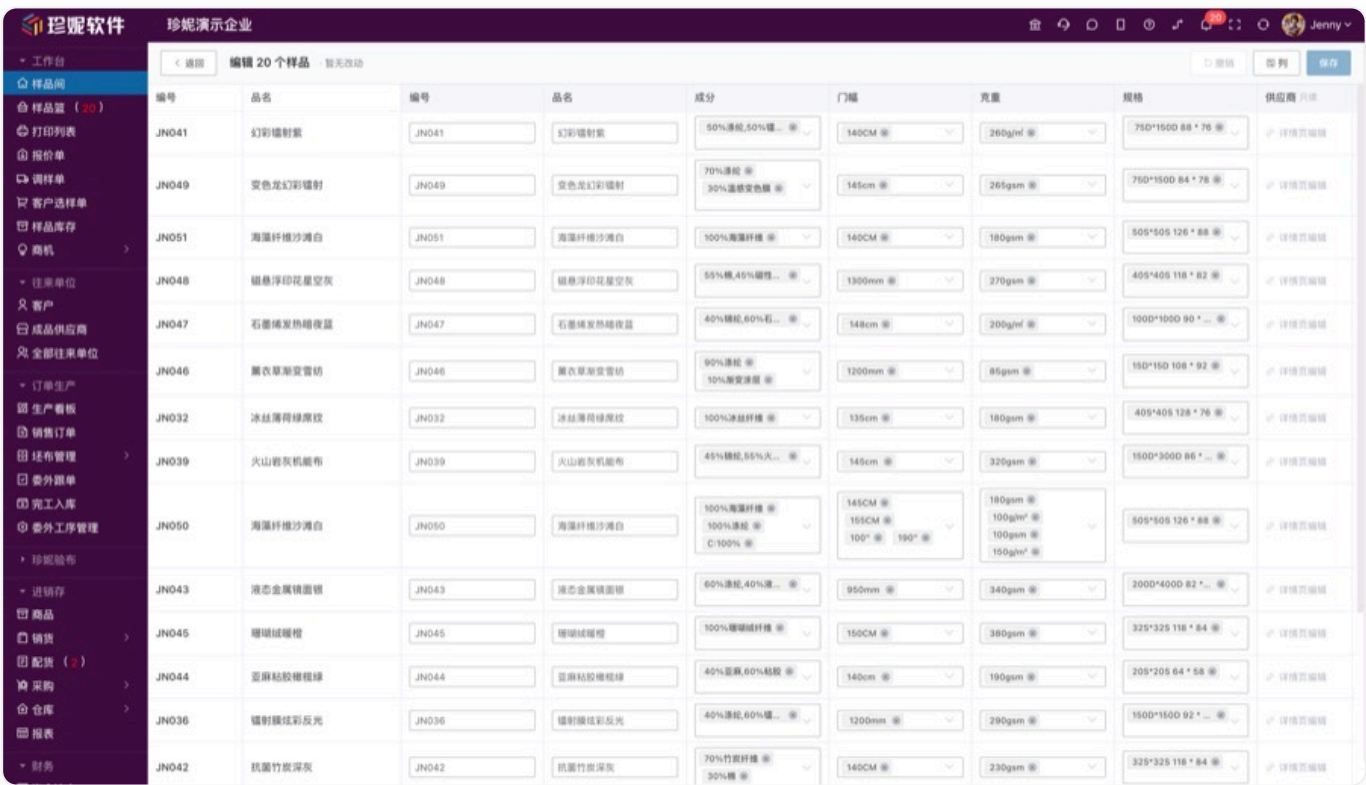
Notes feature:

- **Public notes:** Visible to everyone in the company, editable only by the creator
- **Private notes:** Visible only to the creator, with no limit on how many you can add
- Click the lock icon in front to quickly switch between types

Batch Editing

Add several samples to the Sample Basket → click “**Batch Edit**” in the Sample Basket → edit fields inline in a single table, without entering each detail page one at a time.

- You can simultaneously edit fields such as code / name / composition / width / weight / spec / tags across multiple samples
- Undo is supported (Ctrl+Z), and all changes are saved at once
- Complex fields such as classification (three levels), images, colors, and supplier cannot be edited here; you must go to the sample detail page to modify them



编号	品名	成分	门幅	克重	规格	供应商
JN041	幻影曜射紫	50%涤纶, 50%棉...	140CM	260gsm	750*1500 88 * 78	详情/编辑
JN049	变色龙幻影曜射	70%涤纶, 30%温感变色纤维...	145cm	265gsm	750*1500 84 * 78	详情/编辑
JN051	海藻纤维沙滩白	100%海藻纤维...	140CM	180gsm	505*505 126 * 88	详情/编辑
JN048	细悬浮印花星空灰	55%棉, 45%纤维...	1300mm	270gsm	405*405 118 * 82	详情/编辑
JN047	石墨精英热熔夜蓝	40%涤纶, 60%石墨...	148cm	200gsm	1000*1000 90 * ...	详情/编辑
JN046	薰衣草渐变雪纺	90%涤纶, 10%渐变雪纺...	1200mm	85gsm	150*150 108 * 92	详情/编辑
JN032	冰丝薄荷绿席纹	100%冰丝纤维...	135cm	180gsm	405*405 128 * 76	详情/编辑
JN039	火山岩灰肌理布	45%涤纶, 55%火山...	145cm	320gsm	1500*3000 86 * ...	详情/编辑
JN050	海藻纤维沙滩白	100%海藻纤维, 100%涤纶, C:100%...	145CM, 155CM, 100", 190"	180gsm, 100gsm, 100gsm, 150gsm	505*505 126 * 88	详情/编辑
JN043	液态金属镜面银	60%涤纶, 40%漆...	950mm	340gsm	2000*4000 82 * ...	详情/编辑
JN045	曜曜绒曜曜	100%曜曜绒纤维...	150CM	380gsm	325*325 118 * 84	详情/编辑
JN044	亚麻粘胶曜曜绿	40%亚麻, 60%粘胶...	140cm	190gsm	205*205 64 * 58	详情/编辑
JN036	曜射膜炫彩反光	40%涤纶, 60%曜...	1200mm	290gsm	1500*1500 92 * ...	详情/编辑
JN042	抗菌竹炭深灰	70%竹炭纤维, 30%棉...	145CM	230gsm	325*325 118 * 84	详情/编辑

3. Viewing and Searching Samples

Sample Details

Click a sample entry to view its full information. The left-hand navigation bar lets you quickly jump to each section. Images support carousel, zoom in, zoom out, rotate, and download (right-click).

Sample List

- The displayed fields can be configured in “Field Management”
- Fields such as code and width support sorting
- Column widths can be adjusted by dragging
- **Column settings:** Lists such as sales orders and purchase orders let you hide columns you don’t want to see, so each person can customize them to their own habits
- Check entries to add them to the Sample Basket

 **Tip** Mobile sample fields stay in sync with the desktop. On the mobile App, the **field visibility / order / permissions / searchable fields** for samples all follow the desktop’s **Field Settings**: the field order on the detail page and in the create / edit form matches the desktop, fields you have no permission for are hidden automatically on the mobile App, and the fields you can search in advanced search also stay consistent with Field Settings. Adjust it once on the desktop and it takes effect on the mobile App right away.

Sample Search

Select a search field, enter a value, then press Enter or click the magnifying glass to search.

Multi-keyword search: Separate multiple keywords with spaces—for example, entering “supplier name supplier code” quickly locates a specific sample.

Tag Cloud

Shows all added tags along with their corresponding sample counts. You can select multiple tags at once (“OR” relationship filtering); the more tags a sample matches, the higher it ranks.

Combining the Tag Cloud with Search

The tag cloud and search can be used together with an “AND” relationship, further narrowing the filter range.

Batch Operations

- **Batch delete:** Items are first moved to the Recycle Bin; deleting them again in the Recycle Bin permanently removes them
- **Batch export:** Export to Excel format, optionally including image and color (SKU) data, with customizable column headers for the color code / color name columns

批量导出



已选择 **20** 个样品

☒ 包含图片 包含图片时最多导出50条

☒ 包含颜色 (SKU) 数据

色号列名称:

色号



色名列名称:

色名



同一样品的多个颜色会展开为多行，样品编号只在第一行显示

取消

确定导出

Batch export options

Chapter 13 · Batch Image Recognition

Part 2 · Samples

 **Tip** Feature in One Sentence **Lay out multiple fabric swatch cards in a single photo, let AI recognize them all at once, then create samples in bulk after reviewing the results.** It eliminates the repetitive work of photographing and entering data one card at a time, making new samples enter your library several times faster.

Difference from “Single-Image AI Recognition”

Scenario	What to use
Photographing a single swatch card / label	AI Fabric Label Recognition (single-image mode)
Multiple swatch cards in one photo / a tableful of cards shot at once	This feature: Batch Label Recognition for Samples
Legacy data in an Excel sheet	Batch Import (no AI involved)

How to Use

Entry Point

PC → left menu “Sample Library” → at the top-right of the sample list page, the **“Batch Label Recognition”** button next to **“Batch Import”** (camera icon).

Steps

1. Click **“Batch Label Recognition”** → upload images
2. **Upload** one or more photos
 - Each photo can contain multiple fabric swatch cards
 - The system automatically crops and recognizes each card one by one
3. **Choose the source:** are these samples **“your own products”** or **“provided by a supplier”**?
 - When you choose “Supplier”, the recognized “code” is kept as the **supplier code**
4. **Wait for the recognition results** (usually 5–10 seconds per image)
5. **Preview + deduplicate**
 - Each recognized swatch card = one row of a pending sample
 - Fields: code / name / composition / width / weight / color, etc.
 - Duplicate codes are highlighted in red; the system automatically keeps the first row of each group, and you can manually uncheck the extra rows
6. **Create samples** → automatically jumps to the “Batch Edit” page, where you review each row, fix fields, remove duplicates, and confirm before saving to your library

Photography Tips (the key to accurate recognition)

 **Note** Take this photo well for a high recognition rate - **Lay the cards flat**—don't stack or overlap them - **Plenty of light**—don't shoot in a dim spot - Keep the cards **face up** so the text is clearly readable - **No more than 6 cards per photo** is recommended; too many will crowd each other - Don't use too low a resolution; normal phone clarity is fine

A Few Details About Reviewing

Duplicate codes are highlighted in red

If **duplicate codes** are recognized from the same batch of photos, the preview table highlights the duplicate rows **in red** as a reminder (duplicates are easy to recognize when cards are stacked or obscured). The system automatically keeps the first row of each group and unchecks the extra rows. If different cards were genuinely recognized as duplicates, go back and re-shoot them.

Missing fields are left blank

When AI doesn't recognize certain fields, they are left blank. You can: - Fill them in manually on the "Batch Edit" page after creating the samples - Or create the samples first and edit them later

Unchecking / cannot add rows

- **Unchecking:** a row was recognized incorrectly / is a duplicate → uncheck it so that sample isn't created
- **Cannot add rows:** for samples not recognized this time, use "Single-Image AI Recognition" or enter them manually after saving

Your Own Products vs. Supplier

When doing batch recognition, choose **one** source for the entire batch:

Source	Where the code goes
Your own products	The AI-recognized code → written into the "own code" field
Provided by a supplier	The AI-recognized code → written into the " supplier code " field; the own code is left blank for you to fill in

You can only choose one source at a time. If a batch of photos contains both your own products and supplier cards, recognize them in two separate runs.

FAQ

Q: How many fields can be recognized? A: The core fields—composition, width, weight, color, code, and name. Exactly which ones are recognized depends on what's printed on the card; AI recognizes whatever it sees.

Q: How accurate is recognition? A: Cleanly printed cards have a high recognition rate; handwritten, blurry, obscured, or glare-affected cards have a lower rate. That's why the **review table must always be checked by a human** before saving.

Q: How is the cost per recognition calculated? A: It's billed by AI usage. See [AI Top-Up and Cost-Saving Guide](#).

Q: Can I use it in the app? A: This feature is launched on the **PC** first. Single-image “AI Fabric Label Recognition” is still available in the app—for field staff photographing a single card, single-image recognition is more convenient.

Q: Recognition failed / the result is way off? A: First check whether the photo is unclear (lighting / obstruction / blur). Re-shooting usually gets accurate results. For systematic recognition bias, please contact support to report it—we keep improving the model.

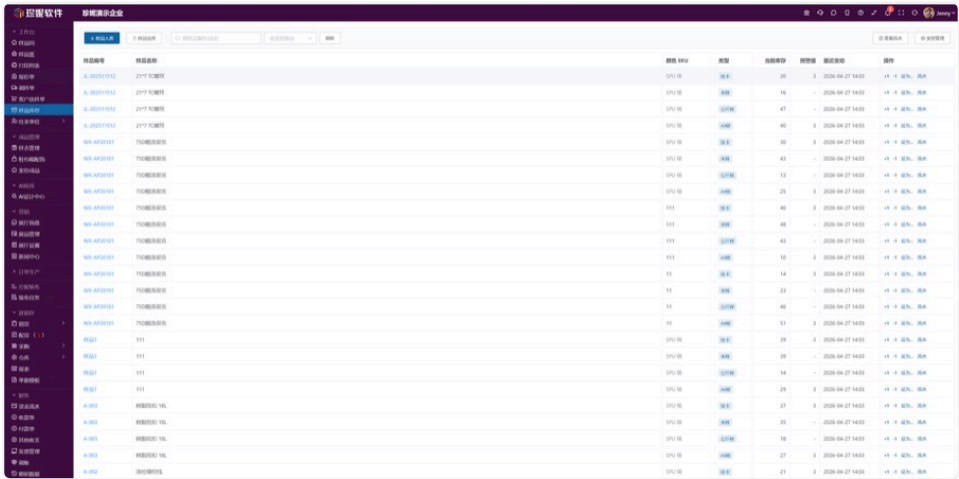
Related Articles

- [Sample Management](#) — includes single-image AI fabric label recognition
- [Batch Data Import](#) — Excel batch import (no AI involved)
- [AI Top-Up and Cost-Saving Guide](#) — AI usage billing
- [Image Search](#) — photograph a fabric to find similar samples in your library

Chapter 14 · Sample Stock

Part 2 · Samples

Sample Stock tracks **how much of each sample you currently have left**. Fabric merchants are repeatedly asked “Do you still have a hanging card for this one?” and “How many meter swatches are left?”—with Sample Stock, you can check and adjust it anytime.



样品编号	样品名称	样品类型	样品数量	样品单位	样品价格	样品状态	样品位置
A-00000001	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000002	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000003	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	47	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000004	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	40	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000005	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	30	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000006	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	40	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000007	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000008	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	20	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000009	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	40	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000010	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	40	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000011	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000012	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000013	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000014	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000015	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000016	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000017	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000018	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000019	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000020	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000021	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000022	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000023	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000024	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000025	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000026	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000027	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000028	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000029	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000030	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000031	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000032	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000033	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000034	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000035	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000036	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000037	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000038	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000039	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000040	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000041	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000042	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000043	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000044	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000045	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000046	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000047	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000048	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000049	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000050	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000051	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000052	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000053	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000054	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000055	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000056	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000057	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000058	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000059	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000060	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000061	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000062	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000063	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000064	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000065	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000066	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000067	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000068	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000069	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000070	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000071	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000072	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000073	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000074	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000075	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000076	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000077	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000078	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000079	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000080	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000081	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000082	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000083	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000084	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000085	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000086	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000087	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000088	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000089	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000090	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000091	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000092	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000093	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000094	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000095	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000096	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000097	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000098	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000099	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00
A-00000100	2117 无领领	2117 无领领	10	张	20.00	2024-04-27 14:00	+1 + 0.00% 0.00

Why You Need Sample Stock

Samples and goods (bulk stock) are two different things: - **Goods stock** = rolls of bulk fabric in the warehouse - **Sample stock** = the small cards, swatches, meter swatches, and kilo swatches used to show and send samples to customers

Samples are consumed quickly and must be tracked independently—otherwise you only discover they’re gone when it’s time to send them.

Sample Types

The system presets 4 types, consistent with the sample types on selection orders / sample dispatch orders:

Type	Description
Hanging card	An A4-sized color hanging card, the most commonly used
Meter swatch	A swatch cut from 1 meter of fabric
Kilo swatch	A continuous length of sample fabric measured by the kilogram
A4 swatch	An A4-sized small swatch

A company can **customize** new types to fit its own business (menu → Type Management).

Entry Point

Sample Library → “**Sample Stock**” (at the same level as the customer selection order).

Operations

Top Buttons

- **Stock in:** a dialog to select sample + SKU + type + quantity for bulk stock-in
- **Stock out:** a dialog to select sample + SKU + type + quantity for bulk stock-out

Inline Actions

- **+1 / -1:** single-step adjustment (-1 when you take one)
- **Set:** directly set the current quantity
- **Log:** view the full change history of this stock record

Type Management

A dialog to manage your company's sample types (add / edit / delete).

Automatic Stock Deduction from Sample Dispatch Orders

When you send samples to a customer, the system can **automatically deduct sample stock**, saving manual work:

How to Use

1. When creating a sample dispatch order, enable the "**Deduct sample stock**" toggle
2. After saving, the system automatically deducts from stock based on the samples/quantities on the dispatch order
3. Editing the dispatch order: stock is automatically adjusted by the net change (send more, deduct more; send fewer, return the difference)
4. Deleting the dispatch order: stock is automatically restored

Log Sources

Each stock log entry is tagged with its source: - **Manual:** adjusted via the page buttons - **Sample dispatch order:** deduction triggered by a dispatch order - **Selection order:** deduction triggered by a selection order - **Batch import:** initialized during import - **Garment loan-out:** deduction of related samples when a garment is loaned out in garment management

Viewing the Log

库存流水 (全部) ×

时间	样品	类型	变动	变化	来源	单据号	操作人	备注
2026-04-27 14:03	样品1	公斤样	+14	0 → 14	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-003	公斤样	+18	0 → 18	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	公斤样	+43	0 → 43	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	样品1	挂卡	+39	0 → 39	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-002	公斤样	+46	0 → 46	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	挂卡	+46	0 → 46	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-003	挂卡	+37	0 → 37	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	挂卡	+30	0 → 30	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-002	挂卡	+21	0 → 21	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	挂卡	+14	0 → 14	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	A4样	+51	0 → 51	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-001	挂卡	+30	0 → 30	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	A4样	+25	0 → 25	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	样品1	米样	+39	0 → 39	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	JL-202511512	A4样	+40	0 → 40	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	样品1	A4样	+29	0 → 29	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	米样	+48	0 → 48	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-003	米样	+35	0 → 35	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	JL-202511512	米样	+16	0 → 16	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-003	A4样	+27	0 → 27	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	A4样	+10	0 → 10	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-002	米样	+46	0 → 46	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	WX-AP20101	米样	+43	0 → 43	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1
2026-04-27 14:03	A-002	A4样	+50	0 → 50	导入初始	DEMO 初始库存	系统	DEMO_SEED_v1

Each stock record has a **complete log**: - Time / operator / change quantity / before → after - Source document: clickable to jump to the corresponding sample dispatch order / selection order / garment loan-out record - Note: you can record a reason during manual operations

Trace exactly where every sample went—no more “I can’t find where this sample was sent”.

Common Scenarios

Scenario 1: Quick Stocktaking

Open the sample stock list → use the “Set” button to update each sample’s actual quantity once → stocktaking done in one pass.

Scenario 2: Never Forget to Deduct When Sending Samples

Enable “Deduct sample stock” when creating a sample dispatch order → once the samples reach the customer, the stock count decreases automatically → next time the same sample runs out, you’ll be reminded when creating an order.

Scenario 3: Low-Stock Reminder

For samples whose sample stock has reached zero, the system shows a “low stock” reminder when you create a sample dispatch order, so you don’t promise to send samples only to find there are none.

Relationship with Other Modules

Module	Relationship
Sample Management	The base data of samples (code/name/images, etc.)
Quotation / Sample Dispatch Order / Selection Order	Business documents for sending/selecting samples, linked to stock deduction
Garment Management	Related sample stock can be deducted when a garment is loaned out

Related Articles

- [Sample Management](#)
- [Quotations, Sample Dispatch Orders, and Selection Orders](#)
- [Garment Management](#)

Chapter 15 · Sample Basket

Overview

The Sample Basket is the area for performing batch operations on multiple samples. It supports batch label printing, creating quotations, creating sample dispatch orders, sharing sample collections, and more.

1. Adding to the Sample Basket

Check a sample in the Sample Library to add it to the Sample Basket; unchecking it removes it. The Sample Basket icon in the left menu shows the number of items selected.

Key features: - You can remove individual samples within the Sample Basket - The search box at the bottom left lets you quickly find and add samples by keyword

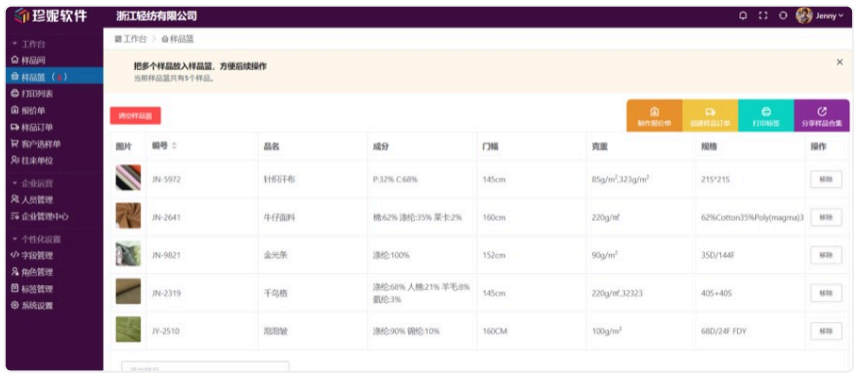


Illustration of the Sample Basket interface

2. Batch Operations

1. Print Labels

Click the Print Labels button, and the selected samples will go to the print list page.

2. Share a Sample Collection

- Get a share QR code and share link for multiple samples
- The share page adapts to both mobile and desktop
- Recipients can view the information for multiple samples on a single page
- You can configure which fields to share in the “Share” column of Field Management



Illustration of the share interface

3. Create a Quotation

Use the samples in the Sample Basket to quickly generate a quotation, bringing the sample information into the new quotation page with one click.

4. Create a Sample Dispatch Order

The workflow is the same as creating a quotation; you can bring the samples in the Sample Basket into the new sample dispatch order page with one click.

Chapter 16 · Quotation / Dispatch / Selection

Part 2 · Samples

Overview

Jenny Software offers three main features that work together with samples: quotations, sample dispatch orders, and selection orders. Users typically check the samples they want to quote or dispatch, add them to the Sample Basket, and then proceed.

我的工作台 > 样品篮

需要帮助?

添加样品

制作报价单

创建发货单

打印标签

分享样品合集

图片	编号	品名	成分	门幅	重量	规格	操作
	0009	天丝涤	P:100% R:100% tencel 70L:30%	155CM	130g/m ² , 130GSM, 180g/m ²		移除
	JN-5972	针织汗布	P:32% C:68%	145cm	85g/m ² , 323g/m ²	215*215	移除
	JN-2319	平鸟格	涤纶:68% 人棉:21% 羊毛:8% 氨纶:3%	145cm	220g/m ² , 32323	40S+40S	移除
	JN-9821	金光条	涤纶:100%	152cm	90g/m ²	35D/144F	移除
	JN-2641	牛仔面料	棉:62% 涤纶:35% 莱卡:2%	160cm	220g/m ²	62% Cotton 35% Poly (magna) 3% Lt	移除

添加样品

Quotation

Creation Workflow

1. Click Create Quotation to enter the editing form page
2. Select the customer and their contact
3. Specify the form owner (the person quoting and the person creating the form can be different)

Filling in Key Data

You need to fill in the following three pieces of information: - Price - Minimum order quantity - Delivery time

The system supports setting these values in bulk.

我的工作台 > 报价单列表 > 编辑报价单

* 报价单号: BJJ202502240001 报价日期: 2025-02-24 报价有效期至: 2025-02-28 * 客户: 厚德纺织 * 联系人: 王君 * 负责人: 张图 备注: 请输入

图片	编号	明细	价格	批量设置单位	起订量	批量设置	交期	批量设置	备注	操作
	0009	P:100% R:100% tencel 70L:30% 155CM 130 GSM 180g/m ²	20	元 米	500	米	2025-02-28		有大量现货	移除
	JN-5972	P:32% C:68% 145cm 85g/m ² 323g/m ²	18	元 米	500	米	2025-02-28			移除
	JN-2319	涤纶:68% 人棉:21% 羊毛:8% 氨纶:3% 145cm 220g/m ² 32323	17	元 米	500	米	2025-02-28		坯布充足	移除
	JN-9821	涤纶:100% 152cm 90g/m ²	15	元 米	500	米	2025-02-28			移除
	JN-2641	棉:62% 涤纶:35% 莱卡:2% 160cm 220g/m ²	22	元 米	500	米	2025-02-28			移除

添加样品

保存

After saving the quotation, you can: - Generate a sample dispatch order (product data is passed through automatically) - Print it or export it to Excel - Adjust the quotation status for a supervisor or manager to review

Sample Dispatch Order

- Created from the Sample Basket
- Generated from a quotation

1. **Dispatch type:** five options—hanging card, color card, meter swatch, kilo swatch, A4 swatch
2. **Color selection:** you can choose “no color needed” (for hanging cards, color cards, etc.)
3. **Quantity:** the unit is automatically matched to the type
4. **Unit price:** meter swatches and kilo swatches are generally charged

The system automatically calculates each line amount and the total amount.

工作台

新增调样单

调样单号

YP2025020001

调样日期

2025-02-24

客户

瑞玉纺织

币别

元

联系人

沈经理 - 业务

负责人

瑶米

快递公司

顺丰

快递单号

SF999999999

运费

12

备注

请输入备注

图片	编号	明细	类型	批量设置	颜色	数量	批量设置	单价	金额	备注	操作
	0009	P:100% R:100% tencel:70,t:30% ●155CM ●130g/mf 130GSM 180g/m²	挂卡		001# 大红	1		0	0.00		复制 移除
	JN-5972	P:32% C:68% ●145cm ●85g/m² 323g/m²	色卡		12123 斑马色	1		0	0.00		复制 移除
	JN-2319	涤纶:68% 人棉:21% 羊毛:8% 氨纶:3% ●145cm ●220g/mf 32323	米样		999 红色	3		30	90.00		复制 移除
	JN-9821	涤纶:100% ●152cm ●90g/m²	挂卡		无差别色	2		10	20.00		复制 移除
	JN-2641	维:62% 涤纶:35% 莱卡:2% ●160cm ●220g/mf	色卡		无差别色	1		0	0.00		复制 移除
合计						8			110.00		

添加样品

保存

Features

- Supports generating a quotation
- Supports printing and exporting to Excel
- Will later support pushing the dispatch order to the recipient (if it includes courier/logistics information)

Selection Order

Special Nature

A selection order is not generated proactively; instead, it is created when a buyer scans the QR code on a sample label with WeChat and submits a selection.

Client-Side Workflow

The page shown after scanning includes: - Fabric images - Basic information (only fields with “Share” permission are displayed) - Color / color card information - Supplier and cost information are hidden by default



Customer options: - Favorite the sample - Add to the selection basket, choosing: - Sample type - Color (optional) - Quantity

15:39

5G 89%

🏠

样品详情

⋮

🔍



JN-5972

针织汗布

类型

挂卡

米样

公斤样

A4样

颜色

#无需选择颜色

—

0

+



色号: 12123

色名: 斑马色

—

2

+

—已经到底了—

确认加入

Continuous scanning: use the QR code for PDA-style scanning—no need to open each fabric's details one by one; samples are added directly to the selection basket.



Finally, click the “Confirm and Submit” button, and the customer can view the selection information they submitted, along with the supplier’s processing status, right on their phone.

15:53

5G 95%

选样单列表

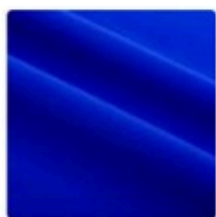
Q 输入公司名称...

全部 待处理 处理中 已完成 已取消

📅 圣武家纺 >

待处理

XY2025020001



【GLF001】皮革1

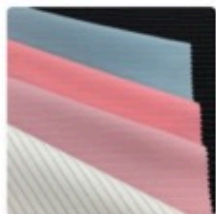
色号: --

色名: --

📅 浙江轻纺有限公司 >

待处理

XY2025020003



【0009】天丝涤

色号: 001#

色名: 大红

📅 浙江轻纺有限公司 >

待处理

XY2025020002



选样车



选样单列表



我的

Supplier-Side Operations

In the web app under **Workbench** → **Customer Selection Orders**, you can: - View all selection information submitted by customers (filter by date / order number / customer / owner, with Excel export supported) - Quote or dispatch samples based on the selection information - “**Generate Exhibition QR Code**” in the top-right corner: display the QR code at a trade show so customers can self-select samples by scanning, and completed selections automatically flow into the customer selection orders

珍妮软件

浙江轻纺有限公司

工作台

样品间

样品篮 (5)

打印列表

报价单

调样单

客户选样单

往来单位

进销存

销货

采购

仓库

工作台 > 客户选样单

选择开始日期 至 选择结束日期

选择单号

客户

备注

确认搜索

重置筛选项

选样单号	单据日期	客户
XY2025020003	2025-02-25	Jenny
XY2025020002	2025-02-25	Jenny
XY2025020001	2025-02-08	Jenny
XY2024120001	2024-12-09	Jenny
XY2024100002	2024-10-14	Jenny

Business Value

This feature shines at trade shows—a customer can finish selecting samples and receive the courier information in less than an hour. In the fabric business, “speed” is a major competitive advantage.

Chapter 17 · Inquiry Management

Part 2 · Samples

Entry point: left menu → **Workbench** → **Inquiries**

 **Tip** Inquiry vs. Quotation - **Quotation:** quote on **samples in your own library** (generated from the Sample Basket); see [Quotations, Sample Dispatch Orders, and Selection Orders](#) - **Inquiry:** a customer brings **something external** (their own sample, an online image, a garment from elsewhere) and asks “Can you make it, and how much?”—it has **no connection** to the samples in your system; register and follow up on it here

Inquiries are divided into three types by source:

Type	Source
Sample/image inquiry	A customer brings their own sample / an image / a garment from elsewhere to ask for a quote; registered manually
Showroom inquiry	An inquiry initiated by a customer in your web showroom
Share inquiry	An inquiry initiated by a customer in a sample collection you shared

Sample/Image Inquiry

When a customer brings a sample or image that isn't in your system to ask for a quote, register and follow up on it here.

Create: click “**New Sample Inquiry**” in the top-right corner, then register the customer, inquiry image, description, expected quantity, and so on.

The list shows: order number / customer / channel / inquiry image / description / expected quantity / quote / status / owner / inquiry date. You can filter by order number / customer / phone / description, status, and channel.

When following up, fill in the quote and update the status, advancing an external requirement step by step into an order.

Showroom Inquiry / Share Inquiry

- **Showroom inquiry:** an inquiry submitted when a customer browses your [web showroom](#), automatically collected here
- **Share inquiry:** an inquiry submitted after a customer opens a sample collection you shared

These two types are **initiated by the customer**; salespeople pick them up, quote, and follow up in the corresponding lists.

Related Articles

- [Quotations, Sample Dispatch Orders, and Selection Orders](#) — quote on samples in your own library / customer selection orders
- [Web Showroom Introduction](#) — where showroom inquiries come from
- [Buyer App Overhaul · H5 QR Scanning](#) — customers scan to view samples and submit inquiries

Chapter 18 · Quick Sample Selection

Part 2 · Samples

Overview

With Jenny Software, the fabric hanging cards in your Sample Library include a QR code or barcode generated automatically by the software. This gives customers a convenient way to select samples themselves—or have selections made on their behalf—when visiting the Sample Library or a trade show.

As shown below, Jenny Software generates labels with QR codes that anyone can scan with WeChat:

浙江轻纺有限公司		
编号	JN-5972	
品名	针织汗布	
成分	P:32% C:68%	
规格	21S*21S	
门幅	145cm	
克重	85g/m² 323g/m²	

Scan to View Product Information

Labels generated by Jenny Software carry a QR code that anyone can scan with WeChat. After scanning at a trade show booth (such as Shanghai Intertextile), a customer can see the specific product information and related images. The displayed content is configurable in the back office; by default it includes code, name, composition, width, and weight (gsm).

16:48

5G 56



样品详情



[查看公司主页](#) >

编号: JN-5972

名称: 针织汗布

成分: P:32% C:68%

门幅: 145cm

克重: 85g/m², 323g/m²

规格: 21S*21S

颜色:



取消收藏

加入选样车



16:48

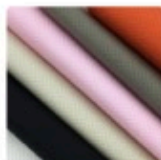
5G 56



样品详情



选择样品



JN-5972

针织汗布

类型

挂卡

米样

公斤样

A4样

颜色

#无需选择颜色



0



色号: 001

色名: 斑马色



1



-已经到底了-

确认加入

Selection Basket

When a customer clicks the “Add to Selection Basket” button, they can choose: - The color they need (or no color needed) - The type - The quantity (multiple selections supported)

After submission, the “Customer Selection Order” feature in Jenny Software displays the customer’s selection order, so back-office order handlers can prepare the samples to send—improving efficiency and reducing errors and omissions.

珍妮软件

浙江轻纺有限公司

工作台

样品间

样品篮 (1)

打印列表

报价单

调样单

客户选样单

往来单位

进销存

销货

采购

仓库

资金

协作

任务

分享

网盘

模板文档

工作台 > 客户选样单

选择开始日期

至

选择结束日期

选择单号

客户

联系人

选择颜色

选样单号	单据日期	客户
XY2025030005	2025-03-25	Jenny
XY2025030004	2025-03-21	Jenny
XY2025030003	2025-03-21	Jenny
XY2025030002	2025-03-06	Jenny
XY2025030001	2025-03-03	Jenny
XY2025020003	2025-02-25	Jenny
XY2025020002	2025-02-25	Jenny
XY2025020001	2025-02-08	Jenny
XY2024120001	2024-12-09	Jenny
XY2024100002	2024-10-14	Jenny
XY2024100001	2024-10-07	Jenny

Quick Selection Mode

Since customers have already seen the key information on the label, touched the fabric, and observed the actual color on site, quick selection skips the detailed information display.

How it works: - Click the green button in the middle of the home page - Point your phone’s camera at the QR code on the fabric hanging card label - Quickly add the sample to the selection basket

High-efficiency mode: when your phone focuses fast enough, you can scan continuously and add multiple samples to the selection basket in one go.



当前样品车为空

扫一扫，添加样品

Chapter 19 • Finished Products

Part 3 • Finished Products

The Finished Products module is for managing the **finished samples** your fabric customers create—sample garments, shoes/bags/accessories, home textiles, and more. Once a fabric is sold to a customer, you can photograph and record whatever finished product they make with it and link it back to the original fabric, making it easy to showcase and trace later.

Who It's For

- **Fabric trading companies:** Archive the finished products customers make from your fabrics as case studies.
 - **Brands / design studios:** Organize your own sample garments and accessories by collection.
 - **Home textile factories:** Manage finished samples of bedding, cushions, towels, and the like.
-

Three Categories

Sample Garments (Clothing)

Apparel finished products. Preset subcategories: - Dresses / Shirts / T-shirts / Knitwear / Hoodies - Trousers / Shorts / Skirts - Suits / Coats / Down jackets - Sleepwear / Underwear / Children's wear / Other

Shoes, Bags & Accessories (Accessory)

Apparel accessories. Preset subcategories: - Shoes / Hats / Bags - Ties / Scarves / Silk scarves / Headscarves - Socks / Gloves / Belts / Other

Home Textiles (Home)

Household textiles. Preset subcategories: - Curtains / Blankets / Bedding - Cushions / Tablecloths / Rugs / Towels / Other

Subcategories can be expanded to fit your own business; the preset values are just common options.

Numbering Rule

Finished product numbers are generated automatically in the format: **SY + date + 6-digit sequence**

For example, SY260426000123 = the 123rd finished product on April 26, 2026.

Entry Fields

新建样衣

基础信息

* 名称

如: 连衣裙长款 / 真丝印花 / 米兰款

0/60

子类

选择子类

来源

☒ 自制打样

☐ 外购研究

☐ 收样

来源说明

如: 米兰时装周 2026SS / ZARA 同款 / 客户回样

图片

第一张作为封面（列表展示）；可上传多张多角度图片，最多 20 张

+

添加图片

视频

+

添加视频

视频最大 50MB，最多 5 个

规格 & 价值

尺码

如: M / 38 / 170

颜色

如: 藏青 / 撞色

主成分

如: 100% 棉

克重 / 规格

如: 240gsm

成本价

-

0.00

+

存放位置

如: 二楼货架 A-3

关联面料

+ 选面料

备注

标签

多个用逗号分隔（春夏 / 爆款 / 客户A 同款）

备注

0/500

取消

保存

Basic Info

- Number (auto-generated) / Name
- Category (Sample Garment / Shoes, Bags & Accessories / Home Textile)
- Subcategory (e.g., Dress)
- Source: **In-house sampling** / **Purchased for research** / **Sample received**
- Source notes (e.g., Milan Fashion Week 2026SS / same as a ZARA item / sample returned by customer)

Specifications & Value

- Size / Color / Main composition / Weight

- Cost price
- Storage location

Linked Fabrics Core

- One finished product can be linked to **multiple** fabric samples used in it.
- On the detail page, click a linked fabric to jump to its fabric details.

Photos & Videos

- Up to 20 photos
- Up to 5 videos

Status

- In stock / Lent out / Lost / Disposed of

Other

- Tags / Notes / Custom fields

Deriving Fabric Samples (Core Workflow)

样衣详情



SY2604270001

轻奢醋酸连衣裙 2026SS

在库 连衣裙 · 自制打样

来源：公司打样间样衣

编辑

删除

规格

尺码	M	颜色	酒红	主成分	100% 醋酸纤维
克重	—	成本	-	参考零售	-
位置	二楼样衣架 A 区				

关联面料

客户被这件样衣种草后，下单买这些面料

面料 #1775543761404502

从此样衣派生新面料样品

(把这件样衣当成“参考”打开新建样品页，编号/品名/吊牌图等会预填)

借入借出

借出登记

借入登记

类型	对方	日期	预计还	实际还	状态	操作
借出	ABC 服装客户	2026-04-17	2026-04-27	-	今日到期	归还

备注

DEMO_SEED_v1

For a fabric merchant, the ultimate goal of managing sample garments is to **sell more fabric**. The flow:

1. **A customer is inspired by a sample garment:** they spot a garment in your showroom or sample room.
2. **See which fabrics were used:** jump directly from the linked fabrics section on the detail page.
3. **Place a fabric order** or **derive a new sample**.

The finished product detail page has a **“Derive a new fabric sample from this garment”** button: - Clicking it jumps to the new sample page. - It auto-fills the name, composition, weight, cover image, and more. - Ideal for the “a customer brings in a garment and wants the same fabric made” scenario.

Lend In / Lend Out Management

Finished products often need to be lent to customers and designers to try on or photograph. The system supports a complete **lend-in/lend-out log**:

- **Lend out**: record who it was lent to, the lend-out date, and the expected return date.
- **Lend in**: finished products borrowed from outside can also be recorded.
- **Return**: process the return and update the status.
- **History**: view the complete lend-in/lend-out history on the detail page.

Status changes automatically with each lend-out/return action, so you never lose track of a sample garment.

Where to Find It

Left menu → **Sample Room** → **“Opportunities”** → expand **“Finished Products”**: - Sample Garments - Shoes, Bags & Accessories
- Home Textiles

Common Scenarios

Scenario 1: Apparel Trading Company

A customer comes in for sampling, and you photograph and store the finished garment → use **“Link Fabrics”** to record which fabrics were used → later, when customers visit the showroom, they can see “what kind of garment this fabric can make.”

Scenario 2: Buyer / Design Studio

Photograph and record designer garments bought on business trips by category → later **derive fabric samples** from the garments to place production orders.

Scenario 3: Home Textile Factory

Photograph and archive each newly designed bedding set or cushion → link the fabrics and fillings used → customers can see the real-world result when making their selection.

Related Articles

- [Sample Management](#) — Fabric sample management (the link target for finished products)
- [Sample Stock](#) — Stock tracking for samples and finished products
- [Sample Basket](#) — Sample collection

Chapter 20 · Inventory & Sales

The Inventory & Sales module is the core business function of Jenny Fabric Software, covering the complete transaction loop from purchasing to selling.

Module Navigation

Inventory & Sales sits in the left-hand menu and contains the following submodules:

Menu item	Submenu	Function
Products	—	The spot-stock product library for Inventory & Sales (fabrics set to “Product” from the sample library)
Sales →	Sales orders, Sales returns	Create sales orders, manage returns
Picking	—	Process picking for sales orders, enter piece-level measures, and ship
Purchasing →	Purchase orders, Purchase returns	Create purchase orders, manage returns
Warehouse →	Stock-in, Stock-out, Transfer, Stocktake, Live inventory, Inventory ledger, Warehouse management	Stock-in/out documents, inter-warehouse transfers, physical stocktakes, inventory queries
Reports	—	Business analysis, statements, summaries, performance, and more (see Reports in Detail)

 **Tip** Menu navigation Menu items with a → arrow reveal a submenu when you hover over them.

 **Tip** Funds and invoices are under the “Finance” menu **Fund ledger, receipts, payments, other income/expense, invoice management, account adjustments, and opening data** sit under a separate top-level **Finance** menu (not under Inventory & Sales). For convenience, this article covers the funds parts together here; for invoices, see [Invoice Management](#). Document print templates have been unified under **Settings → Template Management** (see the [Document Editor](#)).

1 Sales

What it does: Manages the full lifecycle of sales orders—from creating the order, entering piece-level measures, and picking and shipping, to collecting payment and settling.

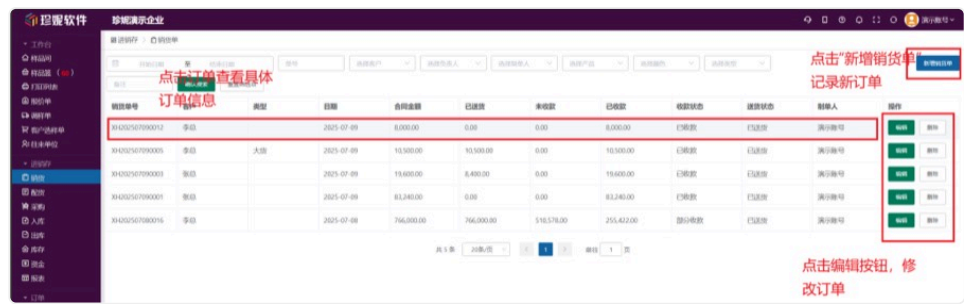
1.1 Sales Order List

Click “Sales” in the left-hand menu to enter the sales order list page.

Filters: - Date range (start date – end date) - Sales order number - Customer - Owner - Creator - Product - Color - Type (Bulk / Meter sample) - Notes

List fields: sales order number, customer, type, date, contract amount, delivered, outstanding, received, payment status, delivery status, creator.

- **Payment status:** unpaid (red), partially paid, paid
- **Delivery status:** not delivered (red), pending picking, picking, picked, partially delivered, delivered



1.2 Creating and Editing a Sales Order

Click the “New Sales Order” button in the top-right to enter the editing page.

Header info: - Sales order number (auto-generated, format XS + date + sequence) - Customer (required) - Owner - Type (Bulk / Meter sample) - Sale date (required) - Planned receipt date - Delivery date - Delivery address - Default warehouse

Product line items: Click “Add Product” to select products. The product selection dialog supports search by number, product name, and composition, and can be filtered by color:



Add product page

The system shows the following fields:

Field	Description
Photo	Product photo thumbnail
Number	Product number
Product name	Product name

Field	Description
Color	Fabric color
Piece-level measures	Per-piece meter details for each bolt
Pieces	Number of bolts
Total quantity	Total meters/total weight
Unit price	Can be entered manually; when there's a transaction history, the system auto-recommends the last unit price
Amount	Calculated automatically (total quantity × unit price)
Delivered quantity	Quantity already shipped
This delivery	Quantity being shipped this time
Warehouse	Stock-out warehouse
Notes	Product notes

点击按钮弹出添加产品框，里面提供已有的产品

图片	编号	品名	规格	尺码	颜色
	5.8184	西米棉	30+桑蚕丝100%桑丝	191	19
	5.8193	蕾丝	100%桑蚕丝100%桑丝	141	41
	5.8195	无领开	100%桑蚕丝	112	45
	5.8196	翻领开	100%桑蚕丝	141	43
	5.8198	无领开	100%桑蚕丝	141	19

Payment info: Below the product line items is the payment area, showing the delivered amount, amount received, and outstanding amount. Multiple receipts are supported: - Enter the amount received and the receipt date - Select the receipt account - The system auto-generates a receipt number (format SK + date + sequence) - Click a receipt number to view its details

进销存 > 销货单 > 销货单详情

销货单号: XH202507140005 客户: 李总 负责人: 演示账号 类型: 大货

销售日期: 2025-07-14 计划收款日期: 送货日期: 送货地址:

默认仓库: 默认仓库

合同金额: 150,000.00

图片	编号	品名	颜色	尺码	匹数	总数量	单价	金
	SLK083	乔其纱		1000, 1000	2	2,000	20.00	40
	SLK084	乔其纱		3000, 2000	2	5,000	22.00	110
合计					4 匹	7,000		150

收款信息 已送货: 0.00 已收款: 5,000.00 未收款: 145,000.00

收款单号	收款日期	收款金额	收款账户	备注
SK202507140001	2025-07-14	5000	账户2	定金

导出销售单 生成采购单 打印 **编辑**

At the bottom are “Save” and “Save and Print” buttons. Printing uses the default sales order template set in the [Document Editor](#).

1.3 Negative Stock Support & Sell-Driven Purchasing

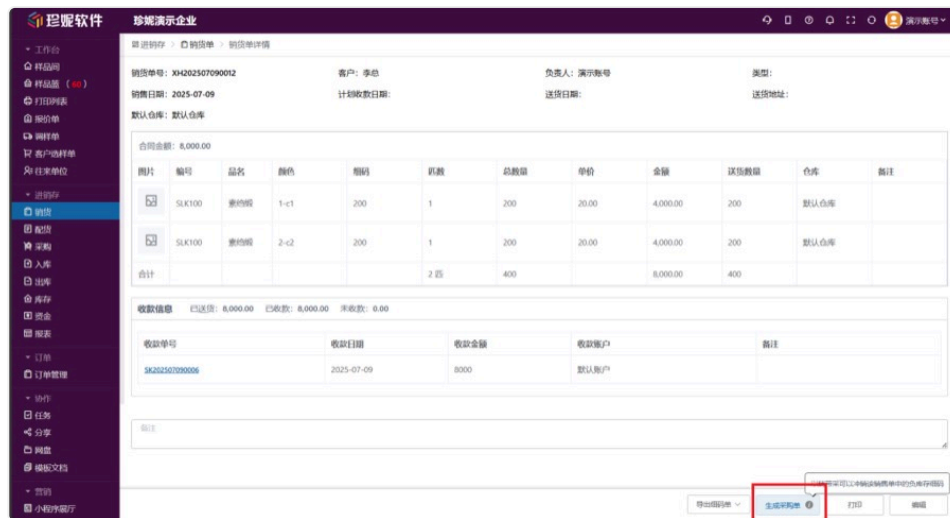
When stock is insufficient, the system allows **issuing an order against negative stock**—you sell the goods and issue the sales order first, and stock temporarily goes negative. This is common for **sell-first, buy-later** secondary wholesalers / traders: take the order and sell first, then place a purchase order with the supplier to replenish.

Sell-driven purchasing (generate a purchase order from a sales order): on the sales order **detail page**, click **Generate purchase order**. The system jumps to the new purchase order page and auto-fills the products, colors, quantities, unit prices and **per-roll piece details** from that sales order. You just add the **supplier** (the sales order has no supplier, so pick one manually), the purchase date, the salesperson, etc., then save.

⚠ Note A negative-stock purchase is the only way to offset negative stock. Negative stock is cleared by purchase stock-in. After you generate the purchase order and **confirm receipt**, the system replenishes stock by piece detail and the earlier negative stock returns to zero.

A few rules:

- **Can't generate while picking:** if the sales order is in “Pending picking / Picking” status, it is blocked—finish picking first.
- **No duplicate purchasing:** only piece details **not yet claimed by another purchase order** are carried over, so the same goods aren't purchased twice.
- **Piece details can be merged:** details from a negative-stock order and a standard-stock order can be merged into the same purchase order.
- The generated purchase order behaves like any other—you can keep adding / removing products and editing quantities / unit prices.



1.4 Rounding

Sales orders support **rounding**—adjusting the trailing digits of the contract amount. For example, rounding 10,309.20 CNY down to 10,300 CNY makes it easier for customers to pay and reconcile.

1.5 Piece-Level Measures Hover Tooltip

On the sales order detail page, hovering over the **piece-level measures column** pops up a detail box that displays each bolt's details in a table, so you can review them quickly without entering the editing page.

1.6 Sales Order Detail Page Actions

At the bottom of the sales order detail page are the following action buttons: - **Export tally receipt** — export the piece-level measure details to a file - **Generate purchase order** — **sell-driven purchasing**: quickly generate a purchase order from the sales order to replenish and offset negative stock (see 1.3 Negative Stock Support & Sell-Driven Purchasing) - **Print** — print using the default template in the [Document Editor](#) - **Edit** — modify the sales order content

1.7 Reporting for Picking

On the sales order editing page, click the “Report” button to submit the sales order to the picking staff. After reporting, the sales order enters the “pending picking” status.

1.8 Sales Returns

Click “Sales” → “**Sales Returns**” in the left-hand menu to manage customer return documents.

2 Picking

What it does: Warehouse staff physically pick goods against a sales order, enter piece-level measures, and confirm shipment.

2.1 Picking List

Click “Picking” in the left-hand menu to enter the picking list. The list shows:

Field	Description
Sales order number	The linked sales order number
Date	Sales order date
Picking status	Pending picking / Picking
Reporter	The salesperson who submitted the report
Action	Pick button

The number badge to the right of the menu item (e.g., “Picking (6)”) indicates the number of picking documents currently pending.

2.2 Picking Workflow

- 1. Click the “Pick” button in the picking list.
- 2. Enter the actual piece-level measures for each product (the per-piece meter details for each bolt).
- 3. Set the picking document date.
- 4. Confirm to complete picking.

Permission control: - Once a salesperson has submitted the report, they can no longer manually modify the piece-level measures. - Only staff with picking permission can perform picking.

珍妮软件

珍妮演示企业

工作台

样品间

样品架 (40)

打印列表

报价单

调样单

客户调样单

往来单位

进销存

销售

配货 (+)

采购

入库

出库

库存

资金

报表

订单

订单管理

协作

任务

分享

网盘

模板文档

营销

新建销售单

销售单

新增销售单

* 销售单号 XH202507100012

* 客户 请选择

负责人 请选账号

类型 请选择

* 销售日期 2025-07-10

计划收款日期 请选择日期

送货日期 请选择日期

送货地址 请输入

默认仓库 默认仓库

合同金额: 0.00

图片	编号	品名	颜色	规格	单位	总数量	单价	金额	已送数量	操作
	SLK099	紧固件	无漆颜色	1000、1000、10C	3	3,000	0	0.00	0	
合计					3 匹	3,000		0.00	0	

添加产品

收款信息 已送货: 0.00 已收款: 0.00 未收款: 0.00

收款金额	收款日期	收款客户	备注	收款单号	操作
0	2025-07-10	默认客户			

点击“报单”来填写报单

报单



2.3 Scan-to-Pick on Mobile

Using the Jenny app to scan the QR code on the fabric label can auto-fill the piece-level measures, reducing manual entry errors and improving warehouse efficiency.

3 Purchasing

What it does: Records the stock-in flow of fabric purchased from suppliers, automatically syncing inventory and fund data.

3.1 Purchase Order List

Click “Purchasing” in the left-hand menu to enter the purchase order list page.

Filters: date range, order number, supplier, owner, creator, product, color, notes.

List fields: purchase order number, supplier, date, contract amount, received, unpaid, paid, payment status, receipt status, creator.

- **Payment status:** unpaid (red), partially paid, paid
- **Receipt status:** not received, received

3.2 Creating and Editing a Purchase Order

Click the “New Purchase Order” button in the top-right.

Header info: purchase order number (auto-generated, format CG + date + sequence), supplier (required), purchase date, owner, etc.

Product line items: after adding a product, fill in the product name, color, quantity, and unit price; the system calculates the amount automatically.

图片	编号	品名	颜色	规格	单位	总数量	单价	金额	收货数量	本次收货	备注	操作
	511X041	棉纺	无道颜色	请选规格	个	0	0	0.00	0	0		
					个	0	0	0.00	0	0		
合计												

3.3 Payment Management

In the purchase order detail you can edit payment info: - Multiple payment records are supported - The system automatically tracks cumulative payments and the remaining unpaid balance - Each payment generates a payment number (format FK + date + sequence)

The screenshot displays the 'Purchase Order Detail' page. At the top, there are input fields for 'Purchase Order Number' (C020207090008), 'Supplier' (selected), 'Contact Person' (selected), 'Purchase Date' (2025-07-09), and 'Planned Delivery Date'. Below these are fields for 'Invoice Date', 'Invoice Address', and 'Default Warehouse'. A table lists items with columns: Item Code, Item Name, Color, Quantity, Total Quantity, Unit Price, Amount, Received Quantity, Current Received, Warehouse, Remarks, and Actions. The total amount is 150,000.00. A red box highlights the 'Payment Summary' section, showing 'Paid Amount: 0.00', 'Paid Date: 0.00', and 'Remaining Amount: 150,000.00'. Below this is a table for 'Payment Records' with columns: Payment Amount, Payment Date, Payment Account, Remarks, and Payment Number.

3.4 Purchase Returns

Click “Purchasing” → “**Purchase Returns**” in the left-hand menu to manage return documents to suppliers.

3.5 Printing Purchase Orders

On the purchase order detail page, click the “Print” button; the system renders and prints using the default purchase order template set in the [Document Editor](#).

3.6 Purchase Order Tally Receipt (Roll List) Download & Share

Purchase orders support downloading / sharing a tally receipt (roll list)—it lists each bolt’s lot number / roll number / meters and other details. The desktop and mobile versions are consistent, making it easy to send directly to the supplier to verify the goods received.

3.7 Confirming Receipt

After confirming receipt, the system automatically increases the stock quantity and updates the inventory record.

The screenshot shows the 'Warehouse Management' page. The left sidebar contains a menu with options like 'Workbench', 'Sample Room', 'Sample List', 'Print List', 'Quote List', 'Order List', 'Customer Selection', 'Supplier Unit', 'Inventory', 'Sales', and 'Inventory'. The main area displays 'Inventory Records' for 'Warehouse: Default Warehouse', 'Product Code: SLK084', 'Product Name: Xiangji Shao', and 'Color:'. A table shows inventory changes with columns: Date, In Stock, Out Stock, Inventory Balance, Details, and Operator. A red box highlights a record for '2025年7月14日 12:30:50' showing '11000米 (4匹)' in stock and '11000米 (4匹)' in balance. Below the table, it says '共 1 条 20条/页' and '相应订单信息'.

4 Warehouse Management

The Warehouse module centralizes stock-in/stock-out documents and inventory queries. Click “Warehouse” in the left-hand menu to reveal a flyout submenu, split into two groups:

Documents: Stock-in, Stock-out, Transfer, Stocktake

Queries: Live inventory, Inventory ledger, Warehouse management

4.1 Stock-In

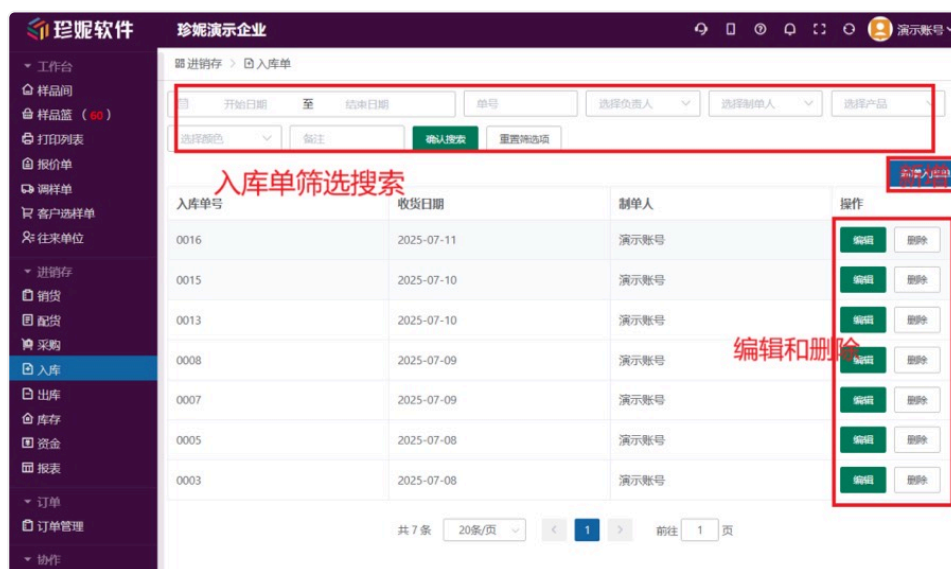
What it does: Handles non-purchase stock-in operations, such as production material returns.

Stock-in document list:

Filters: date range, order number, creator, product, color, notes.

List fields: stock-in number, receipt date, creator, action.

New stock-in document: 1. Click the “New Stock-In” button. 2. Fill in the basic info: receipt date, receipt address, default warehouse. 3. Add products and enter piece-level measures (the independent meter/spec details for each bolt). 4. After saving, the system automatically updates the inventory.



For how to enter piece-level measures, see [Entering Tally Receipts](#).

Tip Add products with the unified product picker The stock-in document’s “Add Product” has been unified with sales, purchasing, and stock-out into the same product picker: it supports search by number / product name / composition, lets you select by color (SKU), and you can quickly add a product that doesn’t yet exist right in the dialog—no need to go back to the Sample Library to create it first.

Advanced mode (roll-by-roll entry): Stock-in documents have Advanced mode enabled by default, letting you enter, roll-by-roll (roll-level), the lot number, roll number, net length / gross length / weight, tolerance, and other details for each bolt. The form fields are grouped into basic info / piece-level details with an independent action bar, making multi-roll entry smoother. - When there’s only a single unit, the secondary unit is hidden automatically for a cleaner interface. - After entering each bolt, you can directly print a 70×90 fabric roll label and stick it on the bolt; later, scanning it during stock-in/stock-out or picking identifies it instantly.

Tip Atomic batch-number allocation — no collisions when multiple people stock in Stock-in documents use atomic batch number allocation—when multiple people stock in at the same time, the system guarantees that each document gets a unique

batch number, eliminating the occasional “collision” problem of the past.

Stock-in document details: When viewing a stock-in document’s details, it shows the photo, number, product name, color, piece-level measures, pieces, total quantity, warehouse, and notes. Printing (using a [Document Editor](#) template) and editing are supported.

4.2 Stock-Out

What it does: Handles non-sales stock-out operations, such as writing off damaged goods.

Filters: date range, order number, creator, product, color, notes.

New stock-out document: 1. Click the “New Stock-Out” button. 2. Fill in the delivery date, delivery address, and default warehouse. 3. Add products and enter piece-level measures. 4. After saving, the system automatically deducts the inventory.

Stock-out tally receipt (detailed / summary): Stock-out documents support generating a tally receipt, making it easy to send along with the goods for the customer or warehouse to verify: - Detailed tally receipt: lists each bolt’s details, such as lot number / roll number / meters. - Summary tally receipt: totals the pieces and quantity by product / color.

Both tally receipts can be printed / exported to Excel / saved as an image.

4.3 Transfer

What it does: Moves stock between different warehouses. For example, transferring 100 meters of fabric from the “Main Warehouse” to the “Showroom Warehouse.”

Transfer document fields: - Transfer number (auto-generated, prefix DB) - Date - Source warehouse (required) - Destination warehouse (required) - Transferred products (number, product name, color, quantity, pieces)

Workflow: 1. Click “Warehouse” → “Transfer.” 2. Create a transfer document and select the source and destination warehouses. 3. Add products (only products with stock are shown) and **check off each bolt** to transfer (piece level). 4. After saving, the system automatically: - Source warehouse: stock decreases (stock-out) - Destination warehouse: stock increases (stock-in)



Tip Tip A transfer doesn’t change the total stock quantity—it just moves stock between warehouses. Transfers support **piece-level operations:** you can precisely choose exactly which bolts to transfer, rather than just entering a quantity.

4.4 Stocktake

What it does: Performs a physical stocktake of a warehouse, reconciling the difference between system stock and actual stock, and adjusting automatically.

Stocktake document fields: - Stocktake number (auto-generated, prefix PD) - Date - Stocktake warehouse (required) - Status: Draft / Confirmed

Workflow: 1. Click “Warehouse” → “Stocktake.” 2. Create a stocktake document and select a warehouse. 3. The system automatically loads all inventory records for that warehouse (system quantities), precise to **each bolt (piece level)**. 4. Check each bolt and enter the **actual quantity** (the physical stocktake result). 5. The system automatically calculates the difference: - **Overage** (actual > system): shown in green; automatically stocked in upon confirmation. - **Shortage** (actual < system): shown in red; automatically stocked out upon confirmation. 6. After verifying everything, click “**Confirm Stocktake**” and the inventory adjusts automatically.

 **Note** Note A stocktake cannot be undone after confirmation, and the inventory adjusts immediately. We recommend carefully verifying every difference before confirming.

4.5 Live Inventory

What it does: View current inventory data in real time, with multi-dimensional filtering.

Filters: warehouse, product, color, sample search.

List fields:

Field	Description
Thumbnail	Product SKU photo (hover to see a larger image)
Warehouse	The name of the warehouse it's in
Number	Product number
Name	Product name
Color	Fabric color
Pieces	Pieces in stock
Stock quantity	Total stock (meters/kilograms, etc.)
Update date	The time of the most recent inventory change

Notable features: - **Merge & summarize:** when enabled, stock of the same product in different colors can be displayed merged. -

Summary data: the total pieces and total quantity are displayed at the top of the page by default; click the eye icon to hide them. -

SKU thumbnails: the list shows product photo thumbnails; hover to view a larger image.

 **Tip** Inventory ledger Click a row in the inventory list to view that product's **inventory ledger**—a complete record of stock-in/stock-out activity. Every change (purchase stock-in, sales stock-out, transfer, stocktake, etc.) is traceable, and you can jump to the original document. The **Inventory ledger** entry in the “Queries” group of the Warehouse flyout menu shows the stock movements of all products together.

4.6 Warehouse Management

In the “Queries” group of the “Warehouse” flyout menu, click **“Warehouse Management”** to: - Add a warehouse - Edit a warehouse name - Set the default warehouse

5 Funds Management

What it does: Centrally manages the fund flow of purchase payments and sales receipts, with support for multi-account management and reconciliation.

 **Tip** The entry is under the “Finance” menu The funds-related features sit under a separate top-level **Finance** menu, which contains these direct menu items: **Fund ledger, Receipts, Payments, Other income/expense, Invoice management, Account adjustments, and Opening data.**

5.1 Fund Ledger List

Click “Finance” → “**Fund Ledger**” in the left-hand menu to view all income and expense activity.

Filters: date range, account, company.

List fields:

Field	Description
Date	Transaction date
Account	Receipt/payment account
Type	Income/expense type
Company/summary	The counterparty (customer or supplier) or summary
Income	Sales receipt amount
Expense	Purchase payment amount
Balance	Current account balance
Linked business	The corresponding receipt or payment number (clickable to jump)

珍妮软件 珍妮演示企业

进销存 > 资金

开始日期 至 结束日期 选择账户 选择公司 确认搜索 重置筛选

账户管理

日期	账户	公司	收入	支出	结余	关联业务
2025-07-11	账户2	供应商1	0	0	561,166.00	FK202507110004
2025-07-11	默认账户	供应商1	0	0	561,166.00	FK202507110003
2025-07-11	默认账户	供应商1	0	0	-75,950.00	FK202507110002
2025-07-11	默认账户	供应商1	0	670,000.00	-21,950.00	FK202507110001
2025-07-09	默认账户	李总	8,000.00	0	648,050.00	SK202507090006
2025-07-09	默认账户	张总	83,240.00	0	640,050.00	SK202507090005
2025-07-09	默认账户	张总	14,600.00	0	556,810.00	SK202507090004
2025-07-09	默认账户	张总	5,000.00	0	542,210.00	SK202507090003
2025-07-09	默认账户	李总	8,500.00	0	537,210.00	SK202507090002
2025-07-09	默认账户	李总	2,000.00	0	528,710.00	SK202507090001
2025-07-09	默认账户	供应商1	0	140,000.00	526,710.00	FK202507090003
2025-07-09	默认账户	供应商1	0	10,000.00	666,710.00	FK202507090002
2025-07-09	默认账户	供应商1	0	100,000.00	676,710.00	FK202507090001
2025-07-08	默认账户	李总	222,222.00	0	776,710.00	SK202507080004
2025-07-08	默认账户	李总	30,000.00	0	554,488.00	SK202507080003
2025-07-08	默认账户	李总	2,000.00	0	524,488.00	SK202507080002
2025-07-08	默认账户	李总	522,488.00	0	522,488.00	SK202507080001

共 17 条 20条/页 1 前往 1 页

点击下相关业务即可查看相应的业务信息

5.2 Receipts and Payments

进销存 > 新增收款单

* 客户: 东莞市优品商厦 * 收款日期: 2020-04-06 收款账户: 德信祥 * 收款金额: 0 核销欠款 预收款

累计欠款: ¥10,620.00

核销欠款明细	销售日期	合同金额	已收	未收	本次收款
☐ 销售单号: XH202003300008		10,620.00	0.00	10,620.00	0
☐ XH202003300005		0.00	0.00	0.00	0
合计		¥10,620.00	¥0.00	¥10,620.00	¥0.00

本次核销合计: ¥0.00

备注:

收款凭证: 上传收款单据、银行回单等收款凭证

Receipt reconciliation

In the new version, receipts and payments have their own dedicated list pages:

- Click “Finance” → “**Receipts**”: view all receipt records, managed independently of sales orders.
- Click “Finance” → “**Payments**”: view all payment records, managed independently of purchase orders.

Receipts and payments support custom print templates through the [Document Editor](#).

5.3 Other Income/Expense

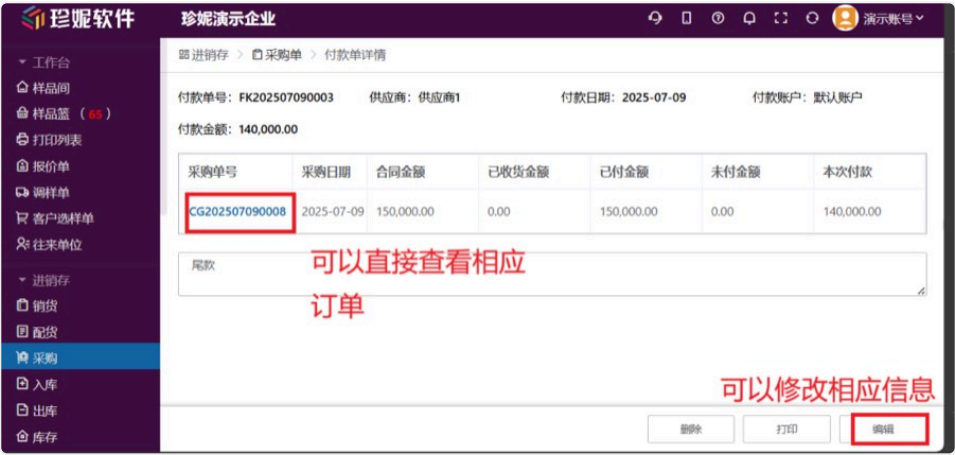
Click “Finance” → “Other Income/Expense”: record non-business income and expenses (such as utilities, rent, and miscellaneous fees).

5.4 Account Management

Click the “Account Management” button in the top-right to manage receipt/payment accounts: - Add an account - Edit an account name - Set the default account

5.5 Modifying Fund Records

- 1. Find the transaction row you want to modify in the fund ledger table.
- 2. Click the business document number in the “Linked business” column.
- 3. Jump to the corresponding sales order or purchase order detail.
- 4. Modify the receipt/payment amount on the detail page.
- 5. The system automatically updates the fund ledger and balance.



6 Entering Tally Receipts

Piece-level measures are a core concept in the fabric industry, referring to the independent meter/weight details of each bolt. They need to be entered in scenarios such as purchase stock-in, direct stock-in, and sales picking.

6.1 Entry Modes

- **Quick mode:** enter the quantity directly (e.g., “1000” for 1000 meters) and press Enter to confirm—suitable for quickly issuing orders.

输入细码

快速模式

高级模式

切换为高级模式

每匹空差

0

%

按百分比

负库存开单

支持负库存开单

回车键输入细码

从库存中选择: 默认仓库

☐	细码	裁剪	空差	计价数量	备注
☐	1000 (裁剪)	0	0	0	
☐	3000	0	0	0	

显示仓库中已有的布料

取消

确认

- Advanced mode:** enter, roll-by-roll (roll-level), detailed info such as lot number, roll number, net length / gross length / weight, and tolerance, and set the default warehouse and priced quantity—suitable for fine-grained management. Stock-in documents have Advanced mode enabled by default, and after entering each bolt you can directly print a 70×90 fabric roll label.

输入细码

快速模式

高级模式

缸号

请输入缸号

卷号

请输入卷号

数量

请输入数量

副单位数量

副单位数量

添加

添加并打印

☒ 打印双份

每匹空差

0

%

按百分比

负库存开单

NO	缸号	卷号	数量	空差	计价数量	副单位数量	备注	操作
暂无数据								

从库存中选择: 默认仓库

☐	缸号	卷号	细码	裁剪	空差	计价数量	备注
☐			1000 (裁剪)	0	0	0	
☐			3000	0	0	0	

6.2 Piece Cutting

When the length needed isn't a whole bolt, you can use the cutting feature. After entering the required length, the system automatically calculates the remaining length and updates the inventory.

输入细码

快速模式 高级模式

想要1500，就可以通过裁剪得到500

每匹空差 0 % 按百分比

负库存开单

回车键输入细码

从库存中选择：默认仓库

细码	裁剪	空差	计价数量	备注
☒ 1000	0	0	1000	
☒ 1000 (裁剪)	500	0	500	
☐ 1000	0	0	0	
☐ 1000	0	0	0	
☐ 1000	0	0	0	

取消

确认

6.3 Primary/Secondary Unit Conversion

Supports automatic conversion between various fabric units of measure, such as kilograms to meters. For example, when the primary unit is meters, you can set kilograms as the secondary unit, and the system calculates automatically using the conversion ratio you set.

输入细码

快速模式 高级模式

缸号 请输入缸号

卷号 请输入卷号

数量 请输入数量

副单位数量 副单位数量

添加

添加并打印

☒ 打印双份

负库存开单

6.4 Per-Piece Tolerance

Tolerance is an important concept in fabric trading, referring to the difference/allowance between the actual quantity and the priced quantity.

- **By percentage:** enter the tolerance percentage (e.g., 98 means priced at 98% of actual, i.e., a 2% allowance).
- **By value:** enter the specific tolerance value directly.

输入细码

快速模式 高级模式

每匹空差 0 % 按百分比

按百分比

按数值

负库存开单

D

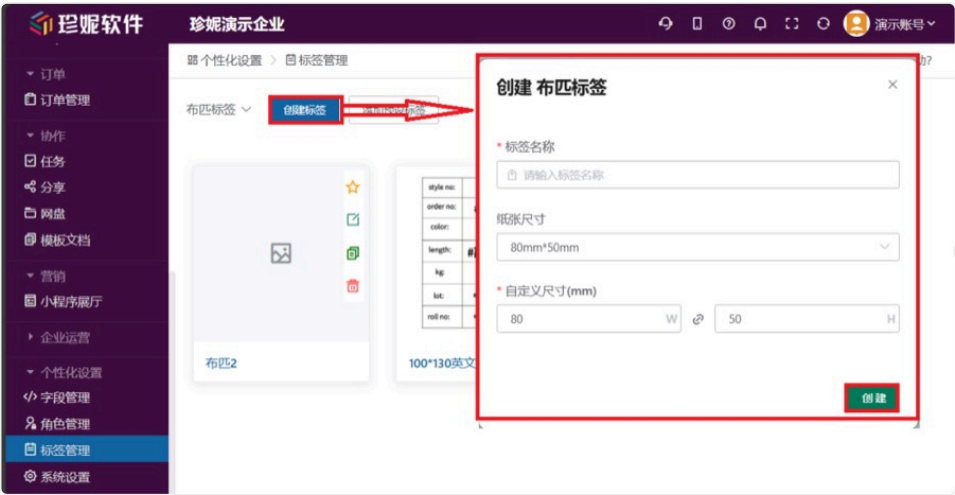
从库存中选择：仓库1

细码	裁剪	空差	计价数量	备注
☒ 500 (裁剪)	0	0	500	脏了
☐ 1000	0	0	0	

7 Printing Fabric Labels

7.1 Creating a Fabric Label

1. Click “Label Management” at the bottom of the left-hand menu (in the Enterprise Operations group).
2. Select the “Fabric Label” option.
3. Use a system template to quickly create a label.
4. Click the “star” icon to set it as the template in use.



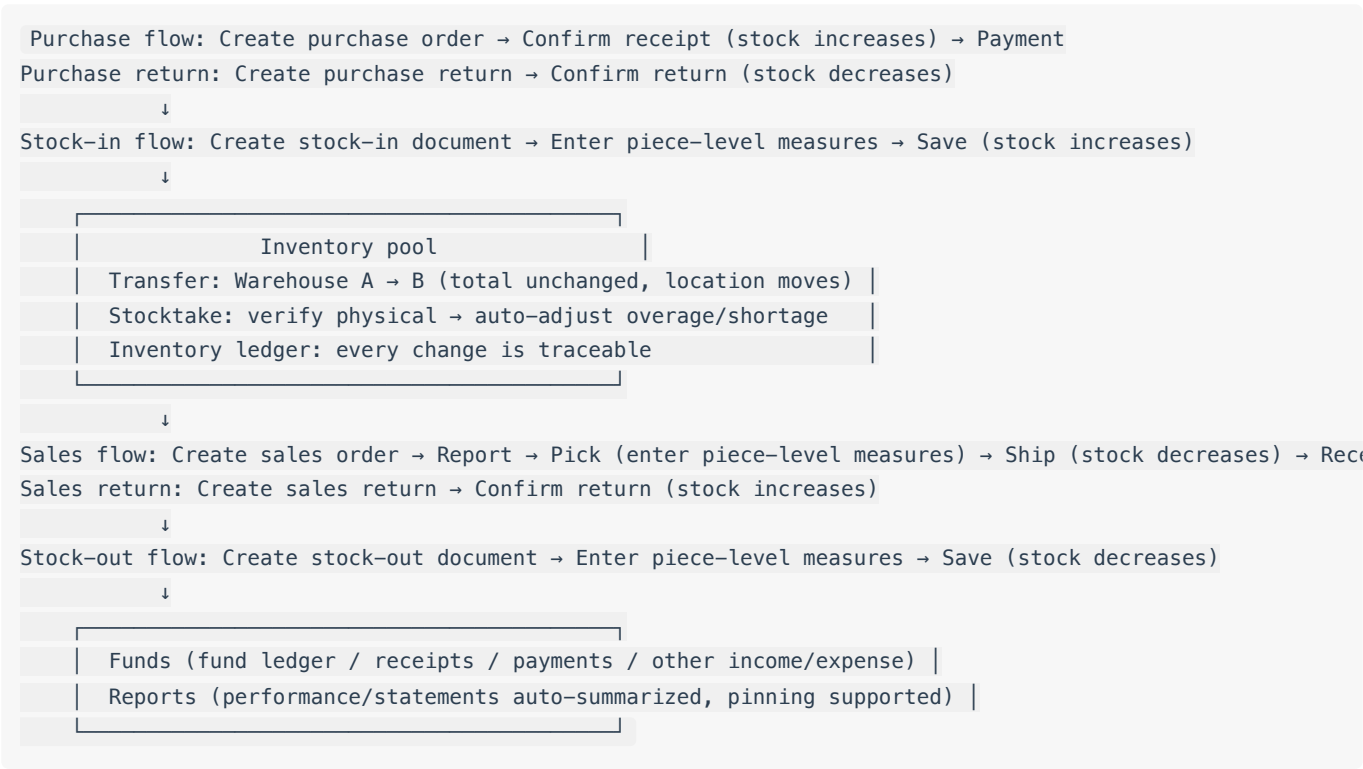
7.2 Printing Bolt Info on a Sales Order

1. After adding bolt info to a sales order, open the piece-level measure editor.
2. Fill in the label info under advanced settings.
3. Click the print button.

合同金额: 0.00								税率
图片	编号	品名	颜色	尺码	匹数	总数量	单价	操作
	LSK8074		无需颜色	请选择	0	0	0	
合计					0 匹	0		

For a detailed introduction to the reporting features, see [Reports in Detail](#).

Inventory & Sales Workflow Overview



 **Tip** Product settings Inventory & Sales is built on the concept of spot stock. To make a fabric in the sample room usable in Inventory & Sales, set its attribute to “Product” on the sample editing page.

Chapter 21 · Quick Sales Receipt



Tip Want to customize the receipt style / add a logo / add a payment QR code? This article covers **how to issue a sales order**. If you want to **design your own company's tally receipt style** (add a logo / bank account / WeChat payment QR / Alipay payment QR), see [Designing the Sales Tally Receipt Template & Configuring Payment Info](#) — get a professional receipt set up in 5 steps.

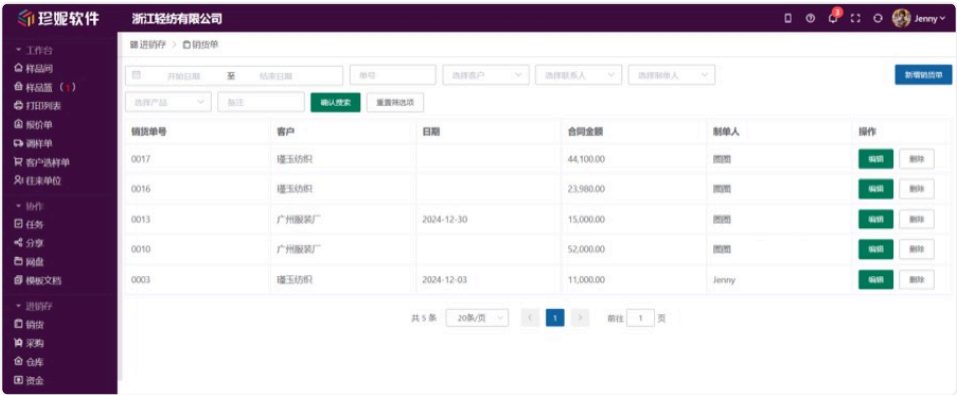
Overview

This guide helps fabric merchants quickly complete day-to-day sales operations, and is especially well suited to secondary wholesalers and spot traders. For a complete overview of Inventory & Sales features, see [Inventory & Sales in Detail](#).

Step-by-Step

Step 1: Open the Sales Module

Click “Sales” in the left-hand menu to view the full list of sales orders. The list supports multi-dimensional filtering and search by date, customer, owner, creator, product, color, type, and more. Click the “New Sales Order” button in the top-right to open the creation page.



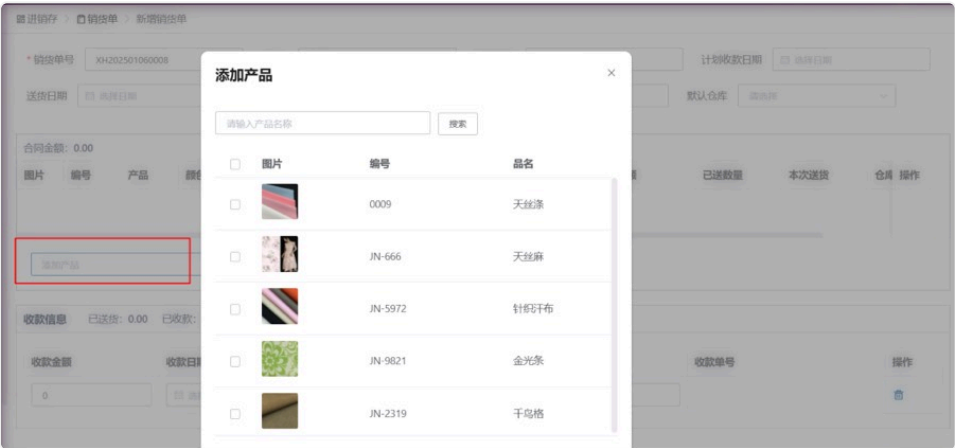
Step 2: Confirm the Product Is Set Up

Inventory & Sales is built on the concept of spot stock. You first need to set the fabric's attribute to “Product” on the sample room page before it can be used in a sales order.

	图片	编号	品名	成分	门幅	克重	规格	分类	产品	操作
☐		0009	天丝麻	Tencel:70% P:30%	155CM	130g/m ² , 130G SM, 180g/m ²		皮革-人造革	☒	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> 更多操作
☒		JN-666	天丝麻	Tencel:70% Linen:30%	145CM	180g/m ²		梭织	☒	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> 更多操作
☐		JN-5972	针织罗布	P:32% C:68%	145cm	85g/m ² , 323g/m ²	215*215	针织	☒	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> 更多操作
☐		JN-9821	金光条	涤纶:100%	152cm	90g/m ²	35D/144F	梭织	☒	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> 更多操作
☐		JN-2319	千鸟格	涤纶:68% 人棉:21% 羊毛:8% 氨纶:3%	145cm	220g/m ² , 323g/m ²	40S+40S	梭织	☒	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> 更多操作

Step 3: Fill Out the Sales Order

1. **Fill in the header** — the sales order number is generated automatically (format XS + date + sequence); customer is required; select the owner and type.
2. **Select products** — click “Add Product” and check the fabric products you need.



3. **Enter piece-level measures** — two ways:
 - Enter the meters directly (suitable when stock has not been purchased in advance).
 - Check the existing piece-level measures of products already in stock.

The screenshot shows the sales order form with the product table. The table has columns for '图片' (Image), '编号' (Number), '产品' (Product), '颜色' (Color), '细码' (Fine Code), '匹数' (Paces), '总数量' (Total Quantity), '单价' (Unit Price), '金额' (Amount), '已送数量' (Delivered Quantity), '本次送货' (This Delivery), and '仓库' (Warehouse). The table lists two products: '天丝涤' (Tencel/Denim) and '针织汗布' (Knitted Fabric). The '天丝涤' product has a '细码' of '100, 200' and a '匹数' of '2'. The '针织汗布' product has a '细码' of '请选择' and a '匹数' of '0'. The '合计' (Total) row shows a '匹数' of '2匹' and a '总数量' of '300'.

图片	编号	产品	颜色	细码	匹数	总数量	单价	金额	已送数量	本次送货	仓库	操作
	0009	天丝涤	001	100, 200	2	300	0	0.00	0	0	城北仓库	北 中 南
	JN-5972	针织汗布	无宽颜色	请选择	0	0	0	0.00	0	0	城北仓库	北 中 南
合计					2匹	300		0.00	0	0		



4. **Record the delivery** — enter the quantity already shipped in the “This Delivery” field.
5. **Enter the payment** — in the payment area, enter the amount received, select the receipt date and account, and the system automatically calculates the outstanding balance.

Step 4: Receipt Management

Jenny Software lets you enter payment info and reconcile it automatically right from the sales order screen—no need to jump to the Funds module.

- Each receipt automatically generates a receipt number (format SK + date + sequence).
- Receipt records are linked to the corresponding sales order.
- The system updates the payment status in real time (unpaid → partially paid → paid).

收款信息 已送货: 0.00 已收款: 20,000.00 未收款: 0.00 总收款: 8,300.00

收款金额	收款日期	收款账户	备注	收款单号	操作
20000	2025-01-06	微信账户		SK202501060001	
0	选择日期	微信账户			

All receipt records can be viewed and reconciled together in the “Funds” module:

珍妮软件 浙江经纬有限公司

资金

日期	账户	公司	收入	支出	结余	关联业务
2025年1月6日	微信账户	厚德纺织	200.00	0	72,000.00	SK202501060001
2025年1月2日	微信账户	耀玉纺织	30,000.00	0	71,800.00	0007
2024年12月31日	微信账户	耀玉纺织	10,000.00	0	41,800.00	0006
2024年12月30日	微信账户	广州服装厂	5,800.00	0	31,800.00	0005
2024年12月17日		广州服装厂	2,000.00	0	26,000.00	0004
2024年12月9日	微信账户	广州服装厂	10,000.00	0	24,000.00	0003
2024年12月4日		耀玉纺织	2,000.00	0	14,000.00	0002
2024年12月4日	微信账户	耀玉纺织	3,000.00	0	12,000.00	0001
2024年12月3日	微信账户	耀玉纺织	3,000.00	0	9,000.00	0001

Step 5: Print and Send

Click the “Save and Print” button to generate a sales order in fabric tally receipt format that you can send directly to the customer. Printing uses the default template configured in the [Document Editor](#); you can customize the template’s fields, layout, and style.

珍妮软件 销售单

NO.XH202501060008 客户: 厚德纺织 销售日期: 2025-01-06

编号	产品	颜色	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	匹数	总数量	单价	金额
1	天丝藤		100	200									2	300	20.00	6,000.00
2	针织汗布		300										1	300	19.00	5,700.00
	合计												3	600		11,700.00

合计金额: 壹万壹千柒百圆整 11,700.00

订货电话: 订货地址: 辽宁省葫芦岛市 尊敬的客户您好: 感谢您选择我们公司产品, 如有质量问题请于七日内与我司联系, 逾期或裁剪、深加工恕不负责, 谢谢合作! 本单签字后可作为欠款凭证。

制单人: Jenny 收货人 (签字):

Handy Tips

- **Recommended unit price:** if a product has a transaction history, the system automatically recommends the last unit price used.
- **Negative-stock orders:** when stock is insufficient, you can still issue an order against negative stock, then offset it later by replenishing through a purchase.

- **Report for picking:** if you need warehouse staff to pick the goods, click “Report” on the sales order, and the picker will handle it in the “Picking” module.
- **Scan-to-stock-out:** use the Jenny app to scan the QR code on the fabric label to auto-fill piece-level measures.
- **Redacted stock-out view + shareable link:** a sales order can generate a **stock-out view for warehouse keepers / workers** (hiding sensitive info like unit prices and amounts), and you can create a shareable link so they can see what to ship without logging in.

Chapter 22 · Jenny PDA (Warehouse App)

 **Tip** The feature in one sentence **A slimmed-down, warehouse-only app**: install “Jenny PDA” on a handheld PDA (or an ordinary Android phone), and the warehouse keeper can do **scan stock-out / picking / stock in & out / transfer / scan stocktake / find goods**, sharing **the same stock, synced in real time** with the desktop inventory & sales.

“Jenny PDA” is a **standalone app** of Jenny Fabric Software that keeps only the warehouse-related features (samples, order creation, finance, marketing, etc. are removed), built specifically for the **warehouse keeper / picker / receiving-and-dispatch staff** to use on a **handheld PDA terminal or an ordinary Android phone**.

It **reuses the same backend as fabric (the main fabric software)** (PSI inventory & sales), so:

- You log in with **your existing fabric account**—not a separate account;
- The warehouses, stock, sales orders, and stock-in/out documents you see are **the same data** as the desktop web version and the fabric mobile app—scan a stock-out here and the stock change shows up instantly there;
- It can **coexist on the same device** as the [main fabric mobile app](#) (two separate apps).

 **Tip** How it divides labor with the main app The main fabric app is “full-featured” (samples, order creation, picking, stock, finance, etc.); Jenny PDA is the “warehouse-only slim version”—it does only the on-the-floor scanning work. The keeper holds a PDA and keeps scanning, undistracted by other unrelated features.

1. Download & Install

Jenny PDA is distributed via a **direct download link** and is **not published on app stores** — this is its **official distribution method** (it won't rely on an app store going forward; just grab the latest version from the download link).

Item	Description
Download link	Fixed link https://help.jenny.cn/apk/jenny-pda.apk (each release overwrites this link, so it always points to the latest version)
Install method	On the Android phone / PDA, open the link in a browser to download → install. The first time, you must allow installation from “unknown sources”
Current version	vc14 / 1.0.13
Supported systems	Android 7.0 and above (most PDAs run Android 7–11)

On first install, the system prompts about “unknown sources”—this is the normal block for a non-app-store APK; just allow it as prompted. The location of the “unknown sources” toggle differs by phone brand; see [Installing the Latest Android APK](#) for details.

 **Tip** In-app auto-update Jenny PDA supports **in-app auto-update**: on launch it compares against the latest version number on the server, and if there's a new version it pops up "New version found." Tap to download, then tap the system "Install" to update—no need to ask support for a new package every time.

2. Login

Open the app and log in with your **fabric account**:

- **Phone number / account + password**, or
- **Phone number + SMS code** (tap "Log in with SMS code" to switch).

 **Note** No guest / trial entry Jenny PDA has **no guest trial**—you must log in with a real fabric account. Colleagues who don't have an account yet should ask the administrator to create an employee account in the main fabric software first.

3. Six Core Features

After logging in, the warehouse home page has six entries: **scan stock-out / picking / stock in & out / transfer / scan stocktake / find goods**.

1. Scan Stock-Out

Quick stock-out for non-sales scenarios (e.g., write-offs, internal use).

1. Select the **stock-out warehouse** → the system loads that warehouse's stock and lists each item (number / product name / current stock in pieces);
2. Use the PDA scan key or camera to **scan roll by roll**; whichever item is scanned, that row accumulates **+1 piece**; if a scan is off you can also manually tap **+** / **-** to adjust;
3. The bottom shows "N pieces scanned"; once verified, tap "**Confirm stock-out**".

If you scan a **code that isn't in stock**, an **orange** "unmatched scan" notice appears at the top of the list, so you can catch a wrong scan / a foreign label on the spot.

2. Picking

Pick and verify shipments against a sales order.

1. After entering, it lists all **sales orders pending picking** (order number / customer / pieces pending / status);
2. Open an order to enter the **picking detail**; each product row shows the **pending vs. picked** meters / pieces and a **progress bar**;
3. **Scan the roll number**:
 - Scanning a roll **pre-allocated to the order** (a piece-level roll the system has already chosen) → automatically brings out that roll's **actual meters** (green) and shows its  **bin location**; pre-allocated rolls not yet scanned are listed as a "**to-fetch list**" (roll number +  bin location + meters), telling the picker where to go fetch them;
 - If it doesn't match a pre-allocated roll → it goes to the currently selected product row, where you **manually enter this roll's meters**;

4. You can “**Save draft**” (pick halfway and save), or “**Finish picking**” once everything is picked.

 **Tip** Picking is also synced with the desktop. The pending picking orders reported by salespeople on the desktop are pulled straight in here; the picked piece-level details are also written back to the same sales order. For a desktop walkthrough of picking, see [Inventory & Sales · Picking](#).

3. Stock In & Out

Two tabs, **stock-in documents / stock-out documents**, for **query and history only**—order number, pieces / meters, customer (stock-out) or supplier (stock-in), warehouse, date.

 **Note** The stock in & out screen is query-only—you don’t scan to stock in here. The “stock in & out” screen **only lets you view existing stock-in/out documents**; you **cannot scan to receive and stock in here**. Creating a stock-in document and scanning / entering received piece-level details roll by roll are done in the **main fabric app / desktop** (see [Inventory & Sales · Stock-In](#)). This Jenny PDA screen is positioned as “the keeper takes a quick look at recent stock-in/out records on the spot.”

4. Transfer

Move stock between warehouses.

1. Select the **source warehouse** + the **destination warehouse** (the two can’t be the same);
2. After selecting the source warehouse, its stock loads; scan roll by roll to accumulate the goods to transfer;
3. After verifying, tap “**Confirm transfer**”—the source warehouse decreases, the destination warehouse increases, and total stock stays unchanged.

5. Scan Stocktake

Physical stocktake, reconciling system quantity against actual count.

1. Select the **stocktake warehouse** → the system loads all stock for that warehouse (system quantities), precise to each item;
2. Scan roll by roll, accumulating the actual count **+1 piece**; you can also manually adjust **+ / -**;
3. When the actual count differs from the system quantity, that row’s count is marked in **orange** with the **+ / -** difference;
4. After verifying, tap “**Submit stocktake**”.

Likewise, scanning a number that isn’t in stock shows an orange “unmatched scan” notice at the top.

6. Find Goods

Check “where this item is, and which bin location each roll is in.”

1. Select a **warehouse** (one is auto-selected by default);
2. **Search or scan** a product (by number / product name / spec) → it lists **every roll in stock** for that item: roll number / lot number /  **bin location** / meters;
3. Next to each roll there’s a **Bluetooth print** button to reprint that roll’s fabric label (for the label printer, see “Companion Hardware” below).

 **Tip** Scans come with sound, light, and voice Whether you use the PDA's **hardware scan key** or the **camera**, a successful scan gives feedback: it supports the PDA's **beep / vibration**, plus the app's **voice readout**—reading out the item name on a hit, and saying “unmatched, please check” on a miss. The keeper doesn't have to stare at the screen to know whether a scan landed.

4. Companion Hardware

A single Jenny PDA install package **works on both ordinary Android phones and professional PDAs**: a plain phone without a hardware scan key can use the **camera to scan**; a professional PDA uses its **hardware scan key** directly.

Handheld PDA (recommended)

- **Recommended models**: UROVO, POINSE PX50 (large-screen version);
- **Hardware scan key adaptation**: adapted to the hardware scan broadcasts of mainstream PDA makers—UROVO, SEUIC, Newland, Honeywell, iData, Zebra, and others;

 **Note** Please check your specific model with us first There are many PDA makers, and the output method of scan keys varies slightly from one to another. **The hardware scan keys of mainstream PDAs are already adapted**, but it is not the case that “every PDA is plug-and-play.” Before buying PDAs in bulk, **we recommend telling support your model to confirm**, or testing one sample unit.

Bluetooth Label Printer (for fabric roll labels)

- **Model**: Dascom **TL-332 / TL-333** Bluetooth label printer;
- **Use**: print labels for fabric rolls (with a **Code128 barcode, 40×30mm** by default, with the size adjustable in the app), stick them on the rolls, and a single scan identifies them during subsequent stock-in/out / picking / find goods;
- Before use, first **pair** with the printer in the system Bluetooth settings, then connect it on the app's “Label Printer” page.

 **Note** Please contact support to set up printing The Bluetooth fabric-roll label printing feature is in place, but **specific model adaptation and print layout still need on-site setup** (label paper size, layout, etc.). Please don't assume “plug-and-play perfect printing”—**contact support for model adaptation / printing setup** assistance. For an overall description of fabric roll labels, see [Bluetooth Label Printing](#).

5. Notes

 **Note** Requires a network connection The current version of Jenny PDA is **online throughout**—all stock loading, scan verification, and submission require a network. **Offline / weak-network** operation is not supported for now, so the warehouse Wi-Fi signal must cover the whole area.

- **The account is the permission:** whichever employee account you log in with, you operate according to that account's warehouse / data permissions in fabric;
 - **Data goes back to the desktop in real time:** once a stock-out / transfer / stocktake / picking here is submitted, the desktop inventory & sales syncs instantly; the stock is one and the same, so the two sides never disagree.
-

Related Articles

- [Inventory & Sales in Detail](#) — Full desktop walkthrough of sales, picking, stock in/out, transfer, stocktake, and inventory
- [Installing the Latest Android APK](#) — Allowing “unknown sources” / troubleshooting failed installs
- [Jenny Fabric Software App](#) — Feature overview of the main fabric mobile app
- [Bluetooth Label Printing](#) — Fabric roll label printing guide

Chapter 23 · Invoice Management

Where to find it: Left-hand menu → **Finance** → **Invoice Management**

Invoice Management is used to record and track your company’s invoicing. There are two types:

Type	Meaning
Output invoice	An invoice you’ve issued to a customer
Input invoice	An invoice a supplier has issued to you

Two tabs at the top of the page switch between “**Output Invoices (issued to customers)**” and “**Input Invoices (received from suppliers).**”

What the List Shows

Each invoice is one row, showing:

- Invoice number
- Invoice date
- Customer / Supplier
- Linked document number (the corresponding sales / purchase order, etc.)
- Pre-tax amount / Tax rate / Tax amount / Total with tax
- Status

The top of the page supports filtering by **invoice number / invoice title / document number, invoice date range, and status.**

Adding an Invoice

Click “**New Output Invoice**” in the top-right (or add an input invoice under the Input tab), and fill in:

Field	Description
Type	Output / Input
Invoice number	The invoice number
Invoice date	Defaults to today
Customer / Supplier	Select the contact
Invoice title	Follows the contact automatically; can be edited manually
Linked document	Click “Select Linked Document” to attach it to the corresponding sales / purchase order (linking is optional)
Pre-tax amount	Enter the amount
Tax rate	Choose from the dropdown; defaults to 13%

Field	Description
Tax amount	Calculated automatically as amount × tax rate; can also be adjusted manually
Total with tax	Totaled automatically
Status	e.g., “Issued”
Notes	Optional

Once saved, it appears in the invoice list.

 **Tip** Relationship to Documents An invoice can be **linked to a specific sales order / purchase order**, making it easy during later reconciliation to verify “whether this order has been invoiced, and for how much.” It can also be recorded on its own without linking.

Related Articles

- [Inventory & Sales in Detail](#) — Sales / purchases / receipts and payments
- [Reports in Detail](#) — Reconciliation and summary reports

Chapter 24 · Reports

Report Navigation

Click **“Reports”** in the left-hand menu (under the Inventory & Sales module) to open the report navigation page. All reports are grouped and displayed as cards:

Group	Reports
Cockpit	Business analysis, Daily report, Monthly report
Customer analysis	Customer profile, New/old customer analysis, Region analysis, Customer statement, Sales receivables summary
Product / inventory analysis	Product profile, Product sales overview, Slow-moving analysis, Negative stock summary
Sales / salesperson	Sales performance report, Sales detail report, Salesperson profile
Orders / delivery	Over-due order analysis, Sampling analysis
Finance	Annual income & expense report, Collection rate analysis, Supplier statement, Purchase payments summary

Click any report card to open its detail page.

 **Tip** There are quite a few reports. Below we pick the commonly used ones to explain in detail by usage frequency; for the rest, see the table above for their entry points and purposes.

Statements

Customer Statement

Purpose: Reconcile sales and receipt details with a customer to confirm both sides’ accounts agree.

How to use: 1. The left panel shows a list of all customers, with search supported. 2. Click a customer name; the right side shows that customer’s transaction ledger. 3. You can set a date range filter.

Ledger composition:

Document type	Effect on outstanding balance	Notes
Sales order	Increases outstanding	Delivered amounts count toward receivables
Receipt	Reduces outstanding	The customer’s payment offsets the outstanding balance

Document type	Effect on outstanding balance	Notes
Sales return	Reduces outstanding	The return amount offsets receivables (negative)

Key metrics: - **Opening outstanding:** the accumulated outstanding balance before the selected date range. - **Running outstanding:** the real-time outstanding balance after each transaction. - **Closing outstanding:** the outstanding balance at the end of the selected date range.

返回销售 > 销售 > 客户对账单

导出Excel

打印

选择客户

开始日期

结束日期

查询

重置

快捷: 本月 上月 上上月 本季度 今年

东越纺织品商會

北京家谱设计工坊

新锐运动科技

天林生态材料

恒都高定工作室

广州科隆服装有限公司

柯林服装有限公司

柯林服饰外贸有限公司

泛亚进出口贸易

温州皮革厂

环球牛仔面料

长江纺织有限公司

客户对账单

客户: 北京家谱设计工坊

期初欠款余额: ¥0.00 (无欠款)

日期	类型	单号	摘要	应收 (借)	实收 (贷)	累计欠款
> 2025-07-01	销售	XH202507230021	北京家谱设计工坊	+3,600.00		¥0.00
> 2025-07-23	销售	XH202507230006	北京家谱设计工坊	+4,040.00		¥4,040.00
> 2025-07-23	收款	SK202507230002	北京家谱设计工坊		-4,040.00	¥0.00
> 2025-07-23	销售	XH202507230013	北京家谱设计工坊	+2,000.00		¥2,000.00
> 2025-07-23	销售	XH202507230022	北京家谱设计工坊	+30,000.00		¥2,000.00
> 2025-07-23	收款	SK202507230009	北京家谱设计工坊		-1,000.00	¥1,000.00
> 2025-07-26	收款	SK202507260001	北京家谱设计工坊		-6,000.00	期末: ¥5,600.00
> 2025-07-26	收款	SK202507260002	北京家谱设计工坊		-600.00	期末: ¥5,600.00
合计				¥45,640.00	¥11,640.00	期末: ¥5,600.00

期末欠款余额: ¥5,600.00 (待收款)

期初收款合计: ¥45,640.00 期末收款合计: ¥11,640.00

Customer statement

Notable features: - **Expand product details:** click a transaction row to expand and see the specific products, quantities, and amounts of that order. - **Pin customers:** hover over a customer name to reveal a pin icon; click it to pin frequently used customers to the top. - **Export to Excel:** click the export button to generate a complete statement Excel file including product details. - **Print:** the statement can be printed directly. - **Document traceability:** click at the end of each transaction row to view the original sales order or receipt.

Common use cases:

Scenario	How to do it
View a customer's current total outstanding	Don't set a date range; look at the running outstanding of the last transaction
View total outstanding across all customers	Don't select a specific customer; view the running outstanding across all transactions
The customer has a prepayment	The running outstanding design shows as negative, meaning the customer has overpaid
Monthly reconciliation	Set the date range to the current month, export to Excel, and send to the customer to verify

Supplier Statement

Purpose: Reconcile purchase and payment details with a supplier.

It works the same way as the customer statement; the key difference is that the money flows in the opposite direction: - **Customer statement:** money the customer owes us (accounts receivable). - **Supplier statement:** money we owe the supplier (accounts payable).

Document type	Effect on outstanding balance
Purchase order	Increases outstanding (we owe the supplier)
Payment	Reduces outstanding (we've paid)
Purchase return	Reduces outstanding (the return offsets payables)

It likewise supports expanding product details, pinning, exporting to Excel, and printing.

Summaries & Rankings

Sales Receivables Summary

Purpose: See all customers' outstanding balances at a glance and quickly find who owes the most.

跟进销售 / 报表 / 销售欠款汇总					
合同总额 1,134,886.40		已收款 174,784.40	总欠款 960,102.00		
#	客户名称	订单数	合同金额	已收款	欠款
1	特特服装有限公司	5	670,681.00	11,899.00	658,782.00
2	巴黎高定工作室	2	142,000.00	1,100.00	140,900.00
3	新锐运动科技	1	200,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00
4	北京家居设计工坊	4	45,640.00	11,649.00	34,000.00
5	长江纺织有限公司	1	14,000.00	0.00	14,000.00
6	东京时尚品牌	2	10,620.00	0.00	10,620.00
7	温州皮革厂	2	3,000.00	1,200.00	1,800.00
8	诺曼德进出口贸易	3	12,395.40	12,395.40	0.00
9	环球牛仔原料	1	30,000.00	30,000.00	0.00
10	特特鞋业外贸有限公司	1	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	天丝生态材料	2	4,950.00	4,950.00	0.00
12	广州利隆服饰有限公司	1	1,600.00	1,600.00	0.00
合计		25	1,134,886.40	174,784.40	960,102.00

Sales receivables summary

Page contents: - **Summary cards:** total contract amount, amount received, total outstanding. - **Customer outstanding table:** one row per customer, showing order count, contract amount, amount received, and outstanding amount. - Supports sorting by outstanding amount. - Click a customer name to jump to that customer's statement detail.

Purchase Payments Summary

Purpose: See all suppliers' payment status at a glance and quickly find who has the most outstanding.

Page contents: - **Summary cards:** total purchase amount, amount paid, amount unpaid. - **Supplier payment table:** one row per supplier, showing order count, purchase amount, amount paid, and amount unpaid. - Supports sorting by unpaid amount. - Click a supplier name to jump to that supplier's statement detail.

Product Sales Overview

Purpose: Track sales data by product to understand which fabrics sell best.

Page contents: - **Date range filter:** supports quick options (last month, last three months, this year). - **Total sales card:** total sales amount for the selected period. - **Product ranking table:** ranked by sales amount, showing rank, number, product name, order count, sales quantity, sales amount, and share.

Negative Stock Summary

Purpose: See which products currently have negative stock so you can replenish in time.

Page contents: - **Summary cards:** number of products with negative stock, total negative stock quantity. - **Warehouse filter:** view by warehouse. - **Negative stock table:** shows photo, number, product name, color, warehouse, stock quantity, and pieces.

Performance & Cash Flow

Sales Performance Report

Purpose: Track sales performance by salesperson, used for performance reviews.

Page contents: - **Date range filter** - **Salesperson filter:** select from a dropdown to view a specific salesperson. - **Performance data:** contract amount, amount received, amount outstanding. - Supports expanding to view each salesperson's specific order details.

Sales Detail Report

Purpose: View sales details by salesperson, switchable between summary and detail modes.

Page contents: - **Display modes:** summary view (same product and color merged into one row; click + to expand each sale) or detail view. - **Time filters:** today, yesterday, this week, last week, this month, last month, this quarter, last six months, full year, custom. - **Salesperson collapsible panels:** one group per salesperson; expand to view the sales details under that name (date, sales order, customer, product number, product name, etc.).

Annual Income & Expense Report

Purpose: Track full-year income, expenses, and profit by month to keep tabs on business performance.

Page contents: - **Year selector:** switch to view different years. - **Summary cards:** annual total income, total expenses, total profit. - **Monthly detail table:** one row per month, showing income, expenses, and profit. - Profit is shown in red when negative.

Business Decisions

Business Analysis

Purpose: Get a top-down view of business performance and analyze the aging of receivables and payables.

Page contents: - **Key metric cards:** total receivables, total payables, total account balance, estimated inventory value (estimated using the most recent purchase price). - **Aging analysis:** toggle between receivables (customers) and payables (suppliers), with details displayed across aging buckets of 0–30 days, 30–60 days, 60–90 days, 90–180 days, and 180+ days.

Related Articles

- [Inventory & Sales in Detail](#) — Sales, purchases, funds, and other operations
- [Contacts & Data Permissions](#) — Data permissions affect what's visible in reports

Chapter 25 · Production Order Management

One order page handles 99% of operations. The workflow is clear at a glance, with progress visualized automatically. Every payment is pinned to a specific batch and transaction — no muddled accounts, ever.

Production orders is a **pure-outsourcing order tracking platform** for the textile industry. Its greatest value isn't the number of features — it's that it cures, once and for all, the three biggest pain points in the fabric business: **struggling to find where to do things, not knowing how far an order has progressed, and disputes over processing fees.**

Three Core Experiences

1. One Order Page = the Entry Point for Every Operation

Open the detail page of a sales order and you'll see the **order's basic information** on the left and the **complete execution timeline** on the right. Everything related to this order lives on this single page:

- ✓ Edit the order contract / change the delivery date / add collaborators / change the owner
- ✓ Add a process node → create an outsourcing order (sampling / dyeing / finishing / printing)
- ✓ Issue greige to the dye house → chain processes together step by step
- ✓ View material issue / return / shrinkage / processing fee details for each process
- ✓ Let the order tracker upload on-site photos / video evidence
- ✓ Record processing fees and shipping / entertainment / material costs
- ✓ Print instruction sheets / outsourcing material-issue sheets / return sheets / transfer sheets
- ✓ Complete & stock-in → link to a sales transaction

No more jumping to “dye house management,” back to “orders,” then over to “warehouse” — every outsourcing order, every batch, every cost, and every piece of evidence can be viewed, edited, and acted on from one page.

2. The Workflow Is Clear at a Glance

At the top of the order detail page there's a **horizontal process flow chart**, with one node per process:

[Sampling] → [Greige issue] → [Dyeing] → [Finishing] → [Printing] → [Inspection] → [Completion & stock-in]						
✓	✓	🔄 ongoing	⌚ pending	⌚ pending	⌚	⌚
2026-04-08	04-12	04-15	?	?		

Each node is labeled with **its current status + time + key data (how much was issued, how much came back, shrinkage rate)**. - Green ✓ = completed - Blue 🔄 = in progress - Gray ⌚ = not yet started - Red 🚫 = overdue / shrinkage out of spec

A boss can tell at a glance where the order stands, where it's stuck, and who needs chasing.

3. Costs Tracked Down to Each Individual Payment

The order detail page has a **dedicated “Costs & Payments” panel** where every payment has a clear source:

Cost type	Linked to	Example
Processing fee	Specific process + specific batch	“Dyeing batch 1, 990 m × ¥5/m = ¥4,950”
Shipping / logistics	Specific batch / outsourcing order	“Batch 1 freight from greige warehouse to dye house ¥200”
Entertainment expense	Specific batch / outsourcing order	“Entertainment at the dye house during tracking ¥560”
Sampling / materials / express, etc.	Process / outsourcing order	“Printing screen setup fee ¥1,500”
Other	Specific batch	“Batch 2 shrinkage over 1.5%, compensation ¥800”
Processing fee payment	Dye house	“2026-04-25 paid Dye House A ¥8,000”

Every cost is precise to a specific batch and time — not a vague lump sum like “the dye house cost us X tens of thousands.”
Each cost line can carry an uploaded invoice / transfer receipt image as evidence.

Open the cost panel and a boss can instantly answer: - How much have we spent on processing fees for this order so far? - How much went to entertainment / gray-area spending? - Which batch was ruined and how much was paid in compensation? - How much does Dye House A still owe?

 **Tip** This is real-world business precision Margins in the fabric trade are thin, batches are numerous, and disputes are common. **A vague “roughly how much” lets dye houses eat 5%–10% of your margin.** The system pins every payment to a specific batch with concrete evidence (on-site photos / invoices), so when a dispute arises everything is laid out plainly.

Who This Is For

 **Tip** Target customers **Fabric traders who do outsourced processing** — you don’t run your own workshop, but you **send greige out to dye houses / finishing mills / printing mills / sampling houses for processing**, then track progress, reconcile accounts, and stock-in for delivery.

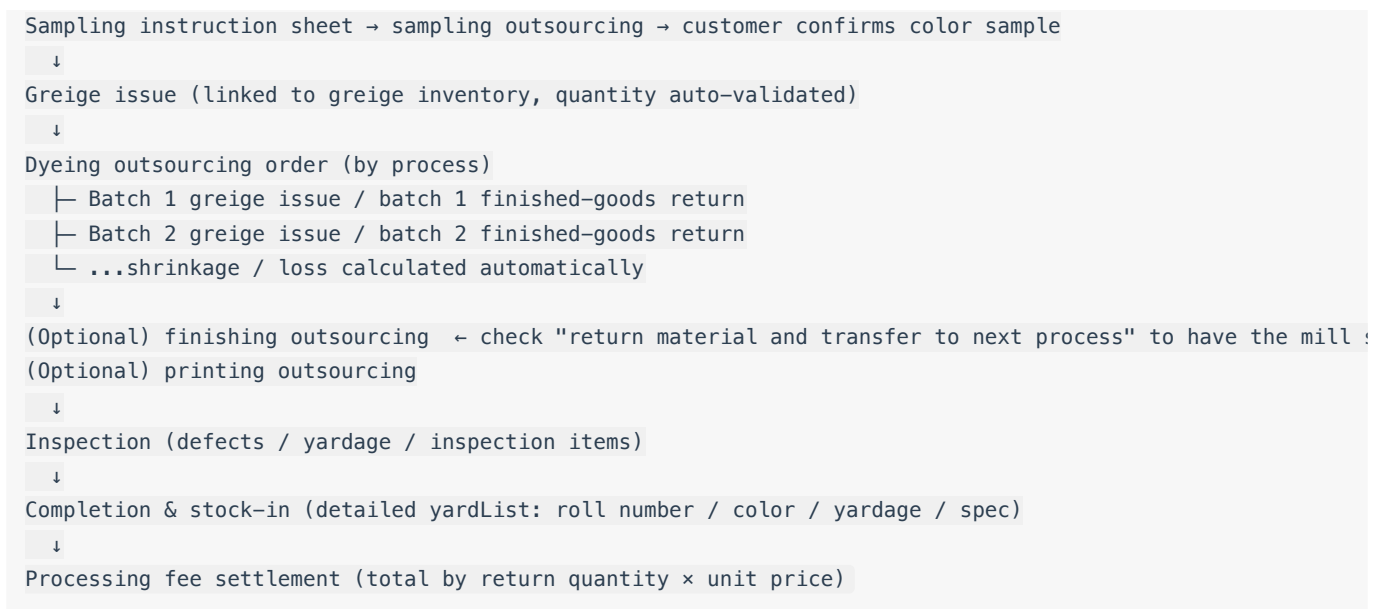
If you’re a **factory with your own workshop**, the work-dispatch / work-report submodules also work, but the module is more focused on the outsourcing scenario overall.

The Whole Workflow in One Sentence

Customer places order → sample confirmation → issue greige to dye house → dyeing → finishing → printing → tracking / progress / payment → completion inspection → detailed-roll stock-in → processing fee settlement

Sales order (contract fields / style number / order owner + collaborators)

↓



Module Menu Overview

The menus under the “**Production orders**” group in the sidebar (top to bottom):

Menu	Submenu	Purpose
Sales orders	(single page)	Enter customer contracts, contract templates, style-number management (used most by customers, listed first)
Greige management (expandable)	Greige products / greige purchasing / greige inventory / greige return / greige issue / material return	Full greige lifecycle
Order tracking	(single page)	The tracker’s main battlefield: a single unified entry for all outsourcing orders
Completion & stock-in	(single page)	Processing done → detailed-roll stock-in → link to sales
Process settings	(single page)	Define each process’s category + default parameters + custom fields
Production board	(single page)	A one-glance view for the boss / management: order count / outsourcing in transit / delivery alerts

 **Tip** Menu design The tracker’s main battlefield is the **outsourcing order master list** under “**Order tracking**”, with filters by process / status / customer / supplier. **One list to see everything** — no more switching back and forth between separate dye-house / finishing / printing / sampling modules.

Delivery alerts don’t get their own menu item — instead they’re pushed down inline into the order list / outsourcing list / detail pages (red / orange / green + “N days overdue / due in N days” text), so they remind you right where you’re looking. Base

settings such as outsourcing unit prices, document templates, and field management live in their respective entries rather than piling up in the main menu.

Inspection is now handled as a kind of “process” and is no longer a standalone top-level menu; instruction sheets are also no longer a separate menu — they print directly from the process nodes on the order detail page.

1. Production Board

The production orders home page is the board itself — **dashboard-style, alert-driven** — surfacing only the things the boss needs to handle right away:

- 🇺🇸 **4 key numbers:** orders in progress / outsourcing in progress / total contract value / delivery alerts
- 📅 **Production order progress:** alerts always pinned to the top (overdue red → approaching yellow → normal sorted by delivery date), with row-level background colors + ⚠ icons
- 💰 **Cost breakdown / outsourcing status distribution**
- 📦 **Order overview:** all orders / completed & stocked-in / closed

💡 **Tip** Design philosophy It’s not “click here to see whatever data you want,” it’s “**here are the few things that need your attention.**” Scan it in one glance at the morning meeting.

2. Sales Orders

Who uses it: salespeople + order owners

Creating an Order

Fill in **customer / product / quantity / delivery date / unit price / style number**, with optional attachments (contract PDF / color sample images).

Contract Field Configuration (Contract Templates)

Contract fields vary widely from company to company — export trade, domestic sales, and different customers all differ. The system provides a set of **template-driven contract fields** in the “**Contract information**” section of the sales order — it presets **7 contract field templates (3 export + 4 domestic)** as a starting point. When creating an order, **apply one template**, then **add fields / edit fields / drag to reorder** on top of it; once you’re happy, you can “**save as a template**” for reuse later.

Field types support **text / long text / number / date / single-select dropdown**. Dropdown fields come with common candidate values built into the templates (e.g. trade mode FOB / CIF / CFR / EXW, currency USD / EUR / CNY / GBP / JPY / HKD, payment method T/T 30%+70% / L/C at sight, etc.) for direct selection when creating an order; manual entry of new values is also supported.

💡 **Tip** How to use - In the “Contract information” section, click “**Select template**” to apply a preset (or a company template saved earlier) → the field set is brought in automatically, and you can continue to “add field”, “edit / delete”, and “drag to reorder” - Templates are **shared at the company level**, and an order saves a snapshot of the field definitions (editing a

template afterward does not affect orders already created) - Each field can be set to a **text / long text / number / date / single-select dropdown** type, marked required or not, and given a default value; these fields can be referenced in the order print template

Style Number

An order-level **styleNumber** field (e.g. `AW2026-001 / SS2026-042 / 2026-Spring/Summer-Silk-001`). The bottom of the “**Product / Style number**” column in the order list shows the deduplicated set of style numbers, making seasonal categorization and batch queries easy.

Order Roles (Two-Tier Permissions)

Each order can separately designate:

Role	Who	What they can do
Order owner	1 person (defaults to the creator, changeable)	The full operator of this order: edit the order / view amounts / issue greige / track / complete
Participant / collaborator	N people (optional)	Track / view progress / edit outsourcing orders; does not see amounts by default; collaborators assigned the “finance liaison / purchasing liaison” role can see the corresponding amounts

Collaborators (with roles) are an optional mode and appear only after “Order collaborators” is enabled in company settings.

 **Note** Trackers can’t see amounts Collaborators without “view processing fee / view purchase price” permission **see only progress and quantities, not amounts** — processing fees, purchase prices, gross margins, and other monetary fields simply aren’t shown (hidden by permission). This lets external trackers / temporary staff participate without leaking commercial information.

The order owner, or collaborators assigned the “finance liaison / purchasing liaison” role, can see the corresponding amounts.

List Filter: “My Orders”

When a tracker opens the list, the “**My orders**” filter is on by default (orders they own or collaborate on), so they aren’t swamped by irrelevant orders. Click to switch to see all.

Status Flow

Status	Trigger
Draft	Just created (when approval is enabled)
Approved	Saved and confirmed / approval passed
In production	Outsourcing has been dispatched
Completed & stocked-in	Stock-in done, awaiting shipping wrap-up

Status	Trigger
Completed	Wrap-up finished (usually closed manually)
Closed	Manually closed (order cancellation, etc.)

Project Progress Timeline

The order detail page has a **vertical project timeline** you can follow top to bottom in one go:

- The “**Order confirmation**” node: shows a **suggested greige quantity** based on the order quantity
- In the middle are the **process nodes**: one node per outsourcing process, click “**Add next outsourcing process**” to chain forward
- At the bottom is the “**Completion & stock-in**” node: once all processes are done, enter the detailed-roll sheet for stock-in

The timeline lets new employees move down the workflow without memorizing the entire process.

3. Greige Management

A fabric trader’s core material is **greige**. The system breaks greige management into its own section:

Greige Products

Enter the basic information for each greige item: **code / composition / spec (warp & weft density) / width / weight / default supplier / unit price**.

Greige Purchasing

Reuses the **purchase order** module from inventory (the URL carries `productType=greige` to enter greige mode), so it: - Follows the standard purchasing workflow (order / stock-in / payment / return) - Automatically links to **greige inventory**

Greige Inventory

Query in real time each greige item’s remaining quantity, committed quantity (assigned to outsourcing but not yet issued), and available quantity.

Greige Issue

Issue greige to the dye house here: - Select outsourcing order → select the greige to issue → the system **validates the quantity automatically** (can’t exceed inventory) - Supports **multi-batch greige issue** (matching the batched outsourcing model) - Greige inventory is deducted immediately upon issue - A full transaction record is kept for later reconciliation

 **Tip** Mill ships directly to the next process Sometimes a dye house finishes and ships directly downstream (to a finishing mill) without returning to your own warehouse. On return, you can check “**return material and transfer to next process**” — the goods are transferred directly to the outsourcing order of the next process, and you can print an “outsourcing transfer sheet” for the driver / mill to keep on file, saving one stock-in + stock-out cycle.

4. Outsourcing Management (Core)

The core module of production orders. Everything about “issuing material to a processing mill, tracking progress, receiving finished goods, and reconciling payments” happens here.

Outsourcing Order Status View

View outsourcing orders by status distribution — pending issue / issued (partially issued) / partially returned / fully returned / completed; batches with out-of-spec shrinkage are highlighted.

All Outsourcing Orders

Regardless of dye house / finishing / printing / sampling — **a single unified list + category filter.**

Filters supported: **supplier / process / status / my orders / department.**

Outsourcing Order Status

Status	Meaning
Pending issue	The outsourcing order is created but no greige has been issued to the processing mill
Issued / partially issued	Material has been dispatched (partially issued = some planned quantity remains to be issued)
Partially returned	Some batches have returned finished goods, but others haven't yet
Fully returned	All batches have returned
Completed	The tracker confirms completion (after completion, it can still be edited and a next process added)
Cancelled	The outsourcing order is voided

Outsourcing Detail (Drawer Style)

Opening an outsourcing order doesn't navigate to a new page — a **drawer slides out on the right**, with all the information on one screen:

```
[Drawer header] Outsourcing order number / status / supplier / process
[Basic info] Customer / order / unit price / billing method / quantity / expected return (delivery date)
[Process parameters] Color / weight requirement / width / shrinkage limit / process custom fields
[Material issue / return batch list]
  Batch 1: 2026-04-15 issued greige 1000m → 2026-04-20 returned finished goods 990m (1% shrinkage)
  Batch 2: 2026-04-22 issued greige 800m → 2026-04-26 returned finished goods 798m (0.25% shrinkage)
  ...
[Processing fees / costs]
  - Processing fee (per meter): 990 × 5 = 4950
  - Processing fee (per meter): 798 × 5 = 3990
  - Shipping ¥200 (linked to batch 1)
  - Entertainment ¥300 (linked to batch 2, evidence images ×2)
[On-site photos / video evidence]
[Actions] Edit / add batch / complete / add next process / print outsourcing sheet
```

The **expected return** field carries delivery-warning colors: overdue red / within 7 days orange / due red + text labels.

Batched Material Issue / Return Model

One outsourcing order → **N batches (`OutsourceShipment`)**, matching the everyday reality of “one order dyed in separate vats and returned in batches by the dye house”:

Field	Description
Batch number	Auto-generated
Issue quantity / time	How much greige was issued in this batch, and when
Return quantity / time	How much finished goods came back in this batch, and when
Shrinkage	Auto-calculated as (issued – returned) / issued
Per-batch processing fee	Billed by this batch’s quantity
Linked misc. costs	This batch’s dyes / entertainment / sundry costs
On-site photos / video	This batch’s on-site evidence

Each batch is independently visible and settled. **After completion, the system automatically computes total shrinkage, total processing fees, and total misc. costs.**

Processing Fee Payments + Costs

- **Processing fee:** auto-calculated as the negotiated unit price × return quantity (unit can be meter / kg / roll / yard, etc.); one-time fees are also supported (plate fee / sampling fee / setup fee, etc.)
- **Costs:** multiple entries can stack, each linked to a specific batch or to the outsourcing order. Common types include:

Cost type	Applies to
Shipping / logistics, express	Freight and express for greige to the dye house / finished goods retrieval
Greige purchase cost / materials & accessories	Material costs for greige, dyes, auxiliaries, etc.
Sampling fee	Sampling fee, color-revision fee, rush fee
Entertainment expense	Cigarettes, gifts, meals, and other relationship costs consolidated into one line
Other	Dye surcharges, shrinkage compensation, order-change fees, etc.

Each cost line supports uploading an **evidence image** (invoice photo / transfer screenshot / receipt); the table’s evidence column shows a first-image thumbnail + a “+N” marker.

 **Tip** The design philosophy behind entertainment expenses Jenny Software faces the **real-world reality of the fabric industry** head-on — trackers camping out at dye houses to chase orders is routine, and cigarettes, meals, and small gifts are unavoidable relationship costs.

The system **consolidates this kind of gray-area spending into a single “entertainment expense”** line — itemized separately, batch-tallyable, so the boss can see true gross margin clearly at year-end — without the old way of splitting “gifts / cigarettes &

liquor / meals / favors” into so many categories that filling out the form becomes a chore.

Process Custom Fields

Each process (dyeing / finishing / printing / sampling) can have **its own dedicated fields**: - Dyeing: dyeing method / light source / customer color number / dye house color number / shrinkage limit / fastness requirement - Finishing: setting temperature / softener / waterproof grade / pre-shrink rate - Printing: pattern / card number / number of screens / colors / colorways - Sampling: sampling type (color sample / bulk sample) / number of re-runs

New processes can also add new custom fields — you’re not limited to the presets.

5. Order Tracking (the Tracker’s Main Battlefield)

All Outsourcing Orders

The tracker’s home page: **all outsourcing orders in one unified list**, filtered by process / status / customer / supplier / my orders, with quick actions (issue material / return / complete / print, etc.).

Outsourcing Progress Overview

A horizontal view: **every outsourcing step of each order** (sampling → dyeing → finishing → ...), progress clear at a glance, delayed stages flagged red.

Delivery Alerts

Automatically monitors the delivery dates of **all orders + all outsourcing orders**:

Status	Meaning
 Due within 3 days	Yellow alert, the tracker should chase
 Overdue	Red, the customer may complain
 Normal	Green

The alert scope / lead-time days can be adjusted under “Settings.”

Processing Fees and Reconciliation

After each outsourcing order is completed, the system automatically totals that order’s processing fee as **return quantity × unit price**, then adds the shipping / entertainment / material and other costs recorded per batch, forming this supplier’s payable amount on this order. The cost details of each outsourcing order can be reviewed and reconciled line by line on the order detail page and the outsourcing order detail page.

On-Site Photo & Video Evidence

Each batch of an outsourcing order can have **on-site photos / video** uploaded — the tracker photographs at the mill to record: - Side-by-side comparison of the actual dyed color - The shrinkage measurement process - Marking of defect locations - The state of the mill’s workshop (a tracking daily report can be added)

If a customer complaint / return / shrinkage dispute later arises, **the on-site evidence is the proof**.

6. Process Instruction Sheets

Instruction sheets are no longer a standalone menu — they **print directly from the process nodes on the order detail page**. Each process node (sampling / dyeing / printing, etc.) carries its own dedicated process fields by process type:

Process	Key fields
Sampling	Color-sample / bulk-sample requirements for the sampling house
Dyeing	Color / light source / fastness / shrinkage limit / dye house unit price
Printing	Pattern / screens / card number / colorways / printing unit price
Finishing	Setting / softening / waterproofing / pre-shrink / finishing unit price

Instruction sheets print via **document templates** (the system presets sampling / dyeing / printing / production / packaging / contract templates and more, and you can customize them too).

Each outsourcing order can also separately print an **outsourcing material-issue sheet / outsourcing return sheet / outsourcing transfer sheet** for the driver / mill to keep on file.

7. Inspection

Finished goods returned from outsourcing **pass inspection before stock-in**:

Inspection item	Content
Quantity check	Actual yardage vs. the outsourcing order's return quantity
Inspection items	Item-by-item judgment (pass / fail / N/A); inspection items are customizable
Defect records	Defect type (oil stain / color spot / color difference / pattern misalignment / warp flaw / weft flaw / hole / other) + quantity + severity
On-site photos	Upload defect photos for the record

Inspection passed → proceed to **completion & stock-in**; handling of failures (return / negotiation) follows actual business practice.

 **Tip** Works with the inspection machine Defect-detection data from Jenny Software's **all-in-one inspection machine device** (in development) can sync automatically into the inspection module — manual inspection plus machine assistance.

8. Completion & Stock-In (with Detailed-Roll Sheet)

For inspection-passed finished goods, **enter the detailed rolls → stock-in → link to sales** here:

8.1 Detailed-Roll Stock-In

Completion & stock-in supports a **full roll sheet** (yardList) recording the details of each roll, one by one:

Field	Example
Roll number	R10001 / R10002 / ...
Color	Army green / dark coffee / navy / ...
Yardage	40–55 m (independent per roll)
Spec	Width / weight, etc.
Notes	Defect location / dye-vat number

You can batch-add multiple rolls (with support for setting a default color to apply in bulk). The system automatically totals the roll count and total yardage.

8.2 Stock-In + Link to Sales

1. Select a **linked document**: production order or outsourcing processing order → quantity is auto-filled
2. Enter the detailed roll yardList (roll by roll)
3. Select the **stock-in warehouse**
4. Save → inventory increases, and the order enters the “completed & stocked-in” status

 **Tip** Wrapping up shipping after completion After completion & stock-in, the order changes to “Completed & stocked-in · awaiting shipping wrap-up.” Once shipping / final payment is handled, the user manually clicks “Complete order (close)” on the order detail page to wrap up.

9. Work-Dispatch Workbench + Work-Report Records

For **companies with their own workshop** (optional module):

- **Work-dispatch workbench**: assign production tasks to workshop teams
- **Work-report records**: workshop workers report “how much they completed / how long it took”

 **Tip** Most customers won’t need this The vast majority of fabric traders **don’t have their own workshop**, so these two menus won’t appear. They show only after a company enables the “in-house production” plugin.

10. Base Settings (Admin Configuration)

Outsourcing Unit Prices

Preset unit prices by **process × mill** (the unit can be entered as meter / kg / roll / yard, etc.). When creating a new outsourcing order, you can reference the corresponding unit price.

Process Management (Craft Management)

Define the **type + default parameters** of all processes. Each process is assigned to a **process category**, and the system presets **11 categories**:

Dyeing / printing / lamination / finishing / sampling / weaving / embroidery / post-treatment / packaging / inspection / other

Each process can define **custom fields** (see “Process custom fields” above); when adding a field, you can “load from the standard template of that category” to bring in common fields.

 **Tip** Process routing / standard BOM “Process routing” and “standard BOM” belong to the in-house production scenario — pure-outsourcing fabric traders generally don’t need them, so these two menus are hidden by default (each order has a different process, so a predefined route adds little value; outsourcing also has no concept of a bill of materials).

Five Design Highlights

Highlight 1: Batched Material Issue / Return Model

Real scenario: a dye house dyeing 1,000 meters of fabric may actually split it into 3 vats and return it in 3 batches.

System design: one outsourcing order → N batches, each with independent material issue / return / shrinkage / processing fee / costs / on-site photos. **A perfect match for actual business.**

Highlight 2: Order Owner + Collaborators + Amounts Hidden by Permission

Real scenario: a tracker needs to enter the system to track progress / edit outsourcing orders, but **should not see the customer’s transaction price or processing fee rate** (to prevent leaks and to stop departing staff from taking commercial info).

System design: the order owner sees everything; collaborators without amount permission see only progress and quantities, with **processing fees / purchase prices / gross margins and other monetary fields hidden directly by permission**. Temporary trackers / outsourced trackers can all use it, while commercial information stays confidential.

Highlight 3: Entertainment Expenses Booked Separately

Real scenario: trackers camping at dye houses to chase orders is the norm; cigarettes, meals, and small gifts are real costs.

System design: the cost section of an outsourcing order consolidates the four categories of cigarettes & liquor / gifts / meals / favors into a single **“entertainment expense” gray-area line** — the tracker enters it (with the option to upload an invoice photo) and books it to the corresponding order cost. **The boss reviews true gross margin at year-end.**

Highlight 4: Contract Field Templates

Real scenario: contract fields vary widely by company — export has L/C number / port of loading / shipping marks, domestic has 30%+70% payment terms / shipping address; and even within one company, different customers often need adjustments.

System design: the sales order presets **7 contract field templates (3 export + 4 domestic)**; when creating an order you apply one, then add fields / edit fields / drag to reorder on top of it, and “save as a template” for reuse once you’re happy; dropdown fields

come with common candidate values (trade mode / currency / payment method, etc.) for direct selection when creating an order.

Highlight 5: Detailed-Roll Stock-In on Completion

Real scenario: finished goods have different roll numbers / colors / yardage per roll, and stock-in must be registered roll by roll for later roll lookup and total-yardage verification.

System design: completion & stock-in records a **detailed roll sheet** (yardList), logging roll number / color / yardage / spec / notes per roll, with the system automatically totaling roll count and total yardage; after linking to a production order or outsourcing processing order, the quantity is auto-filled and inventory increases automatically.

Who This Module Suits

✔ **Highly recommended:** - Fabric trading companies that **mainly do outsourced processing** (dye houses / finishing / printing / sampling) - Those with no or a very small in-house workshop - More than one tracker, needing collaboration and division of labor - Many customers, many orders, frequently running multiple mills in parallel

⚠ **Partially applicable:** - Companies that are primarily in-house workshop with outsourcing as a supplement (the work-dispatch + work-report modules are usable) - Small traders working with a single dye house (many features, but not necessarily all used)

✗ **May not suit:** - Those not in fabric (the underlying logic is general, but all default configurations are for the fabric industry) - Extremely simple operations where a single boss manages everything end to end (collaboration permissions may go unused)

Document Printing

Documents in the production orders module are customized via templates in the [Document Editor](#). Print templates are grouped by type; the system presets:

- **Contract** (sales contract / order, etc.)
- **Sampling instruction sheet / dyeing instruction sheet / printing instruction sheet / production instruction sheet / packaging instruction sheet**

In addition, each outsourcing order can directly print an **outsourcing material-issue sheet / outsourcing return sheet / outsourcing transfer sheet** for the driver and mill to keep on file.

FAQ

Q: Does this module need to be purchased separately?

A: Production orders is a **standalone module in the app market**; you need to enable it under “Enterprise operations → App market.” See [Pricing](#) for details.

Q: We have both our own workshop and outsourcing — can we use it?

A: Yes. Outsourced processing tracking is the main line, and the in-house workshop is supplemented via “work-dispatch workbench + work-report records.” The two modes can run in parallel.

Q: Trackers can't see amounts — can they look up customers?

A: They can see the customer name / order number / quantity / progress, but amount fields are hidden by permission (collaborators without “view processing fee / view purchase price” permission won't see related amounts). This lets trackers follow progress without touching commercially sensitive information.

Q: Can one order have multiple owners?

A: There can be only 1 order owner (clear responsibility), but there can be N collaborators. To change the owner, just edit it in the order — the system logs it.

Q: How do I use the mill-direct-to-next-process feature?

A: After the dye house finishes, it ships directly to the next mill (finishing / printing) instead of returning to your own warehouse. On return, check “return material and transfer to next process” — the goods transfer directly to the next process's outsourcing order, and you can print an “outsourcing transfer sheet” for the driver / mill to keep on file, saving one stock-in + stock-out cycle.

Q: How is shrinkage calculated for batches?

A: Each batch is calculated independently as $(\text{issued} - \text{returned}) / \text{issued}$, and the outsourcing order computes a total shrinkage overall. Batches exceeding the agreed limit are highlighted and can trigger a “shrinkage compensation” misc. cost.

Q: Do misc. costs have to be linked to a batch?

A: Not necessarily. They can be attached to the outsourcing order as a whole (e.g. one lump gift to the dye house) or to a single batch (e.g. compensation for one ruined vat). Whatever's most convenient for your bookkeeping.

Q: Does it cost money for a tracker to upload on-site photos?

A: No. Photos / videos are stored in the company cloud disk (the production orders module's shared quota); normal usage won't exceed the limit. See [Cloud Disk and File Sharing](#) for details.

Q: Is a process's custom field configuration used only within our company?

A: Yes, each company configures it independently. When adding a field, you can “load from the standard template of that category” for common fields, then adjust as needed.

Q: Can we stock-in directly without inspection?

A: Yes. Inspection is now a kind of “process,” not a mandatory step — after completion you can go straight to completion & stock-in. But keeping an inspection record on file is recommended.

Q: How do I reconcile processing fees with the dye house?

A: After each outsourcing order is completed, the system auto-calculates the processing fee as return quantity × unit price, then adds each batch's shipping / entertainment / material and other costs to form the payable amount on that order; each order's cost details can be reviewed and reconciled line by line on the order detail page and the outsourcing order detail page.

Q: Can an order still be edited after it's completed / closed?

A: Orders in the completed / closed status can no longer be edited — only viewed. After completion & stock-in, the order enters “awaiting shipping wrap-up”; once handled, you manually close the order.

Custom Services

 **Tip** Every company's production workflow is different. Production management in the fabric industry is **highly non-standardized** —

- Some companies only dye, not print
- Some have their own weaving workshop and don't need to purchase greige
- Some need multiple finishing processes chained together
- Some have unique approval workflows and reporting needs

Jenny Software's production orders module provides the fabric industry's **general standard workflow**, covering the core needs of most companies. If you have personalized customization needs, contact us — we can develop a custom solution around your actual business workflow, priced separately according to the complexity of the requirement.

[Contact support](#)

Related Articles

- [Pricing](#) — Production orders module pricing / app market overview
- [Staff and Role Management](#) — Assign permissions to trackers
- [Inventory Features in Detail](#) — Greige purchasing via PSI / sales shipping after completion & stock-in
- [Document Editor](#) — Customize instruction sheet / outsourcing sheet print templates
- [Contacts and Data Permissions](#) — Managing customers / processing mills
- [Field Management](#) — Configuring process custom fields

Chapter 26 · Sales Order Contract Fields

Contract fields vary widely from one fabric company to another — export trade has L/C number / port of loading / shipping marks, domestic sales has payment terms / logistics method, and **even within the same company** the contracts used for different customers may differ.

Jenny Software provides a set of **template-driven contract fields** in the “**Contract information**” section of the sales order:

- Comes with **7 preset contract field templates (3 export + 4 domestic)** as a starting point — **apply one** when creating an order
- Once applied, you can **add fields / edit fields / drag to reorder** on top of it, filling in whatever’s missing
- The field set you’ve tuned can be “**saved as a template**” for reuse on future orders or across the whole company
- Some dropdown fields come with **common preset values** built in (trade mode, settlement method, currency, etc.) for direct selection when creating an order

Where to Configure / How to Use

Applying a Template + Adjusting Fields When Creating an Order (Salesperson)

1. Left menu → **Production orders** → **Sales orders** → New, and fill in basic info such as customer / product / quantity / delivery date / unit price / style number
2. In the “**Contract information**” section, click “**Select template**” → choose a preset (or a company template saved earlier) → the field set is brought in automatically
3. On the brought-in fields, continue to “**Add field**”, “**Edit / Delete**”, and “**Drag to reorder**”, adjusting as this order requires
4. Some dropdown fields let you pick a built-in preset value directly (manual entry of new values is also supported)

Saving as a Template (Capture for Reuse)

Once you’ve tuned a commonly used set of fields, click “**Save as template**” to store it as a **company-level template** — everyone in the company can then pick it under “Select template” when creating an order. Preset templates can be edited too.

Templates are shared at the company level; an order saves a **snapshot of the field definitions**, so editing a template afterward does not affect orders already created.

The 7 Preset Contract Templates

The system presets **7 contract field templates** for each company as a starting point, covering common export / domestic scenarios. When creating an order, apply the one that fits your business, then adjust as needed:

#	Template	Scenario / Key fields
1	Export – PROFORMA INVOICE (FOB ocean)	P/I number / PO number / trade mode / port of loading / port of destination / payment method / quantity tolerance / currency

#	Template	Scenario / Key fields
2	Export – Export contract (bilingual P/I)	P/I number / shipment time / transshipment allowed / partial shipment allowed / advising bank / beneficiary
3	Export – Sales contract (with L/C)	Signing date / shipping marks / port of shipment / payment terms / L/C number / arbitration body
4	Domestic – Sales contract (30%+70% standard)	Style number / settlement method / delivery location / shipping method / freight bearer / objection period / invoice type / tax rate
5	Domestic – Textile sales order (process-spec version)	Work number / color-matching light source / finished width / composition / color fastness requirement / shrinkage requirement / PH value / inner label / outer label
6	Domestic – Face/lining purchase contract (detailed test standards)	Bulk number / post-treatment / composition, yarn, weave & weight / effective width / test standard / head-sample confirmation requirement / acceptance deadline
7	Domestic – Dye house purchase contract (dyeing processing)	Style number / payment method / delivery time / acceptance method / freight bearer / re-dye terms / unit price notes

Preset templates come with industry-fitting default values (e.g. payment method defaults to “T/T 30%+70%”, with color fastness / test standards filled in as full paragraphs), so you can apply one and tweak it to use. The preset templates themselves can also be edited.

Field Types

When adding or editing a field, each field can be one of these types:

Type	Suits	Example
Text	Short fields	Contract number, port of loading, shipping marks
Multi-line text	Multi-line notes	Payment terms, test standards, remarks
Number	Numeric values	Quantity, piece count
Single-select dropdown	Fixed options (manual entry also supported)	Currency, trade mode, payment method

Built-In Preset Values for Dropdown Fields

Some dropdown fields in the templates come with common preset values for direct selection when creating an order (manual entry of new values is also possible):

Field	Built-in preset values (examples)
Trade mode	FOB / CIF / CFR / EXW / DDP / DAP
Transaction currency	USD / EUR / CNY / GBP / JPY / HKD
Payment method	T/T 100% in advance / T/T 30%+70% / L/C at sight / L/C 30 days / D/P / D/A / O/A
Shipping method	Land freight / sea freight / air freight / express / self-pickup
Freight bearer	Seller / buyer (or Party A / Party B)
Invoice type	VAT special invoice / VAT general invoice / no invoice
Tax rate	13% / 9% / 6% / 3% / 0%
Color-matching light source	D65 / TL84 / CWF / U30 / F / A

Preset values are set within each template and differ by template; dropdown fields you add manually can have their own options filled in too.

FAQ

Q: Is each company's contract templates independent?

A: Yes, **each company is independent** — every company gets the 7 preset templates, and the templates you save yourself are visible only within your own company; they don't affect one another.

Q: If I edit a template, will orders created earlier change?

A: No. An order saves a snapshot of the field definitions applied at the time, so editing or deleting a template afterward does not affect orders already created.

Q: Is it okay not to apply a template or fill in these fields?

A: Yes. Contract fields are optional — you can create orders normally without applying a template; the basic sales order fields (customer / product / quantity / delivery date / unit price / style number) are enough.

Q: Can these fields appear in print templates?

A: Yes. Order print templates can reference these contract fields in the [Document Editor](#); which fields go where in the template is up to how you lay it out in the document editor.

Related Articles

- [Production Order Management](#) — The complete production orders workflow
- [Field Management](#) — General field customization
- [Document Editor](#) — Print template customization
- [Staff and Role Management](#) — Field management permission configuration
- [Quotation, Sample-Adjustment, and Sample-Selection Sheets](#)

- [5-Minute Beginner's Guide](#)

Chapter 27 · Jenny Fabric Inspection

 **Tip** The feature in one sentence **An integrated software-and-hardware fabric inspection solution for export trade:** from a sales order / outsourcing order → create an inspection task → workers **inspect roll by roll and mark defects** → the system **grades automatically by the four-point system** (A/B/C/reject) → generate an inspection report + labels.

It supports three entry methods, from manual to fully automated:

- **Standalone manual entry** (filled in by hand on a computer / tablet)
- **Touchscreen all-in-one machine** (touchscreen operation on the workshop floor, running the dedicated [fabric inspection terminal app](#))
- **Industrial meter counter that reads yardage automatically** (paired with the [all-in-one inspection machine device](#) for automatic defect detection / metering / weighing — *hardware integration in development*)

 **Tip** Use the “Fabric Inspection Terminal app” for workshop entry The touchscreen all-in-one machine on the workshop floor runs a dedicated Android **fabric inspection terminal app** (a separate install package that shares the same cloud data as this system). For download / installation, roll-by-roll inspection, the defect dictionary, label printing and other terminal operations, see [Fabric Inspection Terminal App \(workshop touchscreen all-in-one\)](#).

How to Enable

Inspection is a **standalone module in the app market**. After enabling the “**Inspection system**” under “Enterprise operations → App market,” you can use it via the left menu “**Inspection → Inspection tasks**”.

Inspection Tasks

Entry: left menu → **Inspection** → **Inspection tasks**

Task Source

An inspection task can come from:

Source	Scenario
Outsourcing return	Fabric returned from a dye house / processing mill, inspected before stock-in
Production completion	Fabric completed in-house
Before stock-in	Unified quality check before stock-in
Manual creation	A one-off task created manually

Task List

Each task shows: task number / status / source / sales order · customer / product / task quantity / **progress** / **grade distribution** / inspector.

Status: **pending inspection** → **inspecting** → **completed** (or cancelled).

Click “**New inspection task**” in the top right, then choose the source, link the order / product, set the task quantity, and assign an inspector.

Inspection Workbench (How Workers Inspect)

Click a task to enter the **inspection workbench**, with a three-column layout:

- **Left column:** task progress + list of inspected rolls
- **Middle column:** the defect list for the current roll (defect / position (m) / length (cm) / penalty points / horizontal position / notes)
- **Right column:** defect buttons + actions

Roll-by-Roll Inspection Flow

1. Click “**Start inspecting this roll**” to begin a roll
2. When you spot a defect during inspection, click “**Mark defect**”:
 - **Position (m):** at which meter the defect is
 - **Defect length**
 - **Horizontal position:** left / center / right
 - **Estimated penalty points**
 - Notes (optional)
3. Enter this roll’s **length / weight / width**
4. Click “**Finish this roll (auto-grade)**”: the system accumulates penalty points by the four-point system and automatically judges the **A / B / C / reject** grade; you can also adjust it manually
5. When confirming completion, verify: measured length / shipping length / weight / width / grade judgment

 **Tip** Four-point-system grading The system grades automatically (A / B / C / reject) based on accumulated defect penalty points, reducing the subjective variation of manual grading. When an inspector disagrees with the system’s grade, they can change it manually.

Once every roll is inspected, the entire task generates a **grade distribution** and inspection report, and labels can be printed.

Companion Hardware

Inspection can be used purely as software (manual entry) or paired with hardware for greater efficiency:

- **All-in-one inspection machine device:** automatically detects defects, counts meters, and weighs, with data synced in real time (in development)
- **Industrial meter counter:** reads yardage automatically

- **Touchscreen all-in-one machine:** touchscreen operation on the workshop floor

See [Smart Hardware](#) for details.

Related Articles

- [Production Order Management](#) — Inspection follows outsourcing returns
- [Enterprise Membership](#) · [App Market](#) · [Smart Hardware](#) — Enable the inspection system / companion hardware

Chapter 28 · Fabric Inspection Terminal App

 **Tip** The feature in one sentence **A standalone Android app for workshop inspectors:** installed on an Android industrial tablet / touchscreen all-in-one machine (forced landscape), where the inspector **marks defects roll by roll at the machine, gets automatic four-point-system grading (A/B/C), and prints a label for every roll.** It shares the same cloud data with the PC and the main fabric app — **data entry happens only on the touchscreen terminal, while the PC / web side only does lists, queries, and reports.**

This article is a **dedicated deployment + operation guide for the inspection terminal app**. To first understand what fabric inspection is and how to use it on the PC side, see [Jenny Fabric Inspection \(system overview\)](#).

1. What it is / who it's for

Item	Description
Form	A standalone Android app (package name <code>cn.jenny.fabric.inspection</code>), installed on an Android industrial tablet / touchscreen all-in-one machine, forced into landscape , fitted for 10–12 inch large screens
What it isn't	It is not a menu inside the PC web version, nor is it the main fabric phone app. It's a separate installation package
Who uses it	Workshop fabric inspectors — standing next to the inspection machine / inspection table, with a large screen + large buttons + a built-in numeric keypad, easy to tap even while wearing gloves
Data	Reuses the same backend as Jenny Fabric Software. Inspection tasks, the defect dictionary, and per-roll inspection data share the same cloud data with the PC and the main app, interconnected in real time

 **Note** Hard rule on division of labor: entry on the terminal, queries on the PC **Inspection entry (opening a roll, marking defects, grading, printing labels) happens only on the touchscreen terminal.** The PC / web side handles **task lists, inspection reports, and data queries.** Both sides see the same cloud data, each handling its own part, with no overlap.

2. Download and install

The inspection terminal app is distributed via a **direct download link** and is not on the app store — this is its **official distribution method** (it won't rely on an app store going forward; just grab the latest version from the download link).

Fixed download link (never changes)

<https://help.jenny.cn/apk/jenny-inspection.apk>

- Open this link in the tablet's browser and the APK downloads automatically.
- This link **never changes** — each time we release a new version, we simply overwrite the same file, so re-downloading always gets you the latest version.
- At the desktop / on-site you can also **scan a download QR code** for this link (ask customer support for it).

Current version: **v1.0.4**.

Installation (allow “unknown sources”)

Because it's not installed from the app store, the first time you install it Android prompts about **“unknown sources”** — just tap “Settings” in the pop-up to allow it. This is the system's default protection and is not the same as a virus.

For the exact location of the “unknown sources” toggle on each tablet brand (Huawei / Xiaomi / OPPO / vivo / Samsung / stock Android), and for handling common errors like “parse package error / app not installed,” **follow the same general guide**:

 [Install the latest Android APK](#)

 **Tip** Installing on an all-in-one machine A touchscreen all-in-one machine is essentially an Android tablet, and the installation steps are identical to those on a phone: open the link in the browser → download → tap the APK → allow unknown sources → install → log in with your Jenny account.

In-app auto-update (no app market needed)

Once installed, you **no longer have to download APKs by hand** for future upgrades:

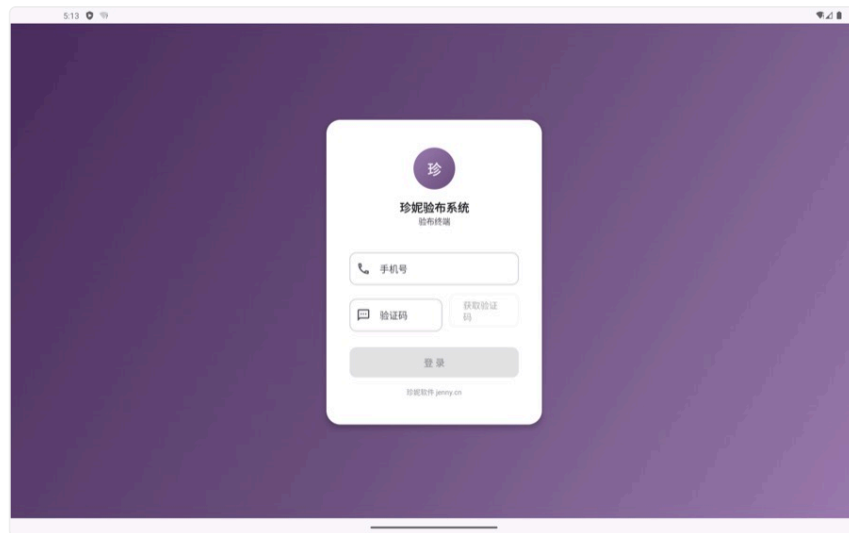
- The app **automatically compares versions on every launch**, and when it finds a new version it **prompts you with a pop-up**;
- Tap “Update,” and the app **downloads and launches the installer itself** (with a visible progress bar); once installed, carry on using it;
- The whole process **doesn't rely on the app store**. On Android 8 and above, the first update guides you to grant the “install unknown apps” permission once; after that you don't need to grant it again.

3. Log in

Open the app and log in with your **Jenny account** — the same account as the PC / main app:

- **Password login** (default): phone number + password, saving on SMS costs, suited to a fixed workshop machine staying logged in long-term;
- **SMS verification code login**: phone number + SMS code;

You can **switch** between the two methods on the login page.



Jenny Fabric Inspection Terminal app login screen

4. Inspection tasks

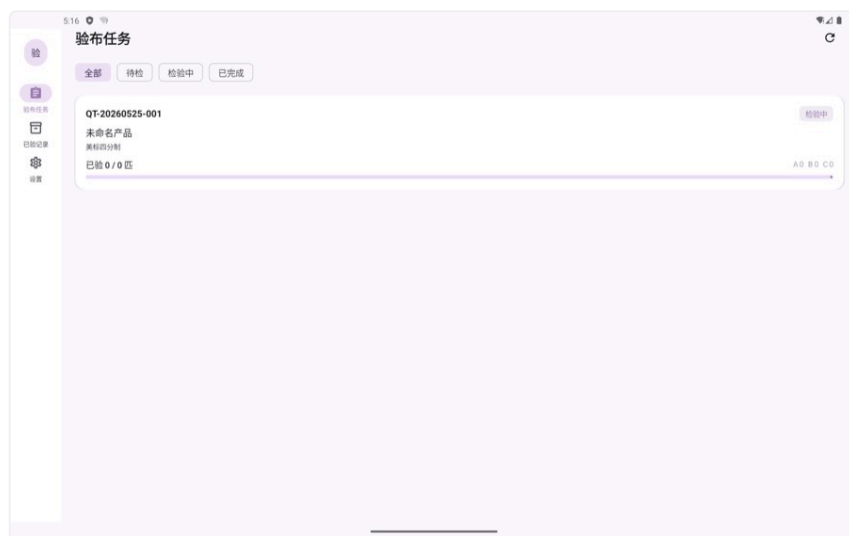
After logging in you enter the **task list** (left navigation: Tasks / Records / Settings).

Task list

Each inspection task shows:

- **Task number / status**
- **Customer · fabric type · dye-lot · color · inspection standard**
- **Progress:** N inspected / N planned rolls
- **Grade distribution:** how many rolls each of A · B · C

The top lets you filter by status: **All / Pending inspection / Inspecting / Completed.**



Inspection task list

 **Tip** Where tasks come from Day-to-day inspection tasks are usually initiated on the **PC side** (linked to sales orders / outsourcing returns, etc.) and then **synced to the terminal** for the inspector to pick up and inspect. The terminal mainly “consumes” these tasks.

Creating a task on the terminal (ad-hoc orders / one-off fabric)

For **ad-hoc orders, one-off incoming fabric, or fabric not tied to an order**, the terminal can also **create an inspection task manually**. After tapping New, fill in:

Field	Description
Product name (required)	The name of this batch of fabric
Item number	Optional
Fabric type	Woven / knit / satin / printed / denim (determines which defect buttons the workbench shows)
Color / dye-lot	Optional
Inspection standard	US / China / Japan / EU / ten-point / customer standard
Grading thresholds	A-grade threshold, B-grade threshold (defaults 20, 25 ; penalty points per hundred meters $\leq$ A value = grade A, $\leq$ B value = grade B, above = grade C)
Planned rolls / planned quantity / unit	Enter quantities with the built-in numeric keypad; choose the unit as meters / yards

 **Note** Creating on the terminal = manual ad-hoc orders only The terminal’s “new task” is for **purely manual ad-hoc orders only**. **Choosing a customer, linking an order, and assigning a processing factory / inspector** are configured when **initiating a task on the PC side** and then synced to the terminal (or are provided in later versions). The terminal **cannot yet** initiate a task with a customer or factory directly from an order / outsourcing order.

5. Inspection workbench (how the inspector works)

Tap a task to enter the **inspection workbench**, an immersive three-column entry interface:

The screenshot displays a mobile application interface for inspection work. It is divided into three main vertical sections. The left section contains a progress bar and a grade distribution chart. The middle section is a table for the current roll's defects. The right section is a grid of buttons for marking defects. At the bottom, there are input fields for roll specifications and a save button.

Inspection workbench: left column progress / grade distribution, middle column the current roll's defect list with live penalty points / per-hundred-meters / estimated grade, right column the large defect buttons

Left column: progress

- The task's overall **progress** (inspected / planned)
- **Grade distribution** (A / B / C)

Middle column: the current roll

- This roll's **defect list**: defect / position (m) / length (cm) / penalty points / horizontal position;
- The top shows in real time: **accumulated penalty points** · **penalty points per hundred meters** · **estimated grade** (calculated as you go, so the inspector knows roughly what grade this roll will be on the spot);
- Enter this roll's **length / weight (kg) / width (cm)**, all with a **built-in numeric keypad** — no external keyboard needed.

Right column: large defect buttons + actions

- **Grid of large defect buttons**: large buttons grouped by **major / minor**; one tap marks a defect (button content comes from the defect dictionary, see the next section);
- **Import presets**: when the defects aren't enough, import an industry preset defect pack with one tap.

Marking a defect

Tap a defect button (or “Mark defect”) to open the entry box, and fill in with the **built-in numeric keypad**:

- **Position (m)**: at which meter the defect is
- **Length (cm)**
- **Horizontal position**: left / center / right
- **Penalty points**: the **customer standard** or a **fixed-point defect** supports **manually entered penalty points**; other standards calculate automatically by defect length

Mark-defect dialog: after entering position / defect length / horizontal position, the system calculates the estimated penalty in real time under the four-point system (customer standard / fixed-point defects can be entered manually)

Once you mark a defect, it goes into the middle column's defect list, and the **accumulated penalty / penalty per hundred meters / estimated grade** at the top update in **real time** — calculated as you go, so you don't have to wait until the whole roll is inspected to know the result.

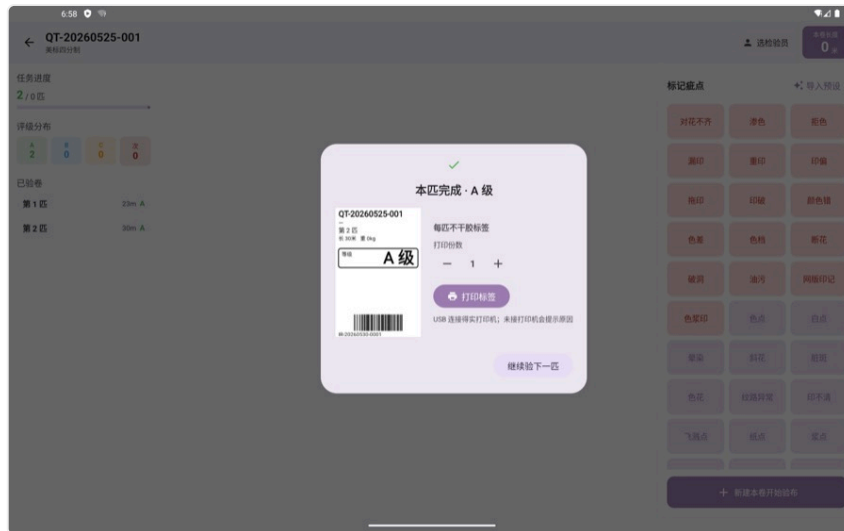
After marking two defects, the middle-column defect list and the top accumulated penalty / per-hundred-meters / estimated grade update in real time

Roll finished → automatic grading

After entering this roll, tap Finish, and the system **automatically judges A / B / C** by accumulated penalty points under the four-point system.

Roll completed → print label

Once a roll is inspected, a **per-roll adhesive label preview** pops up: it contains the task number / product / dye-lot / roll number / length / grade + a **Code128 barcode**, and you can set the **number of copies** before printing.



Roll completed · per-roll adhesive label preview (with grade and Code128 barcode)

Tip About label printing The terminal **supports printing per-roll labels** (via a USB-connected label printer). Label rendering and preview have been verified to work; **actual printer output on real hardware is still being tuned** — if, when first connecting a printer on-site, it doesn't feed paper / prints inverted, contact customer support to adjust it for your printer model. **Please don't assume any Dascom model is plug-and-print.** If no printer is connected, tapping "Print label" shows "USB printer not found, please check the cable."

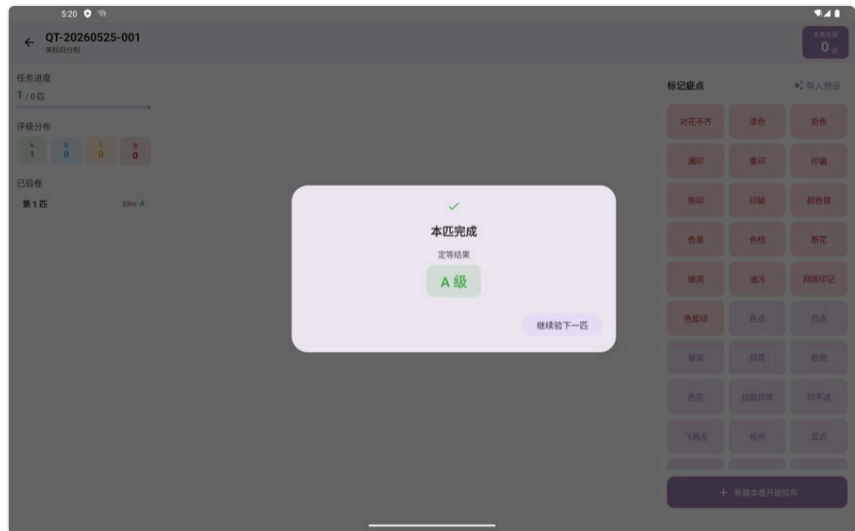
6. Four-point-system grading specification

The terminal's grading specification is **strictly consistent** with the backend:

Supported inspection standards: US (default) / China / Japan / EU / ten-point / customer standard.

Algorithm:

1. Each defect's penalty points are calculated by **defect length + inspection standard** (the customer standard / fixed-point defects are entered manually by the inspector);
2. **Penalty points per hundred meters = total penalty points ÷ this roll's length (meters) × 100;**
3. Grading: **penalty points per hundred meters ≤ A threshold = grade A, ≤ B threshold = grade B, otherwise = grade C** (thresholds default to 20 / 25, adjustable when creating the task).



Roll completed; the system grades automatically under the four-point system (example: grade A)

Note The terminal grades A / B / C only The terminal's automatic grading produces only the three grades **A / B / C**. **The scrap (reject) grade currently cannot be marked manually on the terminal**; it will be provided once it's connected with the backend in a later version.

7. Defect dictionary management

Entry: Settings → **Inspection settings** → **Defect dictionary management**

The defects maintained here **are the data source for those large defect buttons on the inspection workbench** — shown matched by fabric type, arranged by sort order, and colored by severity.

Add / edit / delete defects

Each defect can be set with:

Field	Description
Code	The defect code. Once created, the code cannot be modified
Name / English name	The name is required; the English name is optional
Severity	Major / minor
Applicable fabric types	Multi-select (woven / knit / satin / printed / denim; none selected = universal)
Fixed penalty points	Enter 0 = calculate automatically by defect length; enter a positive number = this defect always deducts that many points
Sort order	Determines the position among the buttons on the workbench

You can view the current dictionary by **filtering by fabric type**.

Import an industry preset pack with one tap

If you don't want to build defects from scratch, you can **import an industry preset pack with one tap**:

Preset pack	Number of defects
Woven fabric	36 items
Knit fabric	32 items
Satin fabric	30 items
Printed fabric	32 items
Denim fabric	28 items
Universal pack	16 items

On import, **defects with a code that already exists are automatically skipped**, so there's no duplication.

8. Inspected records

Entry: Task list → enter a task's **inspection sheet view**

View inspected data roll by roll in **read-only** mode: each roll's **roll number / length / weight / width / defect count / penalty points / per hundred meters / grade**, along with the **totals**.

9. About hardware automation

 **Note** The following capabilities are in development; for now, treat everything as “manual entry” - **Hardware automatic defect detection** (in development) - **Industrial meter counter reading yardage automatically** (in development) - **Automatic weighing** (in development) - **Real-time hardware data sync** (in development)

In the current version, **this roll's length / weight / width are entered manually by the inspector using the built-in numeric keypad on the tablet**. For progress on companion inspection hardware, see [Smart Hardware](#).

 **Note** Requires an internet connection The inspection terminal app **requires an internet connection** to work (tasks, the dictionary, and inspection data are all read and written in the cloud in real time), and **does not currently support offline / disconnected inspection**. Please keep the workshop network stable.

Related Articles

- [Jenny Fabric Inspection \(system overview\)](#) — what fabric inspection is, how to use it on the PC side, task sources, and the four-point system
- [Install the latest Android APK](#) — enabling “unknown sources” on each tablet brand, and troubleshooting installation errors
- [Enterprise Membership](#) · [App Market](#) · [Smart Hardware](#) — enable the inspection system / companion inspection hardware

Chapter 29 · Jenny AI Design Studio

 **Tip** This is a standalone platform The Jenny **AI Design Studio** is an **AI design platform** for the textile and fashion industry, at ai.jenny.cn, built around “**designs in 30 seconds.**” It and Jenny Fabric Software are **two independent products** (with separate account systems), but they share the same philosophy and can be used together (see “How it works with Fabric Software” below).

 **Tip** Beginners should try these two first - **Quick Try-On**: upload a model photo + a garment, and in seconds you’ll see the garment **on the body**. A few steps to an image — the easiest to start with. - **Fabric-on-garment**: apply your fabric / pattern onto a finished product to see what the cloth looks like made up (the signature feature).

Start with these two to feel the usefulness of AI the fastest.

How to Get In

- Go straight to ai.jenny.cn
- The “**AI Design Studio**” link in the help center / the software’s top navigation also takes you there directly
- **Register / log in with a phone number** (WeChat QR-code login is also supported); you get trial credits just for registering

What It Can Do

The platform currently has **30+ AI tools**, grouped into the categories below. New tools are added continuously, so **the latest list is whatever appears in the in-platform studio.**

Fabric-on-Garment (Signature Feature)

Apply your **fabric / pattern** onto a finished product, replacing the original fabric, and get a result image in seconds — customers don’t have to imagine it; they see directly what this cloth looks like made into a product. Covers:

- **Fabric-on-garment**: apply fabric / pattern onto clothing and the model’s body, replacing the original fabric
- **Shoes / bags / hats on the body**: apply fabric onto shoes, bags, and hats
- **Curtain try-hang**: place fabric / curtains into an interior scene to see the effect

AI Print / Pattern Design

The most hardcore piece for fabric merchants — from generating images to getting close to production:

Tool	What it does
AI pattern generation	Generate a print pattern from a one-line description
Pattern extraction	Extract a usable pattern from an image / a garment
Pattern recoloring / color change	Apply a new colorway to an existing pattern

Tool	What it does
One-click multi-colorway	Produce multiple distinctly styled colorways for the same pattern at once
True seamless repeat tile	Turn a pattern into a unit that tiles seamlessly (essential for all-over prints)
Pattern fusion / pattern creation	Fuse multiple images, create new patterns
Pattern on the body	Apply a pattern directly onto a product for preview
Print color separation	Output color-separation (screen / film) directions, close to print production

Virtual Try-On / On the Body

Low-cost commercial-grade result images:

- **Quick Try-On:** upload a model photo + a garment to quickly generate an on-body image — the easiest to start with
- **Garment try-on:** put the garment onto a model
- **Pose change:** change the model's pose for the same garment, preserving the garment / appearance / background
- **Styling fusion image:** fuse multiple images, change the scene / add elements / combine looks

AI Image Tools

Tool	What it does
General image editing	Edit images (change background / adjust details, etc.)
AI outpainting	Expand an image outward, completing the scene
HD upscale	Enlarge an image up to 4× and make it sharper
Garment recoloring / retouching / detail shots	Change garment colors, retouch, generate detail shots
Garment-to-sketch / sketch-to-garment	Turn a finished garment into a style/craft line draft, or generate a finished image from a line draft
Brand ambassador	Generate a virtual brand ambassador figure
Marketing image set	Spin off multiple marketing images from one hero image

Text / Planning

- **Trend insights:** industry trend analysis
- **Planning proposals:** product planning copy
- **Design craft sheet:** read a garment image and automatically generate a professional craft specification

 **Tip** Can't find a certain tool? The platform is continuously adding and refining tools; the authoritative reference is the actual list in the studio at ai.jenny.cn.

How It Works with Fabric Software

The AI Design Studio isn't an isolated design tool — it can be embedded into a fabric merchant's business workflow to form a closed loop:

Generate patterns / designs → save into the sample library → preview fabric-on-garment → place a production order

You manage samples, customers, and orders in Fabric Software, and do design and result images in the AI Design Studio. The two working together fit the fabric business far better than a standalone "AI image generator."

Billing

The AI Design Studio bills by **credits (points)**:

- You get **trial credits** just for registering
- Different features consume different amounts of credits (image generation costs more, text costs less)
- You can buy **credit packs**, or get a **membership** (better value)
- Alipay / WeChat Pay supported

The specific credit amounts, membership prices, and per-feature consumption are **whatever appears on ai.jenny.cn** (the platform keeps adjusting and optimizing).

Related Articles

- [Image Search](#) — AI lookup of similar samples within Fabric Software
- [AI Top-Up and Money-Saving Guide](#) — Billing for AI features within Fabric Software
- [Sample Management](#) — Design results can be saved into the sample library

Chapter 30 · Jenny Smart Assistant (AI)

 **Tip**

How to open it The Jenny Smart Assistant is **live**. To open it:

- **Mobile App:** the ✨ (Assistant) icon in the top-right of the home screen
- **PC:** the **Assistant** entry in the top bar

A few notes:

- **Visible and usable to the company owner (the boss) only by default.** For other members to use it, the owner authorizes them under **“Settings → Assistant” on the PC** (once enabled, employees still only see data within their own permissions).
- “Settings → Assistant” also has a **PC / App floating-window toggle**, so you can turn the entry into a draggable, always-on ✨ floating button if you like.
- If you don’t see the ✨ entry, your **App version is probably out of date** — just update to the latest version.

 **Tip**

The idea in one sentence The Jenny Smart Assistant = a conversational assistant that lets you **ask about your own business data in plain language (natural language)** inside Fabric Software. For example, ask directly **“who owes me the most money,” “find some brown linen samples,”** or **“what’s this month’s sales,”** and it will look up the data **scoped to your permissions** and show it to you — some results even come with **sample cards** and **charts**.

How It Differs from the Other “AI” Tools (Don’t Mix Them Up)

The Jenny ecosystem has several things labeled “AI,” and they serve completely different purposes. Get them straight first:

Name	What it answers	Touches your business data?
Jenny Smart Assistant (this article)	“What is my business data” — orders, customers, finance, receivables, inventory...	✔ Looks it up, scoped to your permissions
AI Design Studio (image generation)	“Generate an image for me” — fabric-on-garment, AI patterns, virtual try-on	✗ An image tool, see /en/fabric/ai-design
AI Customer Service (bottom-right bubble)	“Where is this feature / how do I use it” — fed on help docs	✗ Doesn’t touch business data

In one line:

- Want to **generate an image** (patterns / on-body effects) → go to the [AI Design Studio](#)
- Want to ask **how to use the software / where a feature is** → go to the **AI Customer Service** bubble in the bottom-right
- Want to ask about **your own business data** (orders / customers / money / goods) → that’s **the Smart Assistant in this article**

How It Works

The “brain” of the Smart Assistant lives on the Jenny AI platform **ai.jenny.cn** (the `agent-app.html` page).

The chat interface you see in the App / on the PC is **just a “shell”** (an embedded web page) that opens this page and **carries your login identity** — so:

- It knows **who you are and which company you belong to**
- When it looks up data, it does so **strictly according to your role and permissions in the company**; data you can't see, it can't pull and show you either

Because data is pulled by login identity, **different employees asking the same question may see different results** (each only sees data within their own permissions), which is normal.

What You Can Do with It

Below is its list of capabilities. You can ask all of them in **plain language** — no need to remember where the menus are.

Find Samples

Find samples in the library by conditions such as **color / style / composition / supplier / time**, with support for **Chinese color names**. For example:

- “Find some **brown linen** samples”
- “What **chiffon** did supplier **Zhang San** bring in last month”
- “Are there any **retro-style** jacquard fabrics”

Sample-finding results come with **sample cards (with images)**, so you can choose styles right from the pictures.

Check Customers / Suppliers / Receivables

- Check the **contact details** of customers / suppliers
- Check **what's owed**, e.g. “**who owes me the most money**,” “**how much does customer XX still owe**”

Check Documents / Inventory

You can check these business documents and inventory:

- **Sales sheets**
- **Sales orders** (including **process progress**)
- **Quotations**
- **Sample-transfer sheets / sample-sending sheets**
- **Purchase orders**
- **Inventory**

For example, “**what process stage is customer XX's recent sales order at**,” “**how much stock is left for this style**.”

View the Financial Dashboard / Performance / Aging

- **Financial dashboard:** receivables, payables, account balance, inventory value
- **Receivables aging analysis** (which money has been outstanding and for how long)
- **Performance statistics**
- **Collection reconciliation**

For example, “**how much is this month’s performance,**” “**receivables aging** distribution,” “recent **collections.**”

 **Tip** Some results come as charts and a big-screen view - **Sample** results come as **cards (with sample images)**. - **Receivables rankings, aging distributions,** and the like come as **bar charts**. - The chat page has a “**big screen**” button in the **top-right** — tap it to enlarge charts / large tables, handy for viewing together with a customer or colleague.

Have It Draft Documents for You (Draft Mode)

You can also have it **draft** these documents for you:

- Create a **sample**
- Create a **customer**
- Create a **quotation**
- Create a **sample-transfer sheet**
- Create a **sales order**

 **Note** Drafts aren’t saved directly — you need to confirm In draft mode, the assistant **only returns the draft to you; you need to confirm it on the front-end page before saving** — it **does not write directly** to your database. So you can let it draft for you with confidence: whether anything is ultimately committed is up to you.

How to Use It (Steps)

 **Tip** Prerequisites **You are the company owner, or have been authorized by the owner under “Settings → Assistant”;** and your App is updated to the **latest version** (older versions may not have the  entry yet).

Mobile App

1. Open the Jenny Fabric Software App, find the  (**Assistant**) icon in the **top-right of the home screen**, and tap it.
2. On the chat page, just type your question in **plain language**, e.g. “find some brown linen samples.”
3. Read the result: samples come as **cards**, receivables / aging and the like come as **charts**; to enlarge a chart or large table, tap “**big screen**” in the **top-right**.
4. To have it draft a document, just say “**create a quotation for me...**,” and once you get the draft, go to the corresponding page to **confirm before saving**.

PC

1. Find the **Assistant entry** in the **top bar**.
2. Likewise, ask in plain language in the chat box — look up data / view charts / draft documents.

Don't see an entry point? Your App version is probably out of date — update to the latest version, and confirm you're the owner or have been authorized.

Who Can Use It / How to Authorize

- **By default:** visible and usable to the **company owner (the boss)** only.
- **Enabling it for employees:** the owner authorizes the relevant members under “**Settings → Assistant**” on the **PC**.
- Once enabled, the data an employee sees is **still constrained by their own role permissions** (they can query within their permissions, not beyond), so authorizing use is safe.

Billing

The Smart Assistant **converts the tokens consumed by a conversation into points**, deducted from the **company balance**.

- New companies usually have a **one-time trial allowance**, so you can try it for free first.
- The specific **unit price / conversion method / whether there's a cap**, etc., are **always whatever the software actually shows** (this changes with technology costs).
- For general notes on balance, top-up, and consumption details, see the [AI Top-Up and Money-Saving Guide](#).

💡 **Tip** Billing is whatever the software shows This article does not hardcode prices. How points are deducted, roughly how much one question-and-answer costs, and whether there's a trial allowance are all **whatever the software actually shows on the day**.

FAQ

Q: I'm the boss, but I still don't see the ✨ icon?

A: First update the App to the **latest version** (older versions don't have this entry yet). After updating, look for the ✨ in the top-right of the App home screen, or the top-bar entry on the PC; employees need the owner to authorize them first under “Settings → Assistant.”

Q: Can employees use it?

A: **Visible and usable to the company owner only by default.** Employees need the owner to authorize them under “**Settings → Assistant**” on the **PC**; once enabled, employees can also **only query data within their own permissions**.

Q: Is it the same thing as “AI Customer Service” or “AI Design Studio”?

A: No. **AI Customer Service** (the bottom-right bubble) answers “how to use the software” and doesn’t touch business data; the **AI Design Studio** is for image generation (patterns / on-body); the **Smart Assistant** is the one that queries **your own business data**. See the comparison table above.

Q: Will it mess up my data?

A: No. It can **query** data and help you **draft** documents, but drafts **are saved only after you confirm them on the front end** — it **doesn’t write directly**.

Q: Is there a floating window?

A: Yes. You can enable a **PC / App floating-window toggle** under “**Settings → Assistant**” on the **PC** to turn the entry into a draggable, always-on ✨ floating button; otherwise, enter via the ✨ icon on the App home screen or the top-bar entry on the PC.

Q: Why does a colleague asking the same question get a different result from me?

A: Because it **pulls data by each person’s login identity and permissions** — everyone only sees data within their own permissions, so results may differ, which is normal.

Related Articles

- [Jenny AI Design Studio](#) — The AI for image generation (fabric-on-garment / AI patterns / virtual try-on); don’t confuse it with the Smart Assistant
- [AI Top-Up and Money-Saving Guide](#) — Billing and balance for AI features within Fabric Software

Chapter 31 · Image Search

Part 6 · AI Features

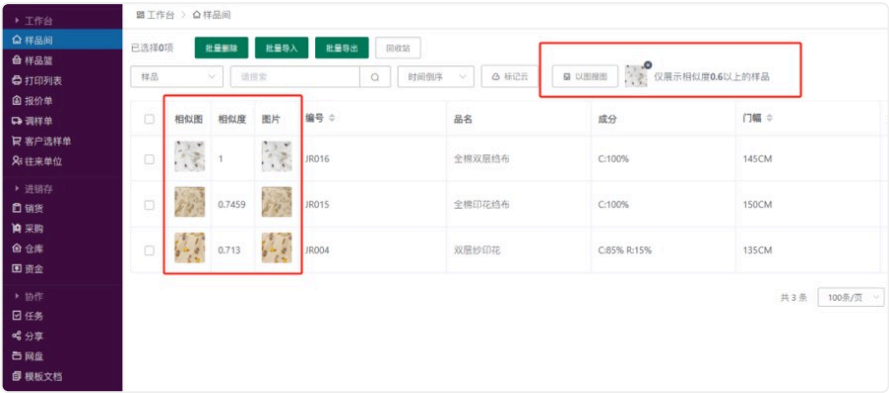
Tip Who this is for “A customer brings in a small swatch and wants to find the matching item,” “you see a competitor’s product and want to check whether you have it,” “a customer sends a photo and you need to locate it fast” — image search is built for exactly these scenarios.

Jenny Software’s image search is specially optimized for **fabric texture / pattern / color**, finding similar items in your own sample library within seconds.

Entry Points

PC

Sample room → **“Image search”** button (camera icon) on the right of the top search bar → upload an image or drag it in → it searches automatically.



App

Sample list → **camera icon** on the right of the top bar → take a photo / pick from the album → it searches automatically.



Search Results

- **Sorted by similarity**, from high to low
- **Only samples with similarity $\geq 60\%$ are shown** (below 60% the system deems it unreliable and returns nothing)
- Whether your library has 100 items or 100,000, **everything above 60% is listed** (not just the top N)
- Each result is labeled with its **similarity percentage** and the matched image source (public image / internal image / color SKU image)

Search Scope

Covers **all sample images** in the sample room:

Image type	Included in search
Public library (externally shareable)	✓
Internal library (visible to staff)	✓
Color / SKU images (a separate thumbnail per color)	✓
Private library (visible only to yourself)	✓ (only you can find it)

Indexing Time

 **Tip** How long before it's searchable **Newly uploaded sample images are generally searchable within half an hour, and no longer than 6 hours**; if it can't be found temporarily, try again later.

The image you use to search has no restrictions whatsoever — just upload it and search.

Robustness (What It Can Recognize)

The system is fairly robust to common photo “imperfections”; the following usually don't affect the hit rate:

Scenario	Affects results?
Objects beside the fabric (keys / hand / phone)	✗ No — the system locates the fabric area
Tilted shooting angle	✗ No
Indoor / outdoor lighting differences	✗ No
Full pattern / partial pattern crop	✗ No — both find the corresponding full item
Partial crop (only a corner shot)	✓ Slight effect, but usually still findable

Tips to Improve the Hit Rate

Shooting

- **Flat shot + white / solid background** is best
- Reduce clutter in the frame (keys, phone background, etc.)
- For openwork fabrics (lace / mesh), shoot against a **solid background** to avoid see-through
- For multiple repeat patterns → you can **crop to a single pattern** before uploading for higher accuracy
- An ordinary phone photo is fine — **no DSLR needed**

Image Quality

Requirement	Note
2 MB or more recommended	Enough clarity, texture details preserved
Avoid below 20 KB	Too blurry, texture lost, inaccurate search
Phone original is best	Use the original from the album, don't compress

When You Can't Find It

- Nothing on the first page → flip through the **top 10 results**; order is by similarity, it may be 4th–7th
- Still can't find it → check whether your sample library **truly doesn't have it**, or re-shoot from a different angle / partial crop and search again

Applicable Scenarios (Three Typical Cases)

1. A Customer Brings a Swatch to Find the Matching Item

The salesperson snaps a phone photo → App image search → locates the matching item code in the library in seconds → quotes on the spot.

2. Spotting a Competitor's Product and Checking Your Own Library

You see a great fabric at a trade show / on social media → snap it → search whether you have it → decide whether to re-sample / copy the design.

3. A Customer Sends a Photo Asking “Do You Have It?”

A customer sends a fabric photo over WeChat → upload it straight to image search → instantly know whether you have it → reply within 1 minute.

FAQ

Q: A just-uploaded sample isn't searchable?

A: Wait a moment and try again. Newly uploaded sample images are generally searchable within half an hour, no longer than 6 hours. If it still can't be found after that, contact support.

Q: Why do some searches return 10 results and others only 1?

A: The system **only returns samples with similarity $\geq 60\%$** . When only one item in the library is a true match, only 1 is returned; when there are many items with the same color / pattern / similar texture, all that clear the 60% threshold are listed.

Q: Can the 60% similarity threshold be adjusted?

A: It's currently **fixed at 60%** and not adjustable. This threshold strikes a balance between “rather miss some distant matches” and “not misjudge a pile of irrelevant items.”

Q: Which kind of image is most accurate?

A: Flat shot + white background + HD original (2 MB+). A phone original uploaded directly works very well.

Q: Can others find samples in the private library?

A: No. Private images can only be found by the user who owns them. Public / internal images are searchable by everyone (subject to their own data permissions).

Q: Can it search for things other than fabric (e.g. finished products / shoes & bags)?

A: It's currently **optimized only for fabric images in the sample room**. Finished products / shoes & bags / home textiles don't have dedicated image search yet, but if a finished product is already linked to a fabric → after finding the fabric you can jump to the finished product.

Q: Does each search cost money?

A: Free. Image search is a basic feature; it doesn't consume AI credits and has no usage limit. See [Pricing](#) for details.

Q: Can I search in bulk?

A: Currently it's **single-image search**, one at a time. For bulk scenarios, contact support for an assessment.

Q: Can overseas customers use it too?

A: Yes. The buyer app / WeChat mini program / overseas App all support image search, ideal for export customers finding goods by photo.

Related Articles

- [Sample Management](#) — Sample entry and image management
- [Image Category Explanation](#) — Public / internal / private library rules
- [Jenny Fabric Software App](#) — Image search is most used on mobile
- [AI Smart Recognition](#) — Snap a label to auto-fill the form / snap a color card to recognize color numbers
- [Pricing](#)

Chapter 32 · AI Credits & Saving Tips

 **Tip** The idea in one sentence Jenny Software’s AI features (color cards / labels / outbound sheets / AI assistant) **charge against your company balance (¥) by usage**, so you need to top up first. **Basic data entry has free alternatives** — you only need to top up if you want to use AI to boost efficiency.

 **Note** Note on units All prices in this article are **for reference**. The actual unit prices and top-up packages for AI features are whatever the software shows on the day under “Enterprise operations → App market / AI top-up”; specific amounts will be adjusted as technology costs change. The numbers below are only to give you a feel.

Which Features Cost Money?

AI Features That Require Top-Up (Charged Against Company Balance)

Feature	Purpose	Billing
AI fabric label recognition	Snap a label / tag to auto-fill the form	Per use
AI color card batch SKU creation	Snap a color card + swatch photo to auto-segment color blocks + recognize colors, creating multiple color SKUs in one go	Per use
AI dye-house outbound sheet recognition	Snap the other party’s purchase/outbound sheet to recognize multi-line details	Per use
Image search	Snap a fabric to find matching items in the library	Not billed (free)

Each feature’s unit price is whatever the software shows on the day under “AI top-up.” Whether value-added features such as AI design / patterns and the AI assistant are launched, and how they are billed, is also whatever the software actually shows.

Features That Don’t Require Top-Up (Completely Free)

Feature	Note
Manual sample entry	Type it in yourself in the editor — free and unlimited
Bulk import from Excel	Upload via the Excel template — free
Image search	Completely free, no credits charged
Basic inventory	Order entry / inventory / reports all free

Feature	Note
Customer reconciliation	All 21 reports in the report center are free
Web showroom	Free on all tiers, no credits
WeChat mini-program showroom	The general version is free
All basic App features	Free, consistent with the PC

How to Top Up

PC

1. Left menu → **Enterprise operations** → **App market / AI top-up**
2. Find “**Balance top-up**”
3. Choose a top-up amount package
4. Pay online via WeChat / Alipay

App

“Me → Enterprise operations → Balance top-up” → pay the same way

Corporate Transfer

If you need a corporate bank transfer / invoice, contact support to arrange it.

Top-Up Packages (Reference)

 **Tip** Actual packages are whatever the software shows AI features charge against the **company balance (¥)** by usage. Top-up amounts come with bonus balance on a “the more you top up, the more you get” basis; the specific packages / bonus rules are whatever’s actually shown in the software under “App market / AI top-up.” Below is for reference.

Package (reference)	Note
Small	Small starting amount, just to try
Common	Bonus balance above a threshold (e.g. “top up ¥100, get a bit extra”)
Long-term	The more you top up, the more bonus you get

 **Tip** The more you top up, the more you get Just like topping up phone credit, **the larger the top-up amount, the more bonus balance you get**, which is better value in practice. Customers who use AI often can top up enough in one go to keep on hand.

Which Scenarios Should Use AI?

✅ Highly Recommended for AI (Saves Time)

- **When creating a sample:** snap a hang tag / label photo → AI recognizes composition / width / weight, **saving 80% of entry time**
- **When a customer sends a color card:** snap a photo → AI segments color blocks + recognizes color numbers, **saving 95% of entry time** (vs. entering one by one manually)
- **When a dye house sends a purchase / outbound sheet:** snap a photo → AI recognizes multi-line details and auto-fills the stock-in sheet, **saving 70% of copying time**

⚠ Within Your Means

- **Value-added features such as AI pattern design / AI assistant** (if already launched in the software): relatively costly — **top up a little and try first**, confirm the effect before using heavily

❌ No Need for AI (Just Use Basic Features)

- Simple sample entry (only a few fields like code / name)
 - Standard bulk import (you already have Excel data)
 - Basic inventory order entry
-

Money-Saving Tips

Tip 1: Batch Recognition Is Better Value Than Single Shots

Color-card AI supports **recognizing dozens of color numbers from a single photo** — shoot the customer's whole color card clearly at once, and one recognition yields dozens of color blocks. Cheaper than shooting N small images and recognizing N times (charged N times).

Tip 2: Use Image Search for Some Scenarios Instead

Image search is **completely free**. If you just want to check whether the library has similar fabric, use image search rather than AI recognition (AI recognition is for “new sample entry”).

Tip 3: Sharpen Blurry Images First

AI recognition is **more accurate the clearer the image** — one success is cheaper than repeated retries. Recommendations: - Plenty of light (natural light is best) - Lay the label / color card flat and unwrinkled - Focus the lens clearly - One recognition target per photo (don't shoot multiple labels together)

Tip 4: Top Up More for Bonus Balance

Top-ups use a **“the more you top up, the more you get”** approach — the larger the amount, the more bonus balance. The specific bonus rules are whatever the software's top-up page shows; you can also watch for in-software prompts or promotions in the support group.

Tip 5: Don't Forget the Free Alternatives

Jenny Software **commits to continuously offering free alternatives** that are “close in experience and require no compute or call count”:

AI feature	Free alternative
AI label recognition	Manual entry / Excel bulk import
AI color card recognition	Manually add colors (enter color number & name + upload a color block)
AI pattern design	Upload your own pattern image
AI assistant	Help center / support

Balance Lookup / Consumption Details

Balance Validity

Topped-up balance **lasts until it reaches zero** (specific rules are whatever the software explains).

Balance Lookup

- **PC:** top-right avatar → **Enterprise operations** → **Balance top-up** → view balance / top-up history
- **App:** “Me → Balance top-up”

Consumption Details

Every AI call has a detailed record: - The AI feature called - Time - The operating employee - Amount charged

In “**Consumption details**,” the boss can review how much was spent on AI each month and who used the most.

FAQ

Q: Can balance be shared across multiple companies?

A: No. Balance is tied to a company account and is isolated between companies. If one employee is a member of two companies, in Company A they use Company A's balance, and in Company B they use Company B's balance.

Q: Can balance be gifted / withdrawn / refunded?

A: No. Balance can only be used within the company and cannot be gifted / withdrawn. For **refund policy**, consult support (generally the used portion is non-refundable, and the unused portion is negotiated based on the top-up promotion).

Q: Can I get a refund if an AI recognition was wrong once?

A: A single failed recognition (returning an error) is not charged; but a result with a discrepancy (e.g. recognizing “polyester” as “polyster”) is considered charged. You can re-run the recognition or correct it manually.

Q: Does the basic enterprise edition's annual fee include AI costs?

A: No. AI costs are charged separately from the company balance (like phone airtime being separate from the phone plan). The annual fee includes basic features + 5 seats.

Q: Can I set up a corporate paid account where each department uses its own balance?

A: Not currently splittable by department. The whole company shares one balance pool. You can use "Consumption details" to see how much each employee / department used, as a basis for internal assessment / cost allocation.

Q: How much is enough to top up?

A: It depends on your usage intensity. We recommend topping up a small amount to try first, then deciding future top-up amounts based on the actual charges in "Consumption details." Customers who use AI often can top up enough in one go to keep on hand (the more you top up, the more you get).

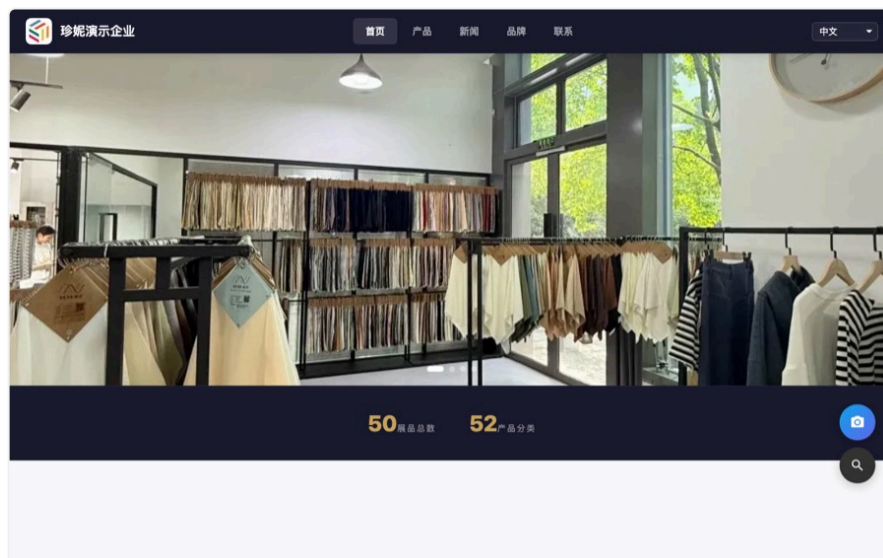
Related Articles

- [Pricing](#) — Enterprise edition annual fee / app market billing
- [Jenny Fabric Software App](#) — AI entry points on the App
- [App Tour → AI Smart Recognition](#) — Detailed demo of AI features
- [Image Search](#) — The free AI image search feature
- [FAQ Summary](#) — 50+ frequently asked questions

Chapter 33 · Web Showroom

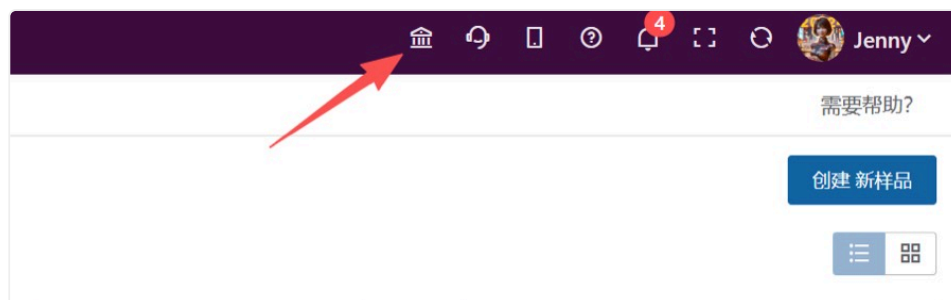
Part 7 · Showroom & Buyer

Jenny Software lets you generate a **web showroom** with one click. The showroom is your company's public face — it covers product display, brand introduction, contact details, news, and more. Configure it once and it stays in sync across the **PC web showroom / mobile H5 showroom / WeChat Mini-Program showroom**.



How to access

- **View the showroom:** the house icon in the top-right corner
- **Showroom settings:** left menu → Marketing → Showroom Settings
- **Showpiece management:** left menu → Marketing → Showpiece Management



Key features

1. Multilingual support (13 languages)

A **language switcher dropdown** sits in the top-right of the showroom. Visitors can switch between 13 languages, and the menus, buttons, and prompts are all localized:

中文 / English / Español / Français / العربية (Arabic) / Русский / Português / Deutsch / Italiano / 日本語 / 한국어 / Türkçe / Tiếng Việt

- Arabic is automatically laid out **right-to-left**
- A visitor's language choice is **remembered** and restored on the next visit
- It's **fully aligned** with the multilingual templates for quotations, sample dispatch orders, and selection orders, so overseas customers get one consistent language experience

2. 18 templates (switch with one click)

In showroom settings you can **preview and switch between 18 different template styles**, ranging from minimalist to ornate:

- **Default** (business blue-gray)
- **Breeze** (light-blue fresh) / **Turquoise** (teal natural) / **Plain Gauze** (light minimalist)
- **Brocade** (dark and bold) / **Warp & Weft** (two-column magazine) / **Cloud Ink** (dark tech)
- **Morning Dew** (purple gradient) / **Warm Sun** (orange-gold warm) / **Galaxy** (deep-blue starry)
- **Bamboo Charm** (oriental flavor) / **White Porcelain** (pure-white minimalist) / **Obsidian** (all-black glow)
- **Glaze** (frosted-glass translucent) / **Azure** (ocean-blue, for export trade) / **Vermilion** (red and solemn)
- **Ink Wash** (ink-wash dark) / **Neon** (gradient neon)

Steps: 1. Go to “Showroom Settings → **Showroom Templates**” 2. Browse the template thumbnails 3. Click “**Preview**” to see the result with your real data 4. Once satisfied, click “**Apply this template**” to go live

The default template is free to use. Some theme templates may require a separate purchase before they can be enabled, and you can switch back anytime.

3. SEO optimization (search-engine friendly)

Showroom pages are fully optimized for search engines, so customers can **find your products via Google / Baidu**:

- **A dedicated URL for every product** (with a product-name slug): `/showroom/product/levitation-print-jn048`
- **A dedicated page for every category**: `/showroom/category/all-cotton`
- **Aggregated sitemap**: automatically generated and ready to submit to search engines for indexing
- **Page title / description** automatically generated from the product / category content
- Support for configuring **Baidu Webmaster / Google Search Console verification**
- Support for embedding **Google Analytics / Baidu Tongji** tracking code

4. News center

The top menu of the showroom can enable a standalone “News” group for publishing company updates, product news, and industry news:

Category	Use
Company News	Company news, trade-show info, personnel changes
Product News	New product launches, best-seller recommendations
Industry News	Industry trends, technical insights

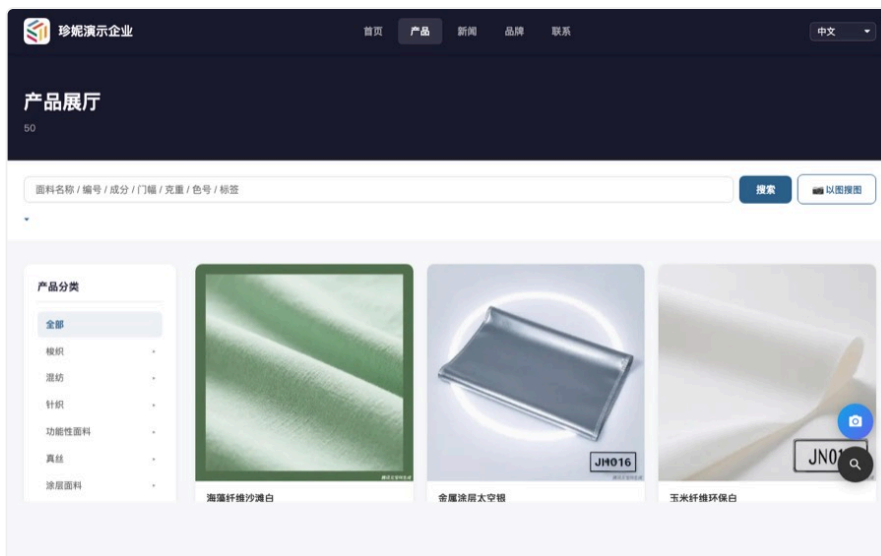
Each news item: - Includes a **title, cover image, rich-text body, publish date, and category** - Automatically gets a dedicated URL (with a slug) that **can be indexed by search engines on its own** - Is crawlable by search engines, boosting the overall authority of your showroom

5. Custom subdomain

Each company can use a **dedicated subdomain** to access its showroom: `yourbrand.jenny.cn`

- Customers only need to remember your brand's domain instead of a complex link
 - The subdomain can be **bound / unbound** by yourself in showroom settings
 - Old links (based on companyKey) keep working
-

6. Product display



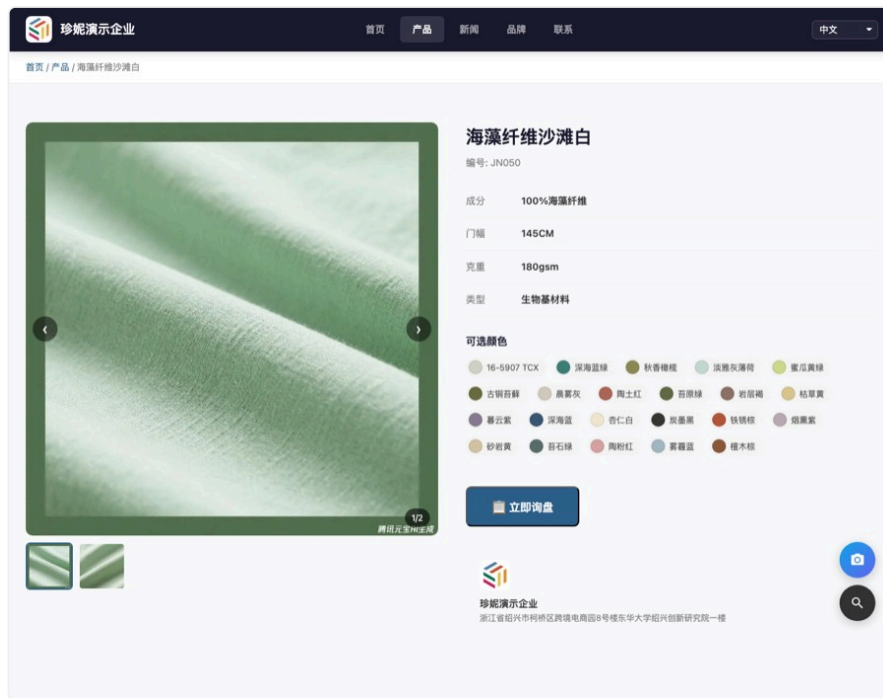
Three-level category tree

- The left menu supports **up to 3 category levels**, synced automatically from sample categories
- Displayed as horizontal scrolling on mobile
- Click a category to filter directly

Product search

- Top search box: covers **fabric name / code / composition / width / weight / color code / tags**
- **Advanced filters**: refine by category / sort order
- **Image search**: a visitor can photograph a piece of fabric or upload an image, and similar products are matched automatically
 - Whether this is open to visitors depends on the public-scope settings of the sample image library (both the public and internal image libraries support image search)

Product detail page



- Multi-image gallery: **touch swipe + mouse drag + synced thumbnails**
- Click an image to **enlarge full-screen** (with ESC / arrow-key navigation)
- Automatically shows composition / width / weight / type and other parameters
- **Optional color swatches** (shown by SKU)
- One-click **inquiry** (your sales rep is notified in real time once submitted)

7. Home page display

The showroom home page can be configured with:

- **Banner carousel:** upload corporate image photos, with large images on PC and responsive sizing on mobile
- **Featured products:** select the products you want to highlight on the home page
- **Home rich-text introduction** (home_description): supports HTML rich text for telling your company story and highlighting features
- **Stats bar:** total showpiece count and category count are displayed automatically
- **About Us summary:** pulled automatically from your brand settings, truncated to 200 characters with a “Learn more” link

8. Mobile optimization



Showroom pages are fully responsive and **adapt to the screen automatically when opened in a mobile browser**:

- Drawer-style top navigation
- Touch-swipeable banner
- Product detail images support touch swipe + full-screen zoom
- Horizontally scrolling, sticky category tree
- Inquiry button fixed at the bottom

No extra setup needed.

9. Inquiry form

Every product detail page has an **“Inquiry”** button. Once a visitor fills it in:

- It's submitted directly to your “Showroom Inquiries” list
 - Customers from showroom inquiries are automatically added to your CRM customer records
 - Inquiry info can be pushed as App / WeChat Official Account notifications
 - The message, contact details, and product interest are all clear at a glance
-

10. Sharing

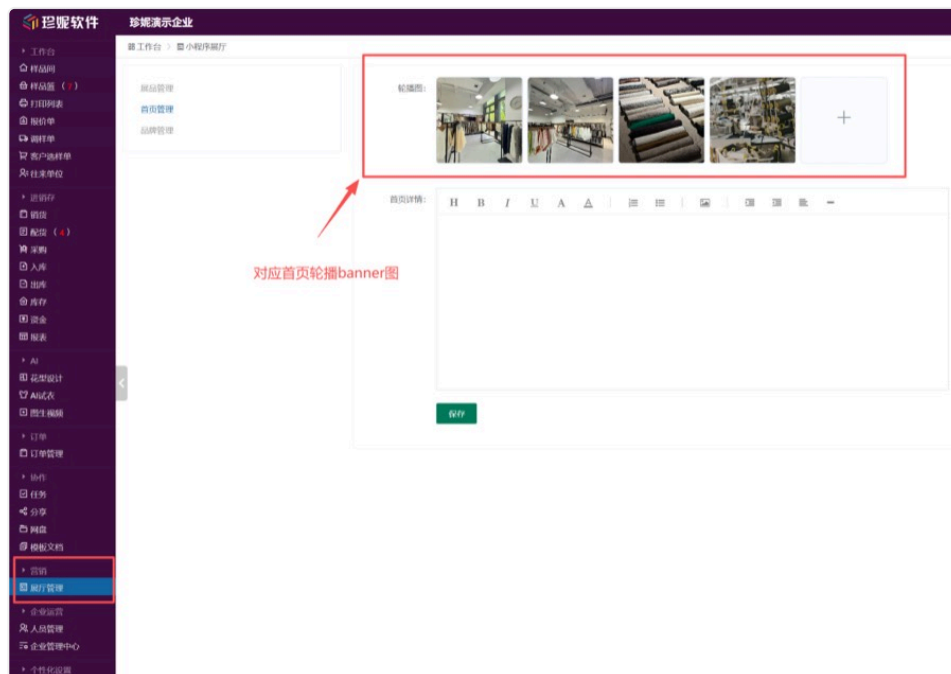
The “Share” button at the top of the showroom:

- **Copy link**: send via WeChat, email, or SMS
 - **Generate QR code**: customers scan to go straight there
 - The link and QR code can be placed on product tags, business cards, and marketing materials
-

Key setup workflow

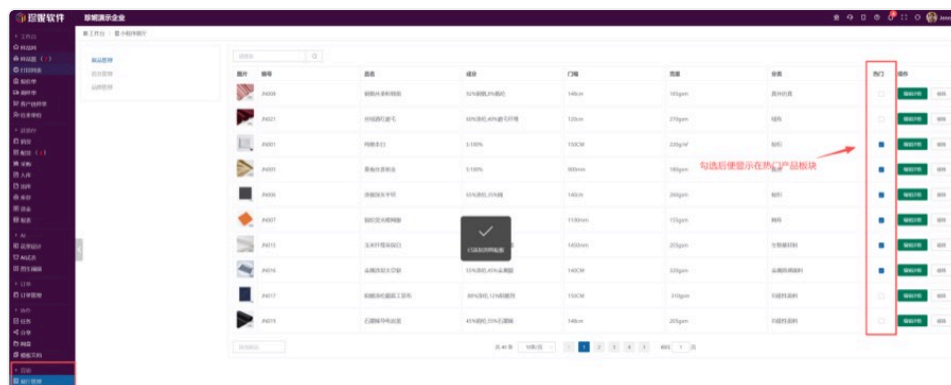
1. Banner carousel

Marketing → Showroom Settings → Home Management — upload corporate image photos as the home banner.



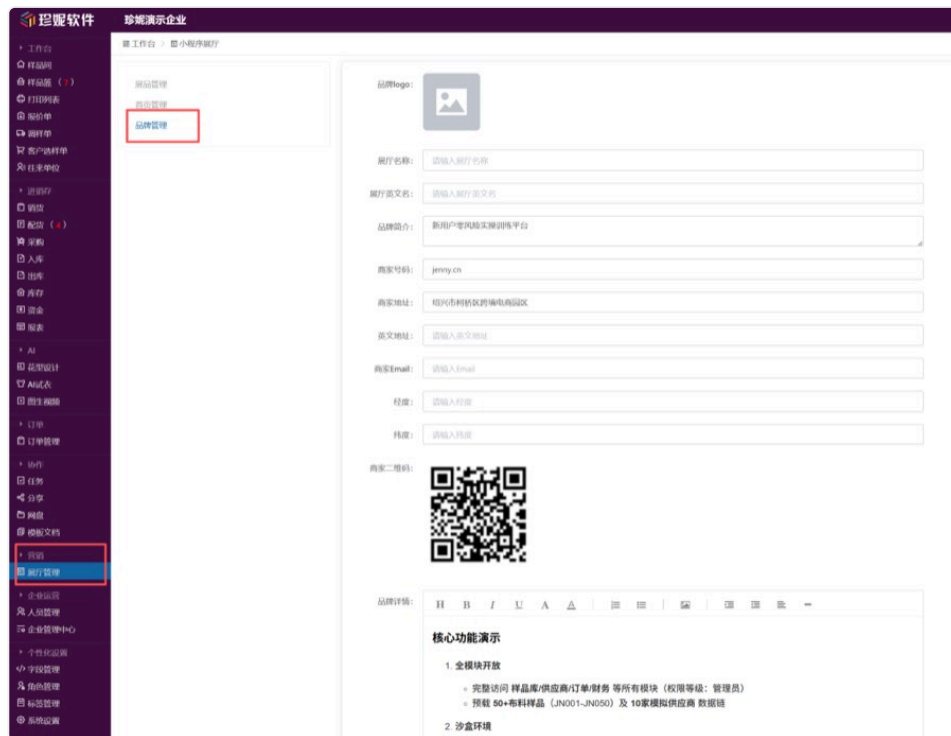
2. Featured products

Marketing → Showroom Settings → Home Management — select the products you want to highlight on the home page.



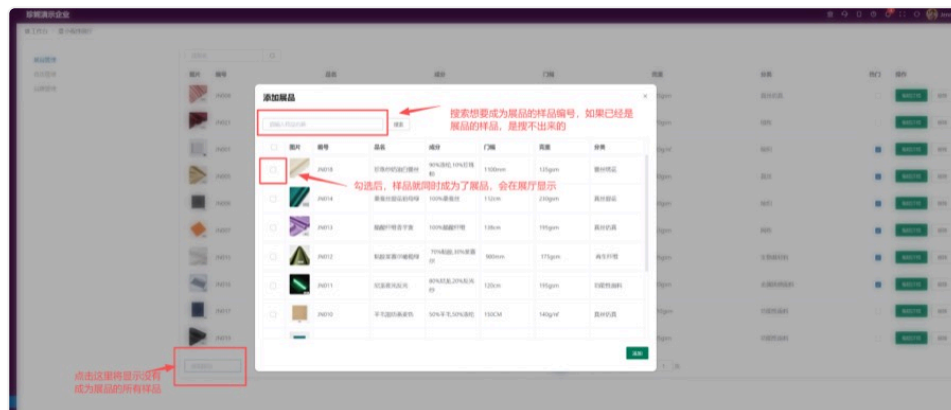
3. Company info

Marketing → Showroom Settings → Brand Info — fill in your company name, summary, contact details, logo, QR code, and address. These appear under “About Us” and “Contact Us.”



4. Showpiece management

In **Sample Management**, mark the products you want to display as “showpieces” — they sync to the showroom automatically, with no re-entry needed.



5. Switching templates

Showroom Settings → **Showroom Templates** — browse the 18 template thumbnails and apply with one click after previewing.

6. Multilingual showroom fields

- Product name / description / category / news and more support multilingual fields
- Languages left blank automatically fall back to Chinese, avoiding empty pages

7. SEO settings

Showroom Settings → **SEO Settings**: - Enter your Baidu Webmaster / Google Search Console verification codes - Enter your Google Analytics / Baidu Tongji tracking ID - Enter a default description and default keywords - Submit `sitemap.xml` (auto-

generated by the platform) to search-engine webmaster platforms

8. Custom subdomain

Showroom Settings → **My Showroom** — enter the subdomain you want (e.g. `yourbrand`). After saving, the showroom is accessible at `yourbrand.jenny.cn` .

Product QR codes

Every product in the showroom comes with its own QR code, identical to the one printed on sample labels:

- Customers scan it → go straight to that product's detail page
- They can add it to the selection cart or start an inquiry
- Submissions after selection sync to the “**Customer Selection Order**,” making it easy for sales reps to follow up

For more on the scan experience, see [Buyer Portal Revamp · H5 Scanning](#).

Related articles

- [WeChat Mini-Program Showroom](#) — the same data presented in a Mini-Program
- [Buyer Portal Revamp · H5 Scanning](#) — what customers see after scanning
- [Sample Management](#) — how to mark a sample as a showpiece
- [Quotations, Sample Dispatch Orders & Selection Orders](#) — what documents to send customers after an inquiry
- [Categories and Tag Cloud](#) — how to configure the three-level categories

Chapter 34 · WeChat Mini-Program Showroom

Part 7 · Showroom & Buyer

Overview

Jenny Software can deploy a dedicated WeChat Mini-Program showroom for your company to showcase your products and brand image. Through the WeChat ecosystem, you can reach potential customers more conveniently.

Scan the QR code below to try out a Mini-Program showroom. It was deployed for a textile company in Keqiao, Shaoxing that primarily deals in leather, and its ownership belongs entirely to that company.



Mini-Program features

Product display

All products shown in the Mini-Program come from your Jenny Software sample library — you just select the products you want to display. Product categories can be set to read from sample categories or the sample tag cloud, with no re-uploading needed.

14:15

5G 79



搜索产品名称、代码



全部

干法针织

弹力纸纹

全粘胶纸纹

湿法四面弹

TC底

烫金

高F

麂皮绒

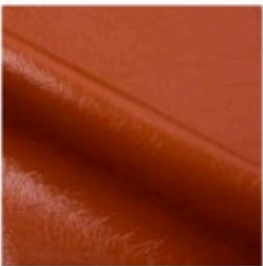
弹力拉毛

弹力/黏胶压纹

干法四面弹



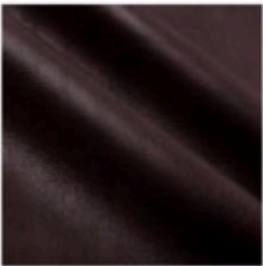
01F015-1



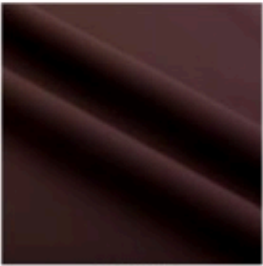
01I011



01I012



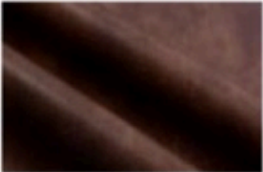
01I013



01J018



01Y008



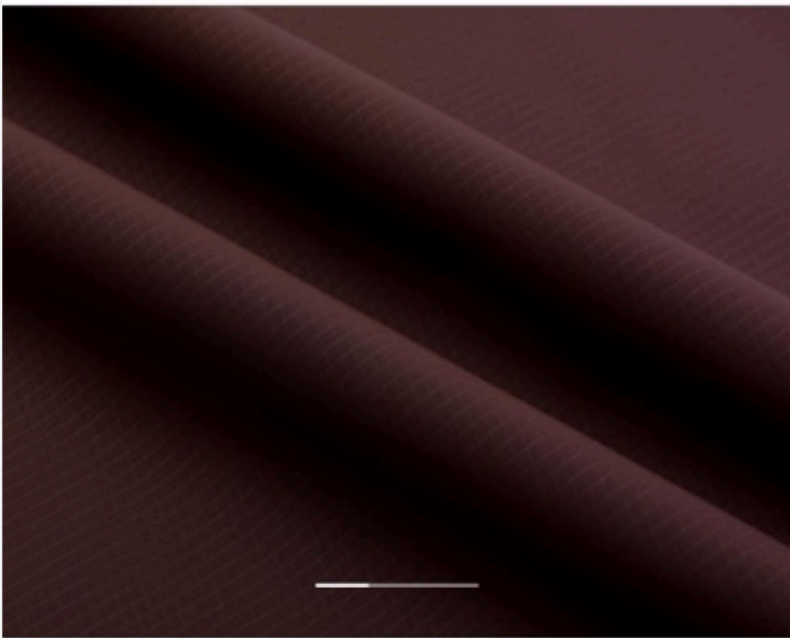
首页



商品



品牌

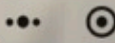


01J018

颜色规格		商品参数	商品详情
编号		01J018	
成分		40%PU+55%涤纶+5%氨纶	
门幅		137/140CM	
克重		215/245g/m²	
分类		干法四面弹	
厚度		0.75-0.8MM	

14:16

5G 79



格丽菲皮革，源自对品质与匠心的不懈追求，致力于打造奢华与可持续并重的皮革制品。我们精选全球顶级皮革，结合精湛工艺与现代设计，为您呈现独一无二的时尚体验。



联系商家



商家地址



商家二维码



首页



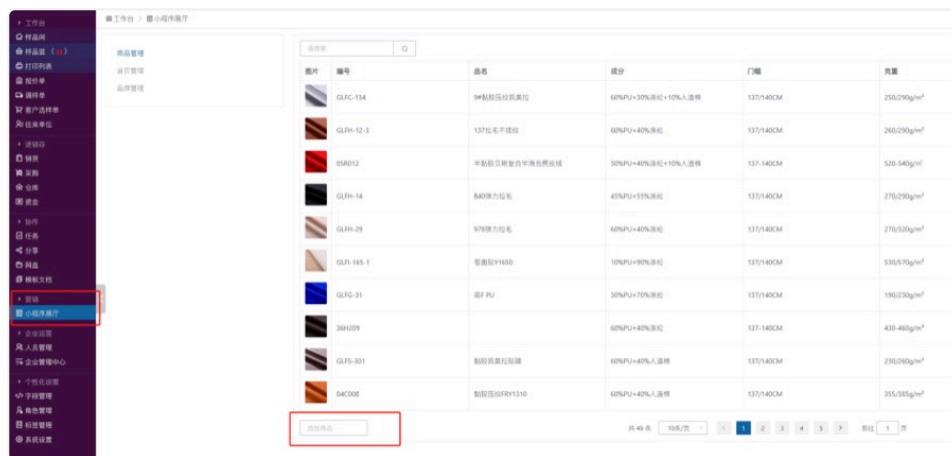
商品



品牌

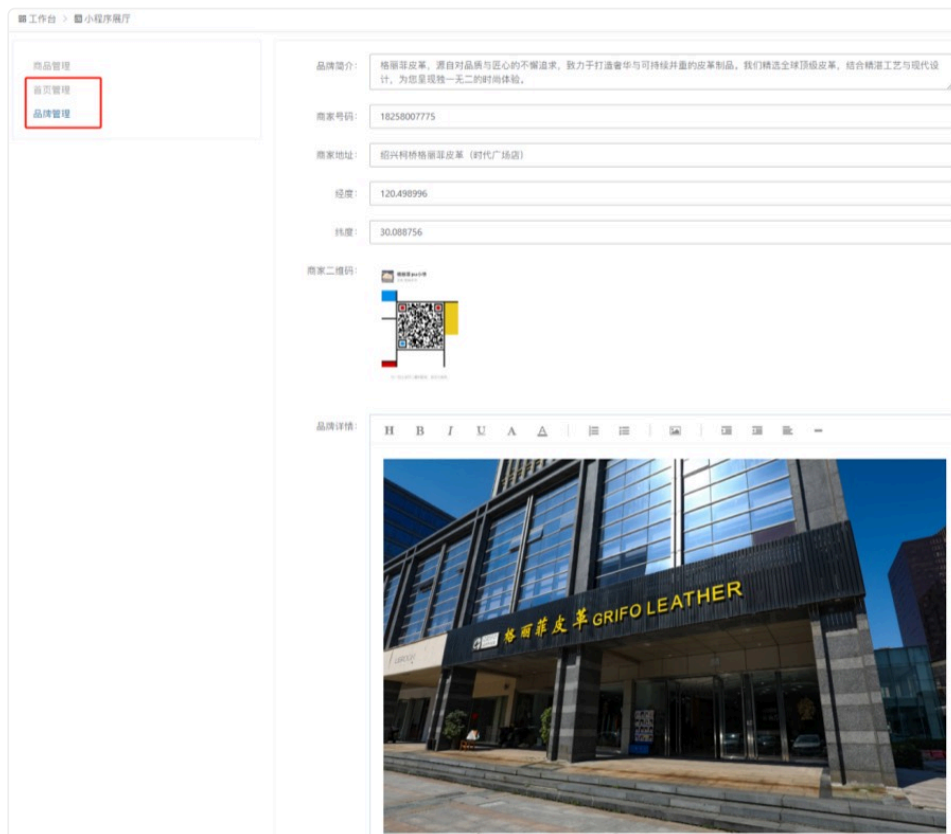
Sample library linking

Select the products to display from the sample library — no re-uploading required:



Company info settings

You can configure the following yourself in Jenny Software: - Corporate image and brand info - Carousel images and promotional videos - On-site photos - Qualification certificates - Address and online map - Contact details



Location configuration

Latitude and longitude can be looked up directly with the [Tencent Maps Coordinate Picker](#) — quick and easy.

珍妮演示企业

工作台 > 小程序展厅

品牌简介: 请输入品牌简介

商家号码: jenny.cn

商家地址: 请输入商家地址

经度: 请输入经度

纬度: 请输入纬度

商家二维码: 

Pricing

Item	Amount	Notes
Development & deployment fee	¥3,600	One-time payment
Annual certification fee	¥300/year	Paid to Tencent

Jenny Software charges no ongoing maintenance fee — you only pay Tencent’s annual certification fee. The Jenny team will assist with the Mini-Program’s real-name certification and filing.

Case study

The solution above has been successfully deployed and put into use for a leather textile company in Keqiao, Shaoxing.

Chapter 35 · Team & Roles

 **Tip** Who is this for The company **owner** or an **administrator**. If you need to open accounts for staff, assign them to departments, and configure role permissions, read this.

Jenny Fabric Software supports an **unlimited number of staff** (billed per seat) and manages team collaboration through a three-layer model of department + role + permission.

Where to find it

- **PC:** left menu → **Operations** → **Staff Management / Role Management**
- **App:** bottom tab “**Company**” → “**Staff**” → **Create Employee / Invite Employee**



Two ways to add staff

There are two routes for opening accounts for your team members, chosen by whether the person **already has a Jenny account**:

Aspect	Invite Employee	Create Employee
Best for	The person has already registered with Jenny Software	The person hasn't registered , or you want to open the account for them directly
Who sets the password	The person keeps their existing password	You set the default password <code>123456</code>
Process	Enter their phone number → they receive an invitation SMS → they tap “Accept” under “My Invitations”	You fill in the employee's name + phone number → the system creates the account directly → on first login the employee is reminded to change the password
Timing	Depends on when they accept; could take a few days	Effective immediately

Aspect	Invite Employee	Create Employee
Typical scenarios	A peer joining with an existing account, a temporary partner	A new hire, or batch-creating accounts for warehouse / finance staff

 **Tip** Which to choose? - Not sure whether the person has an account → choose **Invite** first; if they haven't registered, have them register, or switch to **Create** - Want the employee to be able to use it right away → use **Create**

Method A: Invite Employee (the person already has an account)

On PC

1. Left menu → **Operations** → **Staff Management**
2. Click the **"Invite Employee"** button
3. Enter the person's **phone number** (it must match the phone number bound to their Jenny Software account)
4. Select a department and role (can be adjusted later)
5. Click "Confirm Invitation" → the system sends them an invitation SMS

On the App

Bottom tab "Company" → **"Invite Employee"** → enter the phone number → select department / role → send

After they receive it

1. They receive the invitation SMS ("Company XX invites you to join...")
2. They open Jenny Software, log in, and go to the **company list** or **"My Invitations"** in the top bar
3. They tap **"Accept"** → they join the company
4. On your end, the employee immediately appears in the "Staff Management" list

Invitation failed / they didn't receive it?

- Check that the phone number is correct (even one wrong digit won't work)
- SMS-platform interception: have them log in to Jenny Software directly → they'll see it under **"My Invitations"**
- They haven't registered yet: have them register with the same phone number, and the invitation will appear automatically

Method B: Create Employee (open the account directly)

For when you want to open an account for an employee directly, without waiting for them to register.

On PC

1. Left menu → **Operations** → **Staff Management**
2. Click the **"Create Employee"** button
3. Fill in the employee's **name + phone number** (the phone number becomes their login account)
4. Select a department and role

5. Click “Confirm Creation” → the system **automatically activates the account with the default password 123456**

On the App

Bottom tab “Company” → “**Create Employee**” → likewise fill in name + phone number + select department / role → confirm.

The employee's first login

After you give the employee their account info (phone number + default password 123456):

1. The employee opens Jenny Software → enters the phone number + 123456 on the login page
2. The system pops up a “**We recommend changing your password now**” reminder (**not mandatory** — there’s a “Remind me later” button, and the employee can enter the system without changing it; the reminder reappears at the next login until they do)
3. The employee sets a new password → done

 **Note** The default password 123456 is known to everyone. The default password is a publicly known weak password. The employee is reminded to change it on first login, but it’s **not mandatory** — they can tap “Remind me later” and enter the system directly. Until the password is changed, the account is effectively “wide open,” so **notify the employee to log in and change the password as soon as you create the account** to prevent misuse.

What’s already in place after creation

- The employee can log in immediately and see all company data (filtered by their role permissions)
- The employee’s phone number is registered in the system, so they can be selected when assigning a customer’s owner
- The employee can independently create / edit documents under their own name (performance reports aggregate by owner)

If the phone number is already registered by someone else

- The system will prompt “This phone number is already registered”
- Switch to the **Invite Employee** method (the person with that number is the employee you want to add — have them log in and accept the invitation)

Removing / deleting staff

When an employee leaves or transfers, you need to remove them from the company:

1. Left menu → **Operations** → **Staff Management**
2. Find the employee → click “**Remove**” (or “Delete”)
3. Confirm → effective immediately

 **Tip** Deleting an employee ≠ deactivating their account - The employee is removed **from your company** and can no longer see your company’s data - Their own Jenny Software **account remains** (phone number / password / registration info are kept) - The documents they created / samples they entered **still belong to your company** and won’t be lost - They can join another company and keep using it - To restore: just invite / create again

Department management

Why use departments

- **Data access control:** Sales Team 1 only sees Team 1’s customers, Team 2 only sees Team 2’s (avoiding order grabbing)
- **Sales attribution:** sales performance is aggregated by department
- **Distinguishing sample sources:** each department can set its own **department code**, printing different prefixes on hanging cards / labels
- **Approval-flow routing:** documents from different departments can follow different approval paths

Steps

PC left menu → **Operations** → **Department Management** → “New Department”

Fields: - **Department name** (e.g. “Sales Team 1,” “Warehouse,” “Export Department”) - **Department head** (assign one employee) - **Department code** (optional; once enabled, used as a sample / label prefix to distinguish departments) - **Add members** (assign employees to the department; multiple selection allowed)

Role-permission system

The three-layer permission model

Permissions are configured at three levels of granularity: **functional module** → **submodule** → **action**:

Level	Content	Example
L1 Major module	Workbench / Inventory / AI / Collaboration / Marketing / Operations / Finance	Whole-group toggle
L2 Submodule	Sample room, sales order, purchase order, picking order, quotation, task, cloud drive	Module-level toggle
L3 Specific action	Create / Edit / Delete / Print / Share / Import / Export / View	Per-action toggle

For example: “**Sales rep A can only create sales orders for their own customers and cannot edit others’ orders**” = sales order Create  , Edit (own creations only)  , Edit (others’ creations)  , Delete 

Role management interface

The 3 default system roles

Role	Characteristic	Default permissions
Owner	Unique, undeletable	All permissions + can transfer the company + can delete the company
Administrator	Standard role	Most operation permissions (no deleting / transferring the company)
Sales Rep	Standard role	Samples / sales / quotations etc. for their own customers

💡 **Tip** Who is the owner? **The person who creates the company** automatically becomes the owner. The owner is **unique**; to hand it over to someone else you go through the “**Transfer Company**” process: the owner initiates it, the new owner accepts, and the original owner is demoted to administrator.

Custom roles

The 3 preset roles aren’t enough? Add your own:

1. Left menu → **Operations** → **Role Management** → “New Role”
2. Enter a role name (e.g. “**Warehouse Supervisor**,” “**Production Supervisor**,” “**Export Specialist**”)
3. Tick permissions: configure item by item across the L1 → L2 → L3 levels of granularity
4. Save

💡 **Tip** The role name is just a label The role name doesn’t affect permissions — permissions are **determined entirely by what you tick**. The name “Warehouse Supervisor” won’t automatically grant warehouse-related permissions; you still have to tick them. Naming is just for easy recall.

Assigning a role to an employee

Staff Management → find the employee → click “Edit” → change the “Role” field → save. **Effective immediately, no need for the employee to log in again.**

An employee can have **only one role at a time** (stacking multiple roles is not yet supported).

The three-level permission rule (important)

The permissions that actually take effect in Jenny Software follow a **three-level model**, not just the role:

Level	Meaning	Example
L1 Enterprise permission	Whether the company has activated this module	Haven’t bought the “Order Production” module → no one can see it
L2 User permission	Whether the current role has this feature	The sales-rep role doesn’t tick “Role Management” → the entry is hidden
L3 Data permission	Which data they can see within their permission scope	A sales rep can only see the customers they own

Every assignment / visibility scenario is filtered through these three levels: first L1 checks whether the company has it, then L2 checks whether the role can use it, and finally L3 checks which specific data they can see.

How the visible data scope is determined

Jenny Software’s data scope isn’t set via a standalone “data permission” dropdown on each employee. Instead it’s determined jointly by the **owner of the contact** + the “**participate in all / view all**” permission points within the role:

Data type	Scope rule
Contacts (customers / suppliers)	Ticked permissions like “View all customers” in the role → see all; otherwise only the ones where you are the owner
Sales orders / production task orders	Ticked “View all” → see all; otherwise only those you own, those you created, or those linked to your customers
Other documents (sales orders / purchase orders / inbound orders / outbound orders / samples, etc.)	Visible company-wide, no extra setting needed

The company owner can view all data by default and is not subject to the limits above.

 **Tip** Sales reps can’t see each other’s data By default, the sales-rep role does **not** tick “View all customers,” so a sales rep can only see the customers they own — they can’t see each other, which prevents order grabbing. To let certain people see everything, just tick “participate in all / view all” in their role.

The 5-step rollout

If you’re just starting out and haven’t built your team yet, this order works best:

1. **Create departments** (e.g. Sales, Warehouse, Finance)
2. **Create custom roles** (if needed — for most companies the preset roles are enough)
3. **Configure each role’s permissions** (tick across the L1 / L2 / L3 levels; to let a role see all customers, remember to tick “participate in all / view all”)
4. **Invite / create staff** and assign departments + roles
5. **Set contact owners** so the corresponding sales reps can see their own customer data

Best practices

Define permissions by function

- **Sales rep:** Samples (view / edit) + sales orders + quotations + sample dispatch orders + customer management + reports (their own performance)
- **Warehouse keeper:** Inventory (inbound / outbound / picking / stock) + label printing, no sales / finance permissions
- **Finance:** Receipts & payments + statements + financial reports + invoice management, no sample / sales-order editing permissions
- **Designer:** Samples (create / edit) + AI design + cloud drive, no business / finance permissions
- **Boss / GM:** Administrator or owner role, full permissions

Choosing the visible data scope

- **Small team (1–10 people):** usually tick “View all customers” for every role to make collaboration easy
- **Mid-size team (10–50 people):** don’t tick “View all” for sales reps — rely on owners managing their own customers to prevent order grabbing; tick “View all” for warehouse / finance

- **Multiple sales departments:** use contact owners to finely assign which sales rep follows up which customer
-

FAQ

Q: What's the difference between inviting and creating an employee?

A: Invite = the person already has a Jenny account; you send an invitation asking them to join, and it takes effect only after they accept. Create = you open the account directly, set the default password `123456`, and the employee is reminded to change it on first login. See the comparison table above.

Q: Is the default password 123456 safe?

A: A change-password reminder pops up on first login, but it's **not mandatory** (the employee can tap "Remind me later" and enter the system directly; the reminder reappears at the next login). So **notify the employee to log in and change the password as soon as possible after creation**, and don't leave the account on the default password.

Q: What if an employee forgets their password?

A: Have the employee click "Forgot password" on the login page → reset it after SMS verification. **You can't change a password for an employee** (for security), but you can **remove the employee and create them again** to reset the default password.

Q: An employee left — what happens to their sales orders?

A: Removing an employee **only takes them out of the company**; all the documents they created / samples they entered **still belong to the company**. You can then reassign the corresponding customers to active staff.

Q: Can I configure an employee to "only view sales orders, not edit them"?

A: Yes. Role Management → edit the role → sales order module → "View" , "Create / Edit / Delete" .

Q: How is the seat count calculated? Do former employees occupy seats?

A: Seats = the number of active employees currently in the company. **Resigned / removed** employees don't occupy seats. The Enterprise edition includes 5 seats; beyond that, expand at ¥360 / seat / year. See [Pricing](#).

Q: Can the owner be transferred?

A: Yes. The owner initiates "**Transfer Company**" → the new owner accepts → the original owner is demoted to administrator.

Q: Can multiple people log in to the same account at once?

A: Technically yes (it doesn't force a logout), but it's not recommended — all operation logs get mixed together and you can't tell who did what. One account per person is clearest.

Q: How is data isolated between sales reps?

A: By default the sales-rep role does **not tick "View all customers,"** so they can only see the customers they own and can't see each other's customers or documents. To make everything visible to everyone, tick "participate in all / view all" in the role. See [Data Access Permissions](#) and [Contacts and Data Permissions](#).

Q: Can administrators see the boss's data?

A: It depends on the permission configuration. If the administrator role ticks “View all customers,” they can see the boss's customers and documents. Owner data has no special protection — it relies on role permissions + contact owners just like any other employee's.

Related articles

- [5-Minute Quick Start for New Users](#) — registration + company creation in one go
- [Pricing](#) — seat-based billing rules
- [Data Access Permissions](#) — detailed data-permission configuration
- [Contacts and Data Permissions](#) — customer / supplier permissions
- [Field Management](#) — custom fields and permissions
- [Multi-User Task Collaboration](#) — task assignment and collaboration

Chapter 36 • Task Collaboration

Overview

Jenny Software gives fabric companies a flexible **kanban-style multi-user task collaboration** system (similar to a Teambition project board): each column is one stage of your business workflow, tasks flow between columns as cards, and the team collaborates to complete every stage of the order cycle.

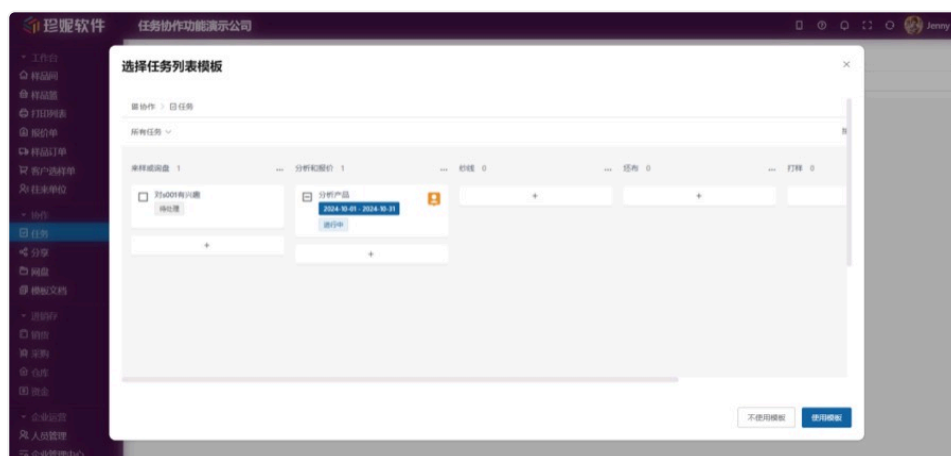
💡 **Tip** Three highlights - **Kanban grouping**: build columns around your own workflow (sample inquiry / quotation / greige / sampling / printing & dyeing...), with task cards flowing clearly between them -  **Related resources**: a task can be linked directly to business objects like **samples, quotations, sales orders, and purchase orders** — open the task to jump straight to the related data, no more back-and-forth searching. See [Resource Linking](#) -  **Works on the mobile app too**: view tasks, change statuses, and join discussions even when you're out

Task templates

The first time you enter the task screen, the system asks whether you want to use a preset template. The current template for fabric trading companies includes these steps:

- Sample request or inquiry
- Analysis and quotation
- Yarn
- Greige
- Sampling
- Dyeing or printing
- Post-processing
- Inspection and shipping

You can choose to use the template or configure your own.



Managing task lists

Each column is called a “task list” and represents one stage of the business workflow. The following operations are supported:

- **Add:** click “New task list” at the end of the lists to add a new status
- **Reorder:** drag a list header to swap its position
- **Delete:** remove task lists you don’t need

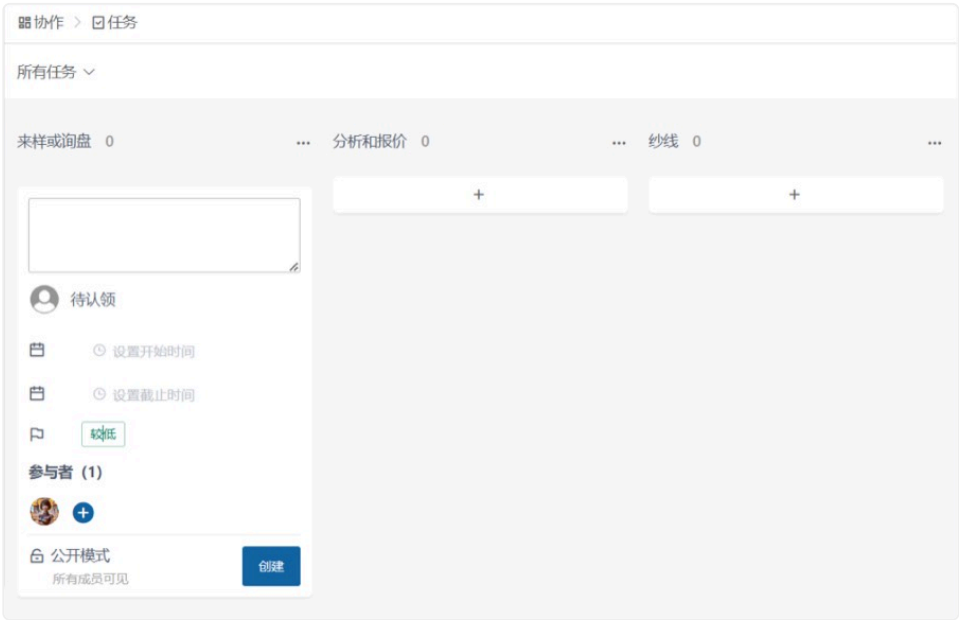


Creating a task

Click the “+” under a task list to quickly add a task, including the following settings:

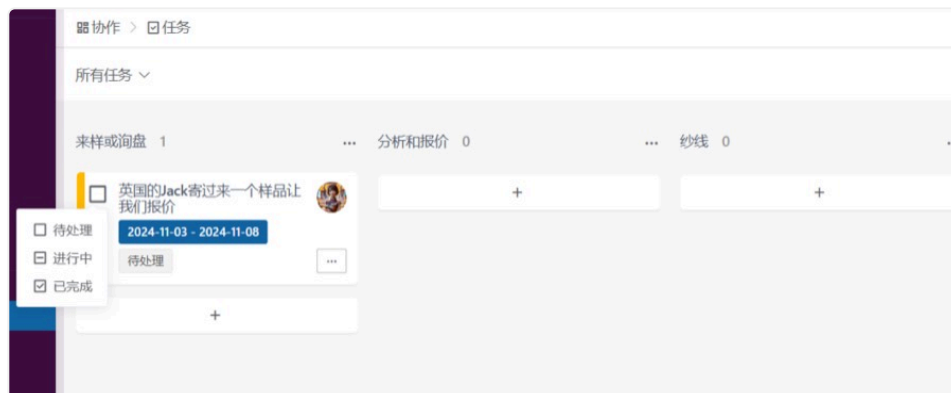
Item	Description
Task details	The first input field
Assignee	Single-person assignment (left unassigned, it shows as “to be claimed”)
Time	Start time and due time
Priority	Indicated by different colors
Participants	Multiple participants who receive notifications

Note: There is only one “assignee,” but there can be multiple “participants.” Participants receive various notifications.



Tracking tasks

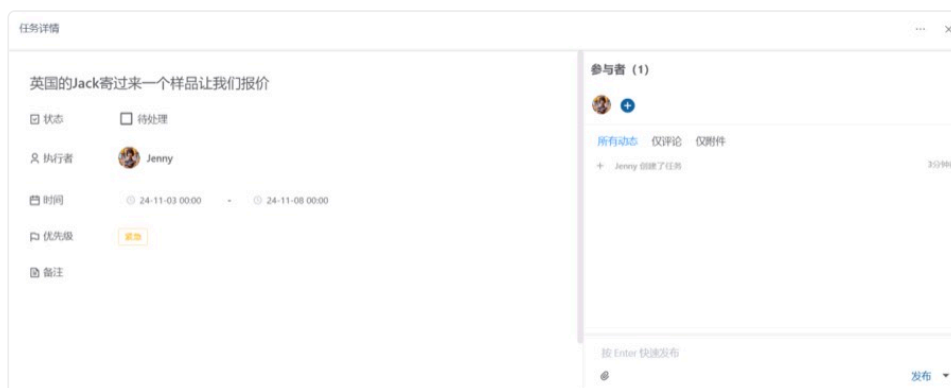
- The task summary appears in the list, with color indicating priority
- The checkbox before a task toggles its status: **To Do** → **In Progress** → **Done**
- Status changes notify all participants
- Completed tasks are visually distinct



Task details

Click a task card to expand its details, which include:

- **Status / assignee / time / priority / notes:** basic info, editable anytime
- **Related resources:** click “+ Add from resources” to link samples, quotations, sales orders, and other business objects (see below)
- **Participants:** multiple participants who receive notifications
- **Activity + comments:** every action leaves a trace (who changed the status, who updated the notes); at the bottom you can post comments and upload attachments, all visible to participants



NEW Resource linking (very handy)

Task details have a “**Related resources**” section. Click “+ Add from resources” to link a task to a specific business object:

- **Samples / quotations / sample dispatch orders / selection orders / inquiry orders / sales orders / production orders / purchase orders**
- Other **tasks / shares / cloud drive files**

Once linked, opening the task lets you see / jump straight to the related samples and documents, with no more digging around. This is what sets Jenny's collaboration apart from generic collaboration tools — **collaboration is built directly on top of your fabric business data**. See [Resource Linking](#).

Works on the mobile app too

Collaboration is now live on the **mobile app**, so you can view the task board, change task statuses, and join discussions even when you're out. See [Jenny Fabric Software App](#).

Core advantages

The task feature lets you:

1. Customize task lists to match your company's business workflow
2. Flexibly set assignees and participants
3. Enter detailed information (priority, time, reminders, comments, resources, etc.)
4. Manage task statuses
5. Maintain a clear mapping between tasks and owners
6. Keep an overall grip on order progress (with task linking)

Chapter 37 · Resource Linking

 **Tip** In one sentence **It lets collaboration attach directly to your fabric business data.** A task / a share / a file can each be linked to specific objects such as **samples, quotations, sales orders, and purchase orders**; open one and you can jump between them, with no back-and-forth searching.

This is what sets Jenny’s collaboration apart from generic collaboration tools (like Teambition): generic tools are just blank task boards, whereas **Jenny’s collaboration links directly to the fabric-business objects you’re actually working on** — and that’s irreplaceable.

What resources you can link

In the details of a task / share / file, click “+ Add from resources” to link any of the following types:

Business object	Document / collaboration
Sample	Task
Quotation	Share
Sample dispatch order	Cloud drive file
Selection order	
Inquiry order	
Sales order	
Purchase order	
Production order	

Linking is **two-way**: attach a sample to a task, and that link also shows up in the collaboration related to that sample.

How to link

1. Open the details of a **task / share / file**
2. Find the “**Related resources**” section and click “+ Add from resources”
3. At the top of the popup, switch the resource type (sample / quotation / sample dispatch order / selection order / inquiry order / sales order / production order / purchase order / task / share / cloud drive file)
4. Search for and **tick** the objects you want to link (multiple selection allowed)
5. Click “**Confirm Link**”

 **Tip** You can also link quickly from a comment **Paste the corresponding link** in the comment box to establish a link quickly, without opening the popup every time.

Why it's useful (typical scenarios)

- **A single follow-up task with this order's sample + sales order attached** → during follow-up you instantly see what to ship and to whom
 - **A share post discussing a quotation, with the corresponding quotation attached** → the data sits right beside the team's discussion
 - **A customer's design file in the cloud drive, with the corresponding sample attached** → the file and the sample stay matched and don't get scattered
-

Related articles

- [Multi-User Task Collaboration](#) — kanban-style tasks, where resource linking is used most
- [Internal Sharing](#) — share posts can link resources too
- [Cloud Drive and File Sharing](#) — files can link resources too

Chapter 38 · Document Approval

Part 8 · Collaboration

Where to find it: left menu → **Collaboration** → **Approval**

Approval adds a checkpoint requiring **manual review after submission** for a document. Once you enable approval for a document type, a sales rep submitting that document must pass approval first — it only counts once approved.

Pending My Approval / Approval Records

The page has two tabs:

- **Pending My Approval:** the list of documents waiting for your review, where you can approve / reject them
- **Approval Records:** the history of approvals you've already handled

The list shows: document type / document number / submitter / approval status / current step / submission time / actions.

Enabling approval (Approval Settings)

Click **“Approval Settings”** in the top-right of the page:

1. Select a **document type** (currently the two supported types are **“Sales Order”** and **“Material Picking Outbound”**)
2. Turn on the **“Enable Approval”** toggle
3. Set the **approvers**: approval proceeds level by level in order, with up to 3 approvers (Level 1 → Level 2 → Level 3). At least 1 approver must be set when approval is enabled
4. Save the settings

 **Tip** No approval by default **When approval is off, a document takes effect immediately on submission, with no approval needed.** Only enable it for document types that need control.

Once enabled, documents of that type enter the approval flow upon submission and flow level by level, in the order you set, into each approver's “Pending My Approval”; the document takes effect only after every level has approved.

 **Tip** Approval works on the mobile app too Approval is now live on the **mobile app**, so an approver who's out can approve / reject right from their phone, keeping documents moving.

Related articles

- [Staff and Role Management](#) — who can approve is determined by role permissions
- [Multi-User Task Collaboration](#) — task assignment
- [Resource Linking](#) — attaching business objects to collaboration

Chapter 39 · Internal Sharing

Part 8 · Collaboration

Where to find it: left menu → **Collaboration** → **Share**

“Share” is the company’s internal **text-and-image sharing board** where you can post for colleagues to see — announcements, lessons learned, reference materials — and everyone can read and comment.

Page layout

- **Left:** the list of all shares (each shows the title, author, and publish time), with a “+” at the top to create a new share
 - **Right:** open a share to see the **title + rich-text body + images**
 - **Bottom:** a comment box — type and publish to leave a comment under the post
-

Posting a share

1. Click the “+” in the top-left
2. Fill in the title and write the body (supports rich-text formatting and images)
3. Publish

Colleagues will see it when they enter “Share” and can comment underneath.

 **Tip** What to use it for - Post **company announcements / policies** - Accumulate **operational know-how / training materials** (such as an internal guide like “Inventory Features Explained”) - More structured than a WeChat group — content doesn’t get scrolled away and is always retrievable

Resource linking + mobile app

- Each share can also link, via “+ **Add from resources**” in its details, to the corresponding **sample / quotation / sales order** etc., so the data sits right beside the discussion. See [Resource Linking](#)
- Internal sharing is now live on the **mobile app**, so you can read posts and comment even when you’re out

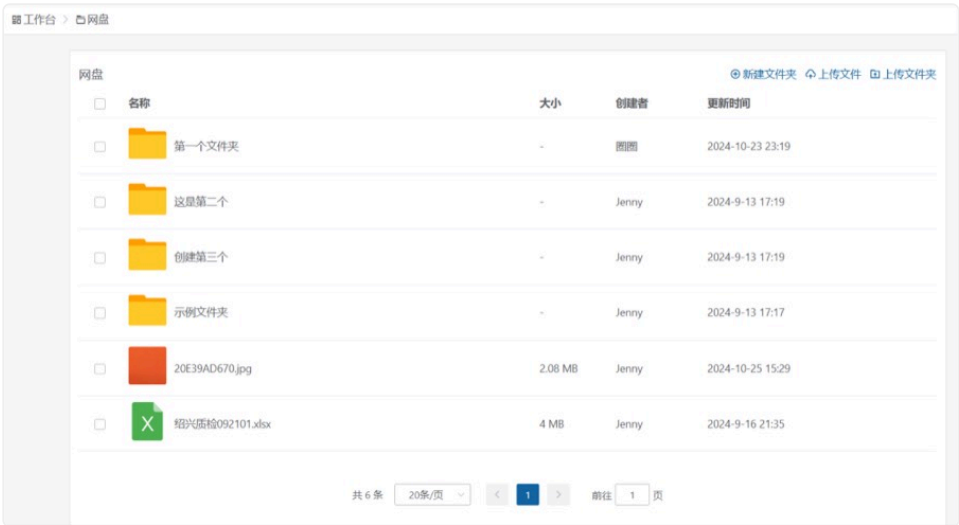
Related articles

- [Resource Linking](#) — attaching business objects to a share
- [Multi-User Task Collaboration](#) — task assignment and follow-up
- [Cloud Drive and File Sharing](#) — file storage and sharing

Chapter 40 · Cloud Drive & File Sharing

Cloud drive overview

Jenny Software offers a practical cloud drive for companies to store and share files centrally. There's an upper limit on single-file upload size; once the collaboration module is activated you can upload larger files, and if you need to upload very large files, contact support to enable it.



Key features

File management

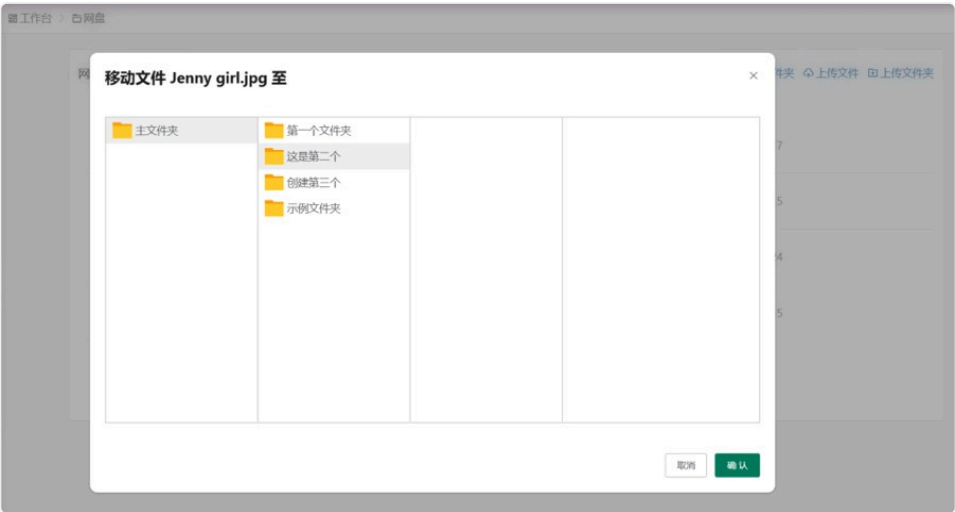
The interface is clean and tidy, supporting folder and file-list views with unlimited subfolder nesting. You can upload files or entire folders directly, with no need to compress them first.

File viewing and editing

You can open and preview mainstream file formats directly (Word, PPT, Excel, PDF, images, etc.).

File operations

- Move files / folders to other directories
- Download files or folders
- Delete and copy functions



Permission settings

For files and folders you create, you can switch between “public mode” and “private mode.” In private mode, only you (the creator) can see them.

☐	名称	大小	创建者	更新时间	
☐	 第一个文件夹	-	匿名	2024-10-23 23:19	   
☐	 这是第二个	-	Jenny	2024-9-13 17:19	 复制  删除  公开模式
☐	 创建第三个	-	Jenny	2024-9-13 17:19	

File templates

Jenny Software provides a large set of prebuilt file templates, developed from over 10 years of textile-industry experience. They cover all kinds of forms, with new templates added on an ongoing basis.

检验检测相关单据


成品检验表


检验包装指示单


终检数据档案

内销合同模板


纺织合同样本


纺织销售订单


购销合同


销售合同模板

坯布指示单模板


白坯生产指示单


纺织坯布生产指示单


纺织坯布生产指示单


坯布加工指示单


坯布生产指示单


坯布指示单样本


整经指示单


织造加工单

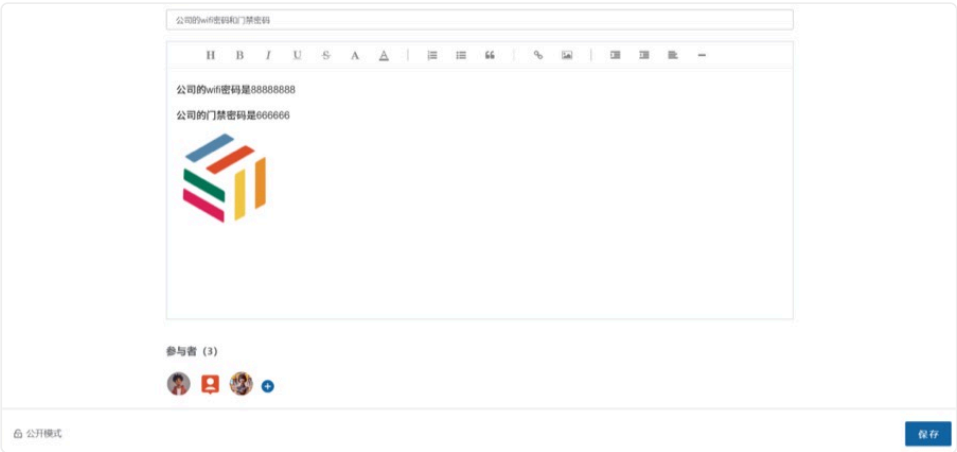
Resource linking

Each file can be linked to various data objects in Jenny Software, including samples, quotations, sales orders, customers, and more, so files fit into your actual business workflow.

Online sharing

Creating documents

You can create online documents and enter text, links, images, and more, with rich-text editing that includes: - List formatting - Bold text - Font selection - Indentation settings - Dividers

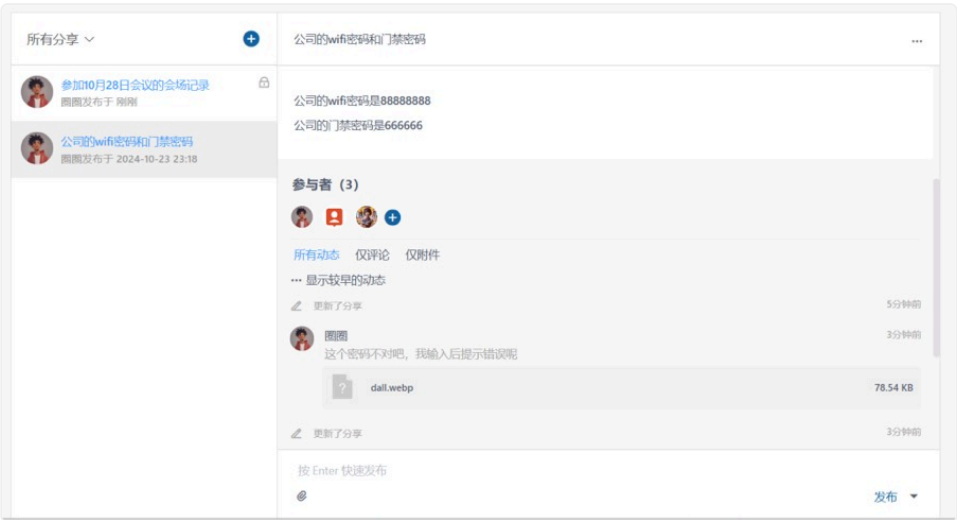


Sharing permissions

- Supports private sharing
- Participants can be set

Commenting

Multiple comments are supported, and users with permission can comment on shared content. Comments can also include attachments.



Resource linking + mobile app

- Cloud drive files can be linked, via “+ **Add from resources**” in their details, to the corresponding **sample / quotation / sales order** etc., matching files to business objects. See [Resource Linking](#)
- The cloud drive is now live on the **mobile app**, so you can view and upload files even when you’re out

Related articles

- [Resource Linking](#) — attaching business objects to files
- [Multi-User Task Collaboration](#)
- [Internal Sharing](#)

Chapter 41 • Printer Troubleshooting

 **Tip** Find your answer by symptom first **Over 90% of printer problems can be solved on your own.** Find the symptom you’re experiencing below and click the matching link for detailed steps. If the issue persists after trying them, then contact the right party—**for hardware issues, contact the printer manufacturer; for software issues, contact Jenny Software.**

 **Tip** Printout blurry / Chinese text fuzzy / QR code won’t scan? This is usually because the **printer’s resolution is too low**, not a template problem. First confirm your thermal printer is **300 DPI or higher**—a cheap 200 DPI model will inevitably blur the fine print on fabric hang tags, and no amount of template tweaking can fix it.

See [Thermal Label Printer Buying Guide](#).

 First, figure out: who should I contact?

Symptom	Who handles it	Why
Printer won’t power on, abnormal indicator lights, paper jam, strange noises	 Printer manufacturer	Hardware fault—the manufacturer has repair staff and warranty coverage
Can’t install the driver on your computer, driver errors	 Printer manufacturer	The driver is theirs; they know it best
Faint print, missing color, stray lines	 Printer manufacturer	Ribbon/ink/toner/printhead issue
Clicking “Print” in the software does nothing	 Jenny Software	A software button issue
Printout has wrong content, missing fields, messed-up formatting	 Jenny Software	A template issue
Content is off-center, right side cut off, amounts not fully visible	 See self-help below first	Usually a paper size or scaling setting

 **Note** Important reminder A printer is a hardware device, just like a computer or a phone. **For problems with the hardware itself (won’t power on / paper jam / driver / consumables), contacting the manufacturer is more professional and faster.** Jenny Software is a software vendor, and we’re glad to assist you, but for deep hardware issues we have to contact the manufacturer too—adding us as a middleman only slows things down.

Find your answer by symptom

✗ Content runs off the paper / right side cut off / amounts not fully visible

The most common problem. Usually the **paper size is set wrong** or the **scaling is off**.

👉 **Solution:** [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) → Right side cut off, amounts truncated

✗ Printout shifted up / down / left / right

A paper-feed method and margin setting issue.

👉 **Solution:** [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) → Paper size and feed method (Windows) or [Mac Printing Setup](#) (Mac)

✗ Having to manually select the paper size every time is a hassle

You need to set your custom paper size as the default.

👉 **Solution:** [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) → Set as default paper

✗ Multi-ply paper: text on the 2nd or 3rd copy is too faint to read

A ribbon/printhead issue (hardware), or the pressure lever isn't pressed down tightly.

👉 **For hardware issues, contact the manufacturer:** [400-hotline numbers by brand](#) 👉 Also check that the ribbon is seated correctly and the pressure lever is firmly pressed down

✗ Label printer: wrong label size / skipping labels / two labels printed together

The label paper size hasn't been set correctly in the printer preferences.

👉 **Solution:** [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#)

✗ Clicking "Print" in the software does nothing

- Check whether your browser is blocking pop-ups
 - Try a different browser (we recommend [Google Chrome](#) or [Microsoft Edge](#))
 - Still not working? 👉 Contact Jenny Software support
-

✗ Printer driver won't install / driver errors

The **hardware manufacturer is the most knowledgeable**. Each brand's driver is different, and manufacturers have dedicated technical staff.

👉 **Driver downloads + manufacturer 400-hotline numbers:** [Printer Driver Downloads by Brand](#)

✗ Mac can't connect to the printer / settings differ from Windows

The setup process on Mac is quite different from Windows.

👉 **Solution:** [Mac Printing Setup](#)

✗ Multiple computers want to share one printer

LAN sharing configuration.

👉 **Solution:** [Printer LAN Sharing](#)

✗ Kyocera printer says “Please load coated paper”

The paper type is set wrong—just change it to “plain paper.”

👉 **Solution:** [Printer Driver Downloads](#) → [Kyocera FAQ](#)

📞 Manufacturer 400-hotline numbers by brand

For hardware issues, call the manufacturer directly—they handle them most professionally.

Dot-matrix document printers (sales orders / purchase orders)

- **Epson:** 400-810-9977
- **Aisino:** 400-990-2010
- **Jolimark:** 400-830-3055
- **Dascom:** 400-678-0266
- **Fujitsu:** 400-820-5181
- **OKI:** 400-820-1041

Thermal label printers (fabric roll / sample labels)

- **HPRT:** 400-806-8100
- **Gainscha:** 400-630-8353
- **Deli:** 400-185-0555
- **Zebra:** 400-820-6860
- **TSC:** 400-889-8816

Laser/inkjet printers (A4 office)

- **HP:** 400-885-6616
- **Canon:** 4006-222666
- **Brother:** 400-920-0202
- **Lenovo:** 400-990-8888

- **Kyocera:** 400-890-9988

For complete model lists and driver download links, see 📄 [Printer Driver Downloads and Manufacturer Support](#)

Related articles

- [Document Printing Setup Guide \(Windows\)](#)
- [Mac Printing Setup](#)
- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#)
- [Printer Driver Downloads and Manufacturer Support](#)
- [Printer LAN Sharing](#)
- [Document Editor \(Custom Print Templates\)](#)
- [Label Printing Setup](#)

💡 **Tip** Still not resolved? If you've tried everything above and the issue persists, contact Jenny Software via the support button in the bottom-right corner. When you reach out, please include: **printer brand and model + the specific symptom + what you've already tried**—this helps us help you faster.

Chapter 42 · Sales Receipt Template & Payment Setup



Tip Who this is for Owners / finance staff / salespeople **setting up a sales tally receipt for their company for the first time**. Read it through and follow along, and **you'll have your own professional receipt in 30 minutes**—complete with logo, bank account, and WeChat/Alipay payment codes, so customers can scan and pay at a glance.

If you just want an overview of the Document Editor's overall features, see the [Document Editor](#). This article focuses more on **“how to make a sales tally receipt that's ready to use right away.”**

The Big Picture

Designing a sales tally receipt takes **5 steps**; do them in order and you won't go wrong:

1. Enter company payment info (bank account + payment QR code)

↓

2. Open document template management (find the entry point)

↓

3. Copy a preset template (don't touch the original; edit a copy)

↓

4. Adjust the template layout (fields / font size / logo / payment area)

↓

5. Set as default + print test (check the real result before sending to customers)

Prep Work: Gather These 4 Things Before You Start

Before you start designing, prepare the following materials so the process isn't interrupted:

Material	Source	Purpose
Company logo (transparent PNG)	Designer / your previous business card print file	Brand identity at the top of the document
Bank account info	Company finance (bank, account name, account number)	For customers' corporate transfers
WeChat payment QR code image	WeChat → Me → Services → Pay/Collect → Collect via QR → Save image	For customers to scan and pay
Alipay payment QR code image (optional)	Alipay → Me → Collect → Save to album	For customers to scan and pay
Corporate payment QR code (optional)	Acquiring bank or WeBank	QR code for corporate transfers



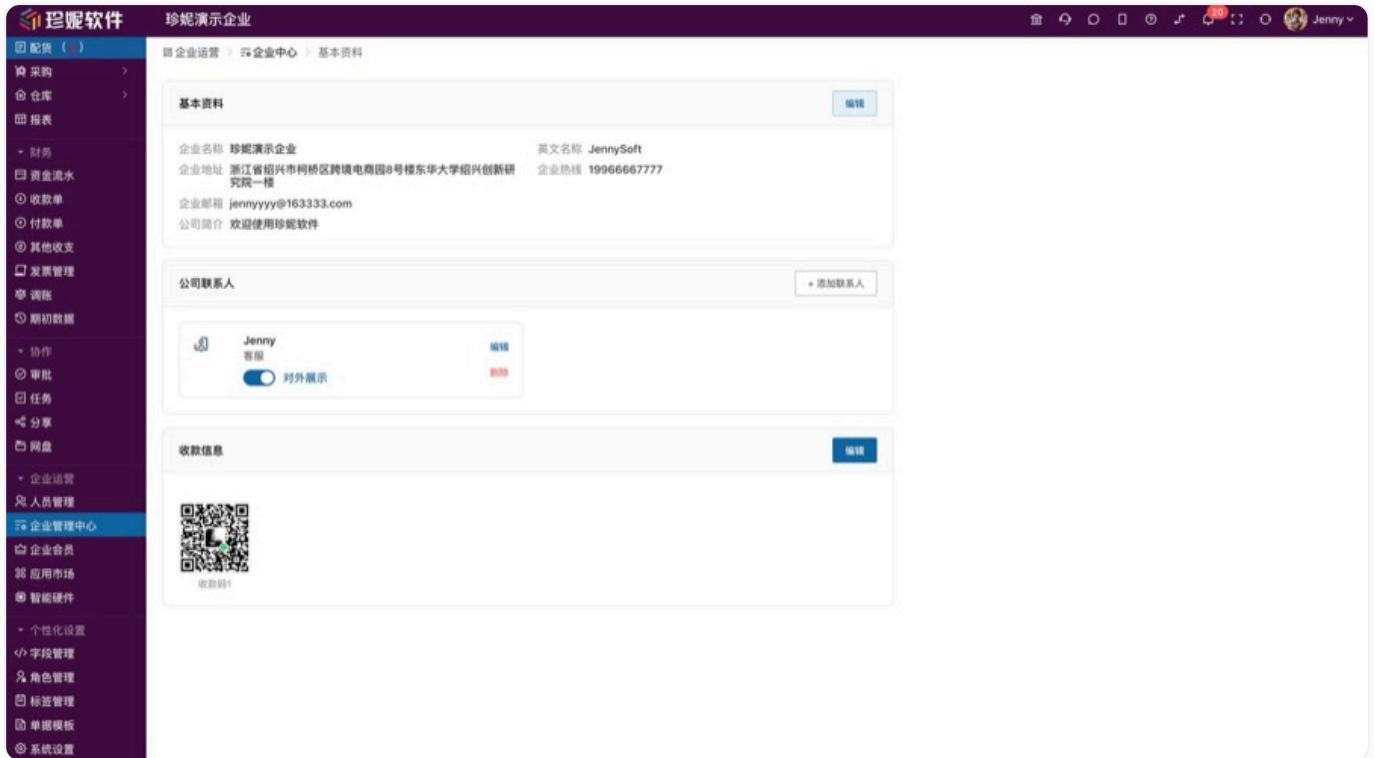
Tip QR code image requirements - **White background, single image**, with ample margins (higher scan recognition rate) - **PNG / JPG format**, under 2MB each - Recommended size: **400 × 400 to 800 × 800** pixels - No text watermarks / logo

decorations—a plain code is best (a text label is added automatically when printed)

Step 1: Enter Company Payment Info

Path: Left-hand menu → **Enterprise Operations** → **Enterprise Center** → **Basic Info**

The page is divided into 3 sections: Basic Info / Company Contacts / **Payment Info**.



Scroll down to find the “**Payment Info**” section and click the “**Edit**” button in the top-right to start configuring.

Configure Bank Accounts (up to 5)

Click the “**Add Bank Account**” button and fill in the following for each account:

Field	Description	Example
Bank	Full bank name (including branch)	ICBC Hangzhou Keqiao Branch
Account name	The account holder (company or individual)	Shaoxing XX Textile Co., Ltd.
Bank account number	The full account number	6217 0012 3456 7890 1234

Tip How to use multiple accounts - Use different accounts for different customers (e.g., a USD account for export customers) - Keep the owner's personal account and the company's corporate account separate, using different accounts by business type - By default, all added accounts appear on the sales tally receipt; **you can manually hide some of them in the template**

Upload Payment QR Codes (up to 3)

Click the upload box for payment code 1/2/3 to select and upload a QR code image. The most common set of 3:

Position	What to put	How the customer uses it
Payment code 1	WeChat payment code	Pay by scanning with WeChat
Payment code 2	Alipay payment code	Pay by scanning with Alipay
Payment code 3	Corporate payment code / backup	Large corporate transfers

 **Note** Order matters The QR codes on the document are **arranged in the order of payment code 1 → 2 → 3**. Put the most commonly used one (usually WeChat) in payment code 1.

Save

After filling everything in, click **“Save.”** Once **“Saved successfully”** appears, **all of your company’s sales tally receipt templates** will automatically use this payment info—**no need to re-enter it on every document**.

Step 2: Open Document Template Management

Path: Left-hand menu → **Inventory & Sales** → the **“Document Templates”** entry at the bottom of the module

The **left side of the page is a category list** (sales order / purchase order / stock-in / stock-out / receipt / payment), and **the middle shows the template cards for that category**: each card shows the template name + a type label (Default / Preset / Custom) + paper size + orientation.

Click the **“Sales Order”** category to see several system-preset templates: there are **A4 landscape** versions (good for laser printing / PDF), **dot-matrix printer** versions (dot-matrix paper, 2-ply/3-ply), and large-font dot-matrix versions to choose from.

Each card has **“Preview”** and **“Set as Default”** buttons. To **copy, edit, or create a new template**, click **“Go to Online Editor”** in the top-right of the page to enter the full editor (see Steps 3 and 4 below).

Template Type Labels

Label	Meaning
Preset	A factory template that ships with the system; not directly editable
Custom	One you created or copied and then modified; freely editable
Default	The print template currently in use (used automatically when printing a sales order)

Step 3: Copy a Preset Template (highly recommended)

 **Note** Don’t edit a preset directly Preset templates are factory references. **Editing one directly may break a version others**

are also using. The right approach is to **make a copy** and edit the copy freely.

How to Do It

- 1. On the template list page, click **“Go to Online Editor”** in the top-right to enter the full editor.
- 2. Choose a suitable preset template (the A4 version or a dot-matrix printer version).
- 3. Click the **“Copy Template”** button on that template.
- 4. The system adds a copy to the custom template list.
- 5. **Rename the copy** to something meaningful (e.g., “Shaoxing XX Textile - Sales Tally Receipt,” “Export Customers Only”).

Which Preset Should You Base It On?

Your situation	Recommended preset
Printing PDFs / email with A4 paper / a laser printer	Choose the A4 landscape version
Printing 2-ply / 3-ply with 9.5×5.5 inch dot-matrix paper / a dot-matrix printer	Choose a dot-matrix printer version
The printout is too small to read clearly	Choose the large-font dot-matrix version

A preset template roughly looks like this (using the A4 landscape version as an example):

销货单

NO: DEMO-001

客户: 示例客户

销售日期: 2026-04-02

编号	产品	颜色	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	匹数	总数量	单价	金额
	精纺羊毛面料	米白													35.50	8,875.00
	弹力雪纺布	藏蓝													28.00	3,864.00
合计																12,739.00

合计金额: 壹万贰仟柒佰叁拾玖元整

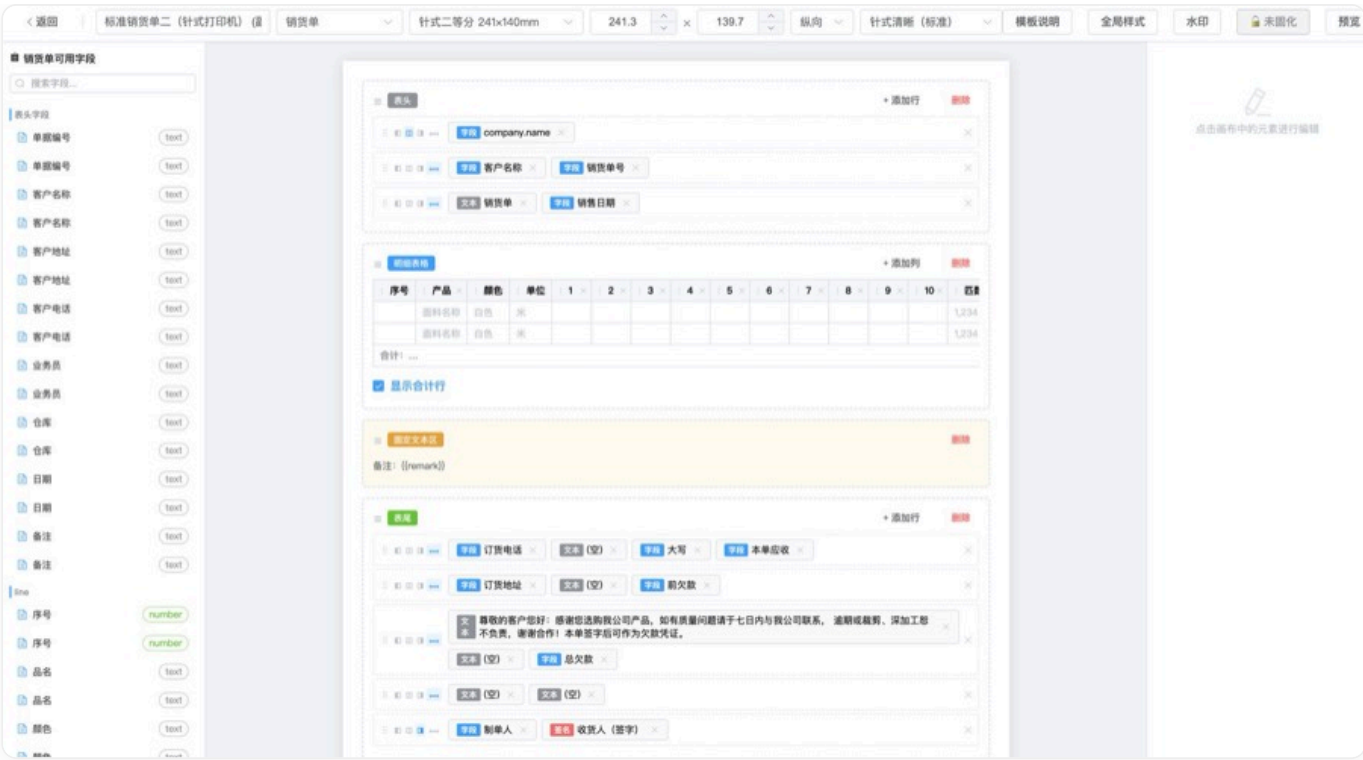
收货人 (签字): _____

尊敬的客户您好: 感谢您选购我公司产品。如有质量问题请于七日内与我公司联系, 逾期或裁剪、深加工恕不负责。 谢谢合作! 本单签字后可作为欠款凭证。

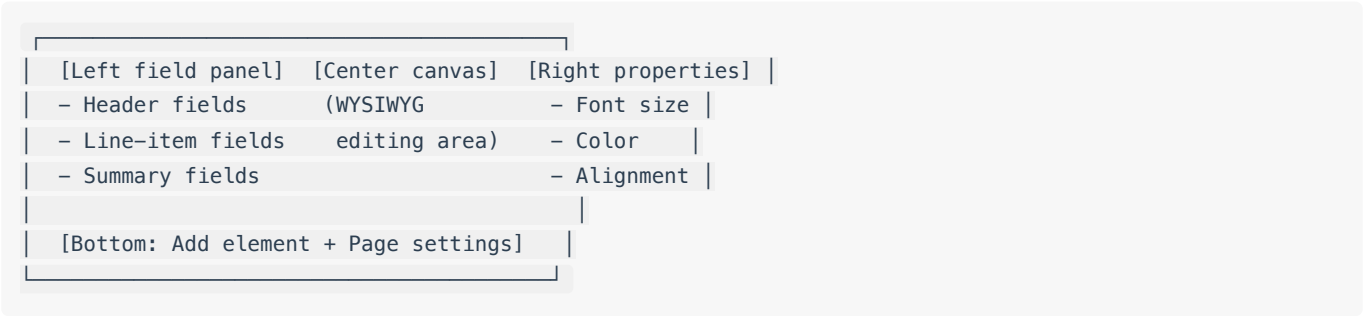
Click the **“Preview”** button on any template card to pop up a preview like this. **Preview first and understand the structure clearly before deciding which one to copy.**

Step 4: Adjust the Template in the Editor

From the template list page, click **“Go to Online Editor”** in the top-right to enter the online editor, then open your copy there for visual editing.



The editor has 4 areas:



4.1 Adjust Page / Paper

Click **“Page Settings”** at the bottom:

Setting	Recommended value
Paper size	A4 (210×297mm) or custom (3-ply 241×140)
Orientation	A4 → landscape (fits more piece-level measure columns); 3-ply → portrait
Margins	Top/bottom 10mm, left/right 10mm (narrower for dot-matrix printers, 5mm)

4.2 Header (company info + document info)

Drag the following fields from the left to the top of the canvas:

Field	Data source	How it displays
Company name	<code>company.name</code>	Main title position
Company phone	<code>company.phone</code>	Top-right of header
Company address	<code>company.address</code>	Below the company name
Sales order number	auto	Top-right of header
Sale date	<code>header.date</code>	Top-right of header
Customer	<code>header.clientName</code>	Center of header

4.3 Upload the Logo

1. Click **“Add Element”** at the bottom → choose **“Image.”**
2. Drag it to the top-left of the canvas header.
3. Click the image → **“Upload Image”** in the right properties panel → choose your logo PNG.
4. Drag a corner to resize; we recommend a **height of 30-50mm**, not exceeding the header height.

4.4 Line-Item Table (products + piece-level measures)

The center canvas has an **auto-looping table** that displays each product row. Click the table header to see the available columns:

Column	Recommended to keep?	Description
Sequence	✔ Must keep	1 / 2 / 3 ... row number
Product	✔ Must keep	Fabric product name
Color	✔ Must keep	What multi-color sample customers care about most
Unit	✔ Must keep	Meters / kilograms / pieces
Piece-level measures 1-10	✔ Recommended	Independent meters per bolt, 10 columns total
Pieces	✔ Must keep	Total pieces for that row
Total quantity	✔ Must keep	Total meters for that row
Unit price	✔ Must keep	CNY/meter
Amount	✔ Must keep	Unit price × quantity

Delete unwanted columns by clicking X; to add a column, click **“+ Add Column”** and pick from the field panel.

 **Tip** How to decide the number of piece-level measure columns - The line-item table provides **10 piece-level measure columns (1–10)**, which is enough for most customers (it’s rare to have more than 10 bolts in one color). - You can delete any piece-level measure columns you don’t need to make the table more compact.

4.5 Footer (signature + notes)

Drag the following elements to the bottom of the canvas:

- **Total amount** (figures + words)
- **Order phone** (`header.clientPhone`) / **Order address** (`header.clientAddress`)
- **Creator / Salesperson**
- **Signature line:** click “Add Element” at the bottom → “Signature line,” labeled “**Recipient (signature).**”

4.6 Payment Info Area (the core of this article!)

Find the “**Payment Info**” block at the bottom of the canvas. If the template doesn’t have one, add it yourself:

Add Bank Account Text

1. “Add Element” at the bottom → “Text.”
2. In the right properties panel, set the **data source** to `company.paymentInfo` .
3. The data source is automatically bound to **the bank account you entered in Step 1**.

It will display automatically as:

```
Bank: ICBC Hangzhou Keqiao Branch
Account name: Shaoxing XX Textile Co., Ltd.
Account number: 6217 0012 3456 7890 1234
```

If there are multiple accounts, it automatically lists them all in order.

Add Payment QR Codes

1. “Add Element” at the bottom → “Image.”
2. Drag it to the payment area at the bottom of the canvas.
3. In the right properties panel, set the “**data source**” to `company.paymentQrcode1` (corresponds to payment code 1 you uploaded in Step 1).
4. Resize it; we recommend around **40 × 40mm** (easy to scan when printed).
5. Add another, with the data source set to `company.paymentQrcode2` (payment code 2).
6. Add another, with the data source set to `company.paymentQrcode3` (payment code 3).

Label Each QR Code

Add a **text** element below each QR code reading “Scan with WeChat,” “Scan with Alipay,” and “Corporate Payment.”

Recommended Layout

For landscape A4 paper:

[Bank account text]	[WeChat code]	[Alipay code]	[Corporate code]
Bank: ...	scan	scan	scan
Name: ...	WeChat	Alipay	Corporate
Account: ...			

Step 5: Set as Default + Print Test

Set as Default

- 1. Close the editor (saves automatically).
- 2. Return to the document template management page.
- 3. Click “Set as Default” on your copy’s card.
- 4. A green “Default” label appears in the card’s top-right = set successfully.

Print Test

- 1. Enter the detail page of any existing sales order.
- 2. Click the “Print” button.
- 3. The browser opens a print preview; **check 4 things**:
 - o  Logo size and position look right
 - o  Payment QR codes are clear and recognizable (view at 100% browser zoom)
 - o  Bank account info is correct
 - o  There are enough piece-level measure columns in the line-item table, and the total amount adds up
- 4. Print it on a real printer and **scan the QR codes with your phone to confirm they’re recognized** (printed codes have a lower recognition rate than on-screen ones).

 **Note** Must do: actually scan once with your phone Due to the limited resolution of thermal / dot-matrix printers, the scan rate of printed QR codes **is not 100%**. The first time you print, be sure to **scan once with your phone** to confirm. If it won’t scan: - **Enlarge** the QR code block (start at 48mm) - **Keep it away from fold lines / binding lines** - Use a higher DPI mode on the printer (see [Thermal Label Printers](#))

Advanced: Switch Templates by Scenario

Different customers / scenarios can use different templates. A few common sets:

Template purpose	What to name your copy
Domestic retail/wholesale	“Standard Sales Tally Receipt” (set as default)
Large export customers	“Export Sales Order (English version)”
Long-term key customers	“VIP Customer Sales Order” (no logo placeholder, large font)
Dyehouse processing business	“Processing Tally Receipt” (emphasizing process, shrinkage)
A simplified version without prices	“Simple Tally Receipt (no prices)” (an internal delivery note for salespeople)

How to switch: on the template management page, “Set as Default” the template you want to use, and printing will use the default template.

 **Tip** Automatically apply different templates to different customers? **Currently you need to switch the default template on the template management page**; the system won’t automatically apply different templates by customer name. In the future we

may consider applying the approach of [Contract Field Templates](#) to add customer-level templates for sales orders too—pending product planning.

FAQ

Q: If I change the “Payment Info” block in a template once, does it apply to all sales orders?

A: Yes. Template changes apply globally; once you save, all sales order prints using that template will use the new version. Already-printed documents won’t change (those are snapshots from the moment of printing).

Q: After uploading a QR code image, it doesn’t show in the template—what should I do?

A: 3 things to check: 1. Did you set the image element’s “**data source**” correctly in the template (`company.paymentQrcode1` / `company.paymentQrcode2` / `company.paymentQrcode3`)? 2. Did you **save** when uploading the QR code in Step 1? (Go back to “Enterprise Center → Basic Info” to see if it’s still there.) 3. Is the image element’s size 0? (Check the width/height in the right properties; change it to 40-60mm.)

Q: Can the payment info show different QR codes / accounts for different customers?

A: Not currently. The system’s payment info is unique at the enterprise level. If you want to show a USD account for export customers and an RMB account for domestic customers, you can **make two sales order templates** (export version with USD account text, domestic version with CNY account) and switch the default template on the template management page before printing.

Q: The printout text is too small to read—how do I adjust it?

A: - Select a field element → enlarge the “**font size**” in the right properties panel (12-16px is common). - Do **not** change the browser zoom. - Field font sizes inside the table must be set separately (select the header column and adjust).

Q: A field on the printout is blank with no data?

A: 3 possibilities: 1. **The data source isn’t bound correctly** (check the right properties). 2. **This field wasn’t filled in on the sales order** (e.g., if the customer has no phone set, the template is blank). 3. **The field name is misspelled** (fields dragged in from the field panel won’t be wrong; manually typed field names are easy to get wrong).

Q: Can I add a QR code to the receipt that scans to this order’s details?

A: Yes. “Add Element” at the bottom → “**QR Code**” → set the data source to `header.shareUrl` . After scanning, the customer can view the complete document in the WeChat mini program.

Q: If I want to change the template after printing, do I need to reprint?

A: No. After the template is changed, **documents printed in the future** use the new version. **Documents already printed or exported to PDF** don’t change.

Q: I have a hand-drawn design—can I just hand it to Jenny to make the template?

A: Yes. Send your design (Word / PPT / a photo of a hand drawing all work) to support, describe clearly where each field goes, and we’ll design it for you—**usually done in 1-2 business days**.

Q: There are lots of fields in the template; when I change one, it affects others—what do I do?

A: This happens because two elements in the template **use the same data source**. We suggest **clicking an element first** to see its data source on the right, finding all the duplicate-named elements, and adjusting each one's style separately.

Q: Can a print template be shared across companies / sold to others?

A: Not currently (each company is independent). A cross-company template marketplace is in planning.

Q: When a dot-matrix printer prints multi-ply paper, the text on the 2nd and 3rd ply is unclear?

A: The ribbon is too old / the pressure bar isn't tight enough—replace the ribbon and adjust the pressure bar. See the [Document Printing Setup Guide](#). The template itself is fine.

Can't Design It Yourself? Here's the Fastest Way

 **Tip** Don't struggle—just contact support. If you've read the docs and still find it complex, **the fastest way is:**

1. **Contact support**—describe what you want (or provide a reference image), and support will make a template for you, usually **done by the end of the day**.
2. **Keep the preset template**—the preset “Standard Sales Order” is enough for most small and medium customers; just “Set as Default,” you don't necessarily need to customize.
3. **Look at competitors' / peers' sales orders**—modifying someone else's sales order as a reference is much faster than designing from scratch.

Related Articles

- [Document Editor](#) — The general document template editing tool (all 13 document types use the same method)
- [Quickly Issue a Sales Tally Receipt](#) — How to issue a sales order (the order-issuing flow; this article is about designing the template)
- [Field Management](#) — Sales order custom fields
- [Document Field Customization & Export](#) — The complete rules for field configuration
- [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) — Windows dot-matrix printer configuration
- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — Label printers (different from sales tally receipts)
- [Quick Printer Self-Help](#) — Troubleshooting print issues
- [FAQ](#)

Chapter 43 · Label Printing Setup

 **Tip** Printout not clear? Check the printer resolution first When the fine Chinese print / color numbers / QR codes on fabric hang tags come out blurry, it's **usually a printer resolution issue, not a template problem**.

First confirm your thermal printer is **300 DPI or higher**—a cheap 200 DPI model will inevitably blur the fine print on hang tags, and no amount of template tweaking can fix it. For buying advice, see [Choosing a Thermal Label Printer](#).

Jenny Software provides professional label design and printing features for creating fabric hang tags. Compared with traditional Word/Excel methods, it supports visual drag-and-drop design, automatic QR code generation, and automatic data fill-in.

Where to find it: Left menu → Personalization → Label Management

Label types

The system supports three label types for different scenarios:

Type	Purpose	Available data variables
Sample label	Attached to fabric hang tags to show basic fabric information	Item number, product name, composition, width, weight (GSM), specification, category, momme, heat-set, etc.
Color label	Printed per color/SKU—one per color	All sample-label variables + color number, color name
Fabric roll label	Attached to each roll to identify per-roll details	All sample-label variables + color number, color name

You can switch between the three types using the tabs at the top of the Label Management page.

Label list

After entering Label Management, all labels of the current type are shown:

- **Custom labels:** labels you designed yourself
- **Preset labels:** built-in templates for common sizes (such as 7050, 7550, 7050 English, 7550 English, etc.)
- **Default label:** the label used by default when printing (set as default on the label card)



Preset labels

The system comes with several common label sizes preset. You can add and use them directly, or modify them as a starting point:

- **7050** (70mm × 50mm)
- **7550** (75mm × 50mm)
- **7050 English** (English version)
- **7550 English** (English version)



Designing a label

Create a canvas

1. Click the “Create Label” button
2. Enter a label name
3. Choose a label size (preset or custom width/height)
4. Click Create to enter the visual design interface

Design elements

Element	Description
Rectangle / vertical line / horizontal line	Borders and section dividers
QR code	Generated automatically; customers can scan it to jump to the sample selection page (“one item, one code”)
Data text	Variables read automatically from sample information, filled in at print time
Static text	Custom fixed text (such as company name or contact information)
Image	Upload your company logo, certification marks, etc.

Available data variables

Common to sample labels and color labels: Item number, product name, composition, width, weight (GSM), specification, category, English product name, momme, heat-set

Additionally available on color labels and fabric roll labels: Color number, color name

 **Tip** Combining placeholders Data variables can be combined—for example, placing `#color number# #color name#` together in a single text box—and are automatically replaced with the actual values at print time.

Position and size

- Each element can be set with **coordinates** (X/Y), **rotation angle**, and **size**
- Drag with the mouse for rough placement, then fine-tune with the coordinate values
- We recommend keeping the label canvas size identical to the actual label paper size

Font settings

After selecting a text element, you can set: - Font family - Font size - Bold/italic - Alignment (left/center/right)

Keyboard shortcuts

Shortcut	Function
Ctrl + Z	Undo
Ctrl + Y	Redo
Ctrl + C	Copy
Ctrl + V	Paste



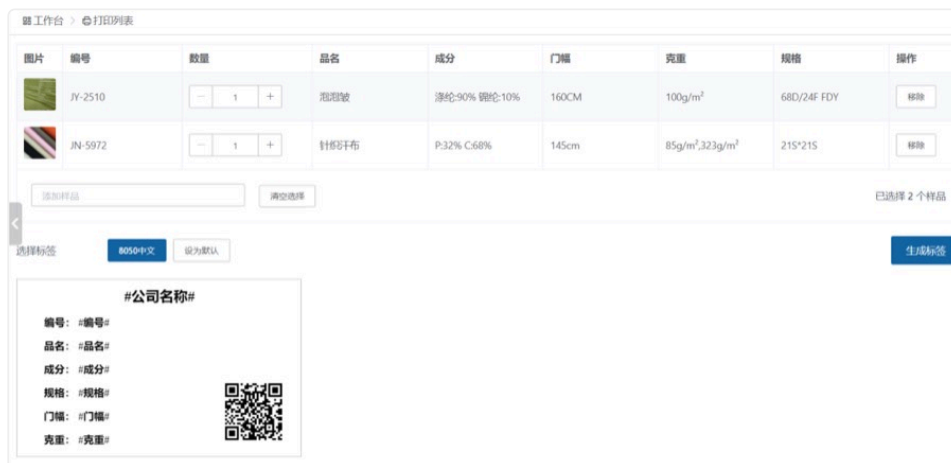
Printing labels

Printing from the sample room

1. **Check** the samples you want to print in the sample list
2. Open the **sample basket**
3. Click the “**Print Labels**” button
4. Enter the print list page

Print list operations

- Set the print quantity for each sample
- Switch the label template
- Quickly add any samples you missed



Generate and print

1. Click the “**Generate Labels**” button
2. The system generates a PDF file
3. Click the print button in the top-right corner of the PDF
4. Confirm the paper size matches your label paper
5. Print



Printing from a stock-in order / purchase order

On the stock-in order detail page and the purchase order detail page, there is also a **“Print Roll Labels”** button, which lets you print labels for that batch of fabric rolls directly.

Mobile Bluetooth printing

The Jenny app (mobile) and Jenny PDA support **printing labels directly via Bluetooth**, so you can print sample labels or fabric roll labels on-site from a phone / handheld terminal without a computer—ideal for the warehouse and showroom. **For mobile Bluetooth printing, use the Dascom TL-332 / TL-333** (other brands are no longer supported for app Bluetooth). On iOS you can also print over the **network** (configure the printer's IP, no Bluetooth pairing).

👉 For the full per-device differences, connection steps and printer models, see [Bluetooth / Mobile Label Printing](#).

Printer compatibility

On the **computer**, the software supports the following mainstream thermal label printer brands (USB / network / driver): - HPRT - Gainscha - Deli - Zebra - TSC

💡 **Tip** For phone-app / PDA Bluetooth printing, use the Dascom TL-332 / TL-333 The list above is for **computer** printers.

Bluetooth printing from the phone app or Jenny PDA currently only supports the **Dascom TL-332 / TL-333** — see [Bluetooth / Mobile Label Printing](#).

For detailed printer installation and paper setup, see: - [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — Windows - [Mac Printing Setup](#) — Mac - [Printer Driver Downloads](#) — driver downloads by brand

Chapter 44 · Thermal Label Printer Setup



Warning Read this before buying a printer **A printer for fabric hang tags must be 300 DPI or higher**—don't buy a cheap 200 DPI model in the ¥200 range.

The Chinese composition text / color numbers / QR codes on fabric hang tags are all printed at small sizes. **At 200 DPI they will inevitably come out blurry and the QR codes won't scan**, and a customer who can't read the tag means you printed it for nothing. 300 DPI is the minimum clarity threshold for the fabric industry.

Every model in the recommendation table below is a qualified 300 DPI or higher unit—just pick one based on your scale.

This article uses Windows as the example to walk through the complete setup process for a thermal label printer. Mac users, please see [Mac Printing Setup](#).



Tip Having a printer problem? 90% of common printer problems can be solved on your own. Please start with **Printer Troubleshooting Quick Guide** and find your answer by symptom. **For hardware issues (won't power on / paper jam / driver), contact the printer manufacturer's support directly**—they know best. We're always here to help with software-related issues.

Buying advice (important: choose 300 DPI, not 200 DPI)



Note The “clarity threshold” for fabric hang tags Fabric hang tags carry several types of content—**item number / Chinese composition / weight (GSM) / QR code**—so you **must choose a printer of 300 DPI or higher**.

Cheap 200 DPI models (commonly in the ¥200 range) blur size-6 small text and have low QR scan rates. When a customer receives a tag they can't scan or read, you printed it for nothing. The hang tag is the customer's first impression—don't skimp on clarity.

Foolproof recommendations (by scale)



Tip First tell these apart: computer printing vs phone-app / PDA Bluetooth printing The recommendations on this page are thermal label printers connected to a **computer (USB / network / driver)**; the models below are chosen for computer-side printing. If what you want is **printing directly via Bluetooth from the phone app or Jenny PDA**, currently use the **Dascom TL-332 / TL-333** (other brands' app Bluetooth is no longer supported) — see [Bluetooth / Mobile Label Printing](#).

Your scenario	Recommended model	Price	Why
Micro / stall (< 200 prints/day, via computer)	HPRT N31BT	¥499-699	300 DPI + USB, sharp and clear, top-selling domestic model, great

Your scenario	Recommended model	Price	Why
			value for computer printing
Phone-app / PDA Bluetooth printing	Dascom TL-332 / TL-333	per smart-hardware quote	The only currently-adapted model for mobile; prints sample labels / fabric roll labels directly via Bluetooth from the phone app or PDA — see Bluetooth / Mobile Label Printing
Mid-size trader / showroom (200-2000 prints/day)	HPRT HT300 or Gainscha GP-1324D Plus	¥899-1299	300 DPI wide format 108mm, compatible with large hang tags (100×60), dual connectivity, widely used in apparel & fabric factories
Industrial / export factory audit (> 2000 prints/day)	Zebra ZD421d-300	¥2800-3800	300 DPI + 10-year printhead life, a plus for factory audits by European/American customers

Full model comparison

Brand	Model	DPI	Print width	Connectivity	Price	Scenario
HPRT	N31BT ★	300	80mm	USB + Bluetooth	¥499-699	Desktop / portable
HPRT	T260L	300	80mm	USB + Bluetooth + WiFi	¥899-1199	Common in apparel hang tag factories
HPRT	HT300 ★	300	108mm	USB + Bluetooth	¥699-899	Top pick for large hang tags
Gainscha	GP-3120TUC	203 ⚠	80mm	USB + Bluetooth	¥399-599	Entry-level, fuzzy on small Chinese text
Gainscha	GP-1324D Plus ★	300	108mm	USB + Bluetooth + Ethernet	¥899-1299	Widely used in apparel / fabric factories
Deli	DL-770DW	300	80mm	USB + Bluetooth + WiFi	¥699-999	Many service centers, fine office-grade build
Deli	DL-888T	300	108mm	USB + Bluetooth	¥899-1199	Wide format

Brand	Model	DPI	Print width	Connectivity	Price	Scenario
Zebra	ZD421d-300 ★	300	104mm	USB + Bluetooth + Ethernet	¥2800-3800	Top industrial pick, large factories / export
Zebra	ZD230	203 ⚠	104mm	USB + Ethernet	¥1500-2000	Entry-level, not recommended for fabric
TSC	TE344	300	108mm	USB + Bluetooth + serial	¥1500-2200	Common on apparel hang tag lines, reliable
TSC	TTP-244 Pro	203 ⚠	108mm	USB + serial	¥1100-1500	Older model, avoid

★ = Strongly recommended ⚠ = 200 DPI, not recommended for the fabric industry

What to avoid

🚫 **Warning** Don't buy any of these 1. **Any cheap 200/203 DPI model** — blurry small Chinese text / QR codes won't scan, not suitable for fabric hang tags 2. **Buying a model from this table for "phone-app Bluetooth printing"** — this table is for **computer (USB / network) printers**; for phone-app / Jenny PDA Bluetooth printing, use the **Dascom TL-332 / TL-333** (see [Bluetooth / Mobile Label Printing](#)) 3. **¥199 knockoffs of "Xprinter / Qirui" on Taobao** — closed-source drivers / incomplete command sets / poor app compatibility

Matching consumables

The printer and label paper must be matched:

- **Recommended for fabric hang tags: 250-300g coated thermal tag stock with pre-punched holes** (for threading string to hang)
- **Common sizes:** 70×40mm / 80×50mm / 100×60mm (choose based on how much information you need)
- **Buy matching consumables from the printer manufacturer's official store** to avoid low-quality paper that jams or fades quickly

Installation steps

Step 1: Install the driver

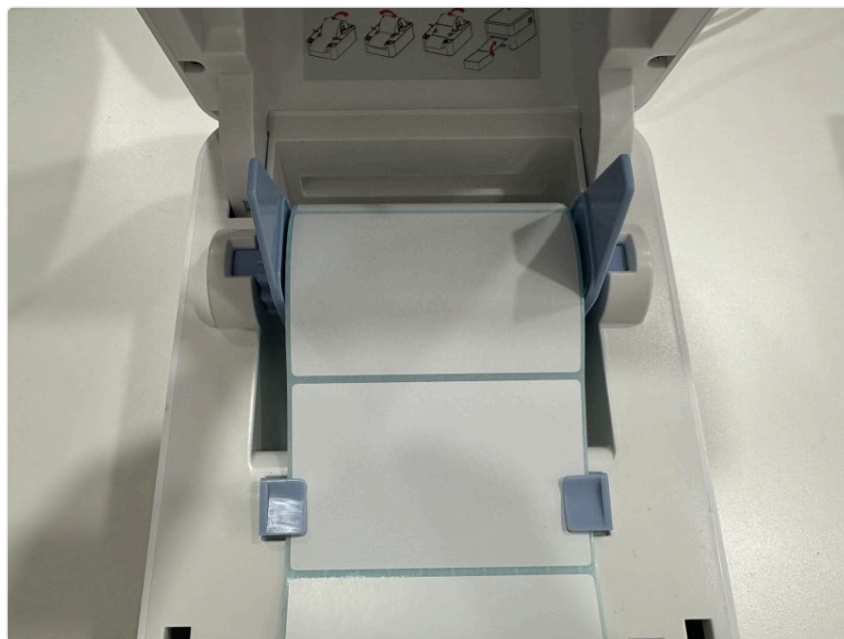
1. Download the driver from the printer brand's official website (download links: see [Printer Driver Downloads](#))
2. Double-click the installer and follow the prompts
3. Connect the printer to your computer with a USB cable

Step 2: Load the label paper

Using **70mm × 40mm** label paper as an example:

1. Open the printer cover
2. Place the label roll into the paper compartment, **centered**
3. Feed the leading edge of the labels under the printhead
4. **Fix the paper guide rails** (on the bottom or side of the printer) so they grip both sides of the label paper

⚠ Note Important The paper guide rails on the bottom must be adjusted to match the width of the label paper and locked firmly in place, otherwise you'll get **severe paper jams**. This is the most common problem.



Label paper loading diagram

Step 3: Create a new paper size

If the label paper size you use isn't in the printer driver, you'll need to create it manually:

Windows 11 steps:

1. Open **Settings** → **Bluetooth & devices** → **Printers & scanners**
2. Find your thermal printer and click it
3. Click **Printing preferences**
4. Find the **"Paper Management"** button on the **Page** tab
5. Click **"New"** and create a common size:
 - **Name:** 70x40mm
 - **Width:** 70 mm
 - **Height:** 40 mm
 - **Margins:** all set to 0
6. Click Save

自定义纸张列表

80mm*50mm自定义

7040自定义

新建

编辑

删除

自定义纸张参数

纸张名称: 7040自定义

保存

纸张宽度: 70.00 [5.00 - 180.00 mm]

纸张长度: 40.00 [5.00 - 2300.00 mm]

边距

上边距 0.00 mm

下边距 0.00 mm

左边距 0.00 mm

右边距 0.00 mm

确定

取消

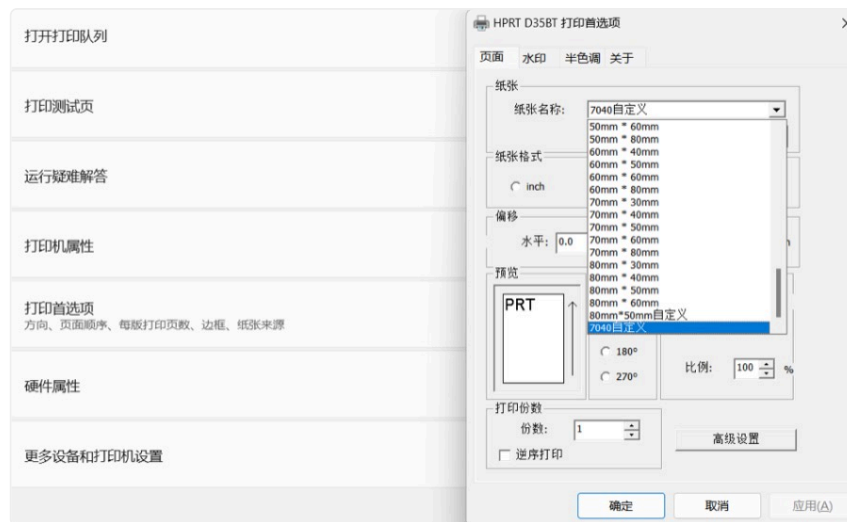
Paper size setup screen

Common label paper sizes:

Size	Width × Height	Purpose
70 × 40mm	Most common	Standard fabric hang tag
80 × 50mm	Medium	Hang tags with more information
100 × 60mm	Large	Large labels for trade shows
40 × 30mm	Small	Minimal labels

Step 4: Set as default paper

1. In Printing Preferences, set “**Paper Size**” to the 70x40mm you just created
2. Click **OK** to save
3. From now on every print job uses this size by default—no need to select it manually each time



Preferences setup screen

Printing in Jenny Software

1. In the sample room, check the samples → open the sample basket → click “**Print Labels**”
2. Choose the matching label template (such as 70×40mm)
3. If you mainly use this size, click “**Set as Default**”
4. Click the “**Generate Labels**” button to produce a PDF file
5. Click the print button in the top-right corner of the PDF
6. Confirm the paper size is set to 70×40mm
7. Click print

For detailed label design and template management, see [Label Printing Setup](#).

FAQ

Printout shifted/not centered?

1. Check that the label paper is loaded centered
2. Check that the paper guide rails are locked in place
3. Confirm that the paper size in Printing Preferences matches the actual label paper
4. Fine-tune the element positions in the label designer

Printing blank?

1. Check that the label paper is face up (the coated side of thermal paper faces up)
2. Try scratching the label paper with your fingernail—the side that leaves a black mark is the front
3. Check whether the printhead needs cleaning

Constant paper jams?

1. Most common cause: the paper guide rails aren't locked in place
2. Check that the label paper is loaded centered

3. Check for scraps of paper left in the compartment
4. Try a different brand of label paper (some low-quality paper jams easily)

Having to choose the paper size every time?

You probably changed the paper size temporarily in the print dialog rather than setting it permanently in printer preferences. Follow “Step 4” above to set it as the default in **Printing Preferences**.

Related articles

- [Label Printing Setup](#) — label design, data variables, the three label types
- [Mac Printing Setup](#) — printing configuration on Mac
- [Printer Driver Downloads](#) — driver download links by brand
- [Printer LAN Sharing](#) — share one printer across multiple computers

Chapter 45 · Bluetooth / Mobile Label Printing

 **Tip** Want to print labels on a computer? This isn't the article you're looking for This article covers **printing labels from the phone app / PDA over Bluetooth (or iOS network) directly to the printer**. If you connect a printer from a **PC / Mac**, you go through PDF / system printer instead—see [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) and [Mac Printing Setup](#). **The computer side does not use Bluetooth.**

In the warehouse, showroom, or stall, you often need to print sample labels or fabric roll labels on the spot without opening a computer. The Jenny Fabric Software phone app and the PDA warehouse client support **connecting directly to a label printer** for on-site printing.

 **Note** Mobile currently supports only one model: Dascom TL-332/333 Mobile printing on all three clients—the Android app, the iOS app, and the PDA warehouse client—**currently supports only the “Dascom TL-332/333” label printer**. Other models are not yet supported for direct mobile connection (the computer side supports a wider range of printers; see [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#)).

Capability overview

Start with this table for what each client can print and how it connects:

Client	What it can print	Supported model	Connection
Android phone app	Sample labels (with color number / color name), fabric roll labels	Dascom TL-332/333	Bluetooth
iOS phone app	Sample labels	Dascom TL-332/333	Bluetooth + network (TCP:9100), dual mode , switchable at the top of the print page
PDA warehouse client (Jenny PDA)	Fabric roll labels (attached to rolls, paired with scan-based stock in/out / find goods)	Dascom TL-332/333	Bluetooth
PC / Mac / HarmonyOS	All label types	Mainstream thermal printers	No Bluetooth ; uses PDF / system printer (USB / network port / driver)

 **Tip** Pair in system Bluetooth first, then the app can see it For Bluetooth clients (Android app, PDA, iOS Bluetooth mode), **you must first pair the printer in the phone's / PDA's “System Bluetooth Settings”** before the app can select it from the list of paired devices.

 **Note** Important: test actual output first, confirm it's correct, then use it in bulk The adaptation code for Dascom Bluetooth printing (Android / iOS / PDA) is ready, but **we recommend testing actual output with the Dascom TL-332/333 first**,

confirming it's correct, and only then using it in bulk; if you need help with debugging, contact support. Please do not assume “plug and play”—different label paper sizes and different firmware batches may require a test print and adjustment first.

Android phone app

The Android app can print **sample labels** and **fabric roll labels**.

Sample labels

Sample labels are **rendered into a bitmap on the backend at 300 DPI** and then sent to the printer, so the result is **pixel-for-pixel identical** to the template in the computer's “Document / Label Editor”—the label you design on the PC prints exactly the same way on the phone.

Workflow:

1. Go to the **sample detail page**, or prepare samples in the **sample basket**
2. Tap “**Connect Printer**” to open the printer management page, then select and connect from the **Dascom devices already paired in the system**
3. Choose a **label template** and **label size**—the template's built-in physical dimensions (mm) sync automatically, and you can also customize them manually
4. Set the **number of copies** (1–99)
5. Tap “**Print**”

 **Tip** Printing samples one at a time from the basket In the sample basket, please trigger printing **one sample at a time** for now. For how to design label templates and configure data variables, see [Label Printing Setup](#).

Fabric roll labels

When **entering detailed yardage on a stock-in order**, each yardage line can be **printed directly as a single fabric roll label** and attached to the corresponding roll. The label contains:

- Product name / item number
- Roll number / dye-lot number
- Meters
- QR code

iOS phone app

The iOS app can print **sample labels** and supports **both Bluetooth and network printing**, switchable under “Print Method” at the top of the print page.

Workflow:

1. Open the **Print Label** page from the sample detail
2. Under “**Print Method**” at the top, choose **Bluetooth** or **Network**
 - **Bluetooth**: connect a paired Dascom TL-332/333

- **Network:** connect a network printer with a configured IP (see below)
3. Choose a **protocol**—options are **TSPL / CPCL / ESC-POS, default TSPL**
 4. Choose a **label template**
 5. Tap “**Print**”

Bluetooth or network?

Comparison	Network (TCP:9100)	Bluetooth
Pairing	No pairing , just configure the printer IP once	Must pair in system Bluetooth first
Network requirement	Printer connected to the LAN (Ethernet / WiFi)	No network needed
First-time authorization	Must allow “Local Network” permission on the iPhone	Bluetooth connection on a real device
Best for	Fixed workstation	Mobile / no-network sites

 **Tip** Where to configure the network printer On iOS, set the network printer IP once under “**Company** → **Smart Hardware** → **Network Label Printer**”. For the entry point, see [Enterprise Membership](#) · [App Market](#) · [Smart Hardware](#).

 **Tip** iOS network printing is officially supported **iOS network label printing (TCP:9100) was officially released with 1.0.7** and can be used with confidence; the network printer model is also tested against the Dascom TL-332/333.

PDA warehouse client

The Jenny PDA warehouse client is used to print **fabric roll labels**—attached to each roll, paired with scan-based stock in/out / find goods. The label carries a **Code128 barcode** (using the roll number first, or the item number when there is no roll number) for easy scan-based verification later.

 **Note** Feature rolling out; confirm model compatibility with support The PDA fabric roll label printing feature is still rolling out. **Before using it, contact support to confirm compatibility with your printer model**, and test actual output first.

Set up the printer first

1. On the “**Scan to Find Goods**” page, tap the **printer icon** in the top bar
2. Go to **Printer Settings**:
 - Select and connect from the **Dascom devices already paired in the system**
 - Tap “**Print Test Label**” to verify the connection
 - Set the **label size** (default **40 × 30mm**, adjust to your actual label paper)

 **Tip** Don’t see the printer? If no device appears in the list, first pair the printer in the PDA’s **System Bluetooth Settings**.

Print fabric roll labels

After setting up the printer, in the result list of **Scan to Find Goods**, **each roll** has a print button—tap it to print that roll's label.

About HPRT and other printers

 **Note** Android app Bluetooth no longer supports HPRT The Android app's Bluetooth printing **currently supports only the Dascom TL-332/333**, and **App Bluetooth connection for HPRT and other models has been discontinued**. If you have an HPRT or other-brand printer, switch to printing from the **computer** (PC / Mac); see [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#).

The computer side (USB / network port / driver) supports a wider range of printer models—most mainstream thermal label printers are supported. For details, see [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) and [Mac Printing Setup](#).

Related articles

- [Label Printing Setup](#) — label design, data variables, the three label types
- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — Windows printer buying advice and setup
- [Mac Printing Setup](#) — printing configuration on Mac
- [Jenny Fabric Software App](#) — overview of the phone app's features
- [Enterprise Membership](#) · [App Market](#) · [Smart Hardware](#) — smart hardware configuration entry point

Chapter 46 · Document Printing Guide

 **Tip**  Having a printer problem? 90% of common printer problems can be solved on your own. Please start with **Printer Troubleshooting Quick Guide** and find your answer by symptom. **For hardware issues (won't power on / paper jam / driver), contact the printer manufacturer's support directly**—they know best. We're always here to help with software-related issues.

Why this guide?

Document printing is a high-frequency task in the fabric trade—you might print dozens of sales orders and purchase orders a day. If the print settings are wrong, you'll run into:

- Content shifted off-center or running past the paper edges
- Faint text on the 2nd/3rd copy of multi-ply paper
- Having to manually choose the paper every time you print
- Paper jams or uneven feeding

Spend 10 minutes setting it up properly with this guide, and you'll be able to print with one click afterward—no more wrestling with paper and formatting over and over.

Which printer do you need?

Most fabric businesses actually **don't need** to buy a dedicated dot-matrix printer. Choose based on your real needs:

Need	Recommended solution	Setup difficulty
Just need to print documents for customers	An ordinary laser/inkjet printer on A4 paper—print as many copies as you need	No setup, plug and play
Need carbon copies (multiple plies at once, with carbon on the bottom ply)	Dot-matrix printer + multi-ply paper	Paper setup required (see below)

 **Tip** Recommendation If you don't have a special carbon-copy requirement, **printing on A4 paper with an ordinary printer is the simplest option**—no special setup, ready to use. Need two copies? Print two: one for the customer to sign, one for your records. Jenny Software's [Document Editor](#) already provides preset templates in A4 format.

If you genuinely need a dot-matrix printer, read on for the setup guide.

Dot-matrix printer setup (for users who need carbon copies)

If you already have a dot-matrix printer

The following brands can be used:

Brand	Common models	Notes
Epson	LQ-630KII, LQ-730KII	Best compatibility
Aisino	SK-820II	Good value for money
Jolimark	FP-630K+	Durable

Dot-matrix printer paper setup (the key step)

Common paper specifications

The fabric industry commonly uses the following paper specs for document printing:

Paper type	Width	Height	Notes
Half-page (no perforation)	9.50 in (241mm)	5.50 in (140mm)	Most common, standard half page
Half-page (with perforation)	8.50 in (216mm)	5.50 in (140mm)	With tear-off perforated edges on left and right
Third-page	9.50 in (241mm)	3.67 in (93mm)	Small documents
Full page	9.50 in (241mm)	11.00 in (279mm)	Complete single page

 **Note** Important **Perforated and non-perforated paper have different widths!** With paper that has left and right perforations, the actual printable width is 8.50 in (216mm), because there's about a half-inch perforated edge on each side that gets torn off. Getting this wrong causes content to print onto the perforated edge.

Setup steps (Windows 11)

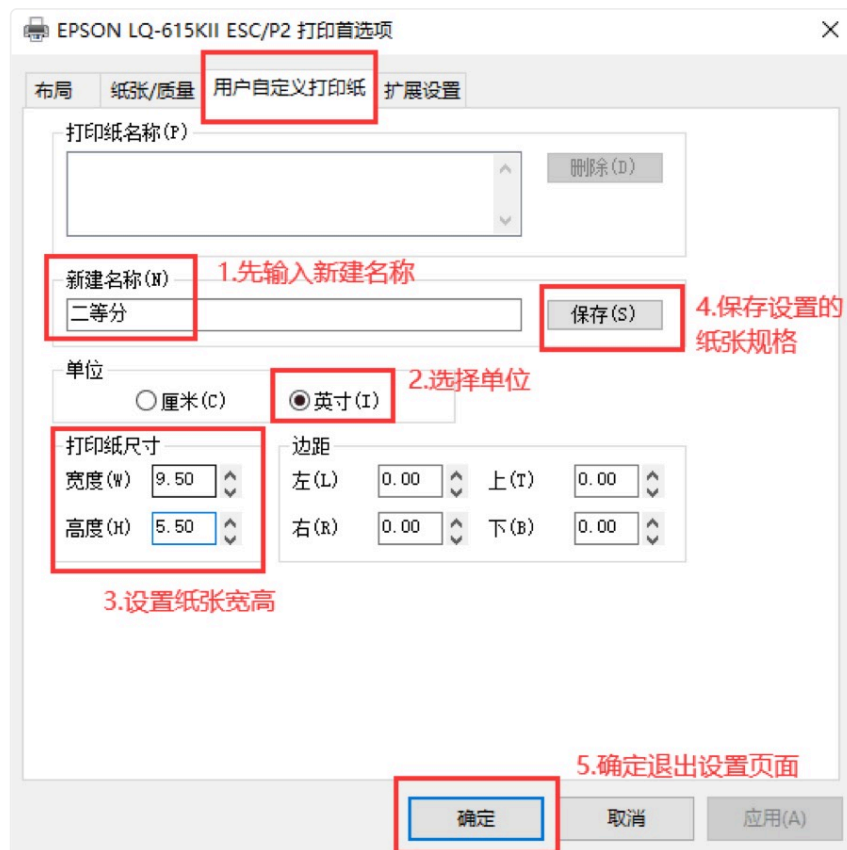
1. Open printer settings

1. Click the Windows **Start menu** → **Settings**
2. Select **Bluetooth & devices** → **Printers & scanners**
3. Find your dot-matrix printer (e.g., “EPSON LQ-630K”) and click it
4. Click **Printing preferences**

2. Set the paper size

In Printing Preferences:

1. Find the **Paper/Quality** or **Page Setup** tab
2. In the paper size dropdown, select **“Half-page”** (some drivers show it as “Half-page 241×140mm” or “Half Page 9.5×5.5in”)
3. This is the most common paper spec for printing sales orders in the fabric industry. **Be sure to set it as the default in preferences**, otherwise you'll have to select it manually every time you print
4. If “Half-page” isn't in the dropdown, you'll need to **create a custom paper size** (see below)



Printer preferences setup



Paper size setup

3. If "Half-page" isn't in the list—create a custom paper size

Some printer drivers don't have "Half-page" in the preset list, so you'll need to create it manually. Below uses the **Epson LQ-630K** (the most common dot-matrix printer in the fabric industry) as an example:

1. In Printing Preferences, click the **"User-Defined Paper"** tab
2. In the **"New Name"** box, enter: **Half-page**
3. Set **Unit** to **"centimeters"**
4. Set the paper dimensions:
 - **Width:** **24.10** (i.e., 241mm)
 - **Height:** **14.00** (i.e., 140mm)
5. **Margins:** set left, right, top, and bottom all to **0.00**
6. Click the **"Save"** button

7. The “Half-page” you just created will appear in the list; click **“OK”**

 **Tip** Other printer brands Different brands have different driver interfaces, but the logic is the same—find the “Custom Paper” or “Paper Management” entry and create a 241mm × 140mm paper size. If you can’t find a custom-paper entry in your printer driver, you may need to install the latest driver (see [Printer Driver Downloads](#)).

 **Note** Note - Before the printer driver is installed, the custom-paper options will be fewer or absent. Make sure you’ve downloaded and installed the complete driver for your model from the official website. - **A saved paper size can’t be edited directly**—this is a Windows limitation. To change it, select it, click “Delete,” and recreate it.

4. Set the paper-feed method

A dot-matrix printer has two feed methods, and you **must choose the right one**, otherwise the paper won’t feed properly:

Method	When to use	How to tell
Rear feed (tractor)	Continuous / multi-ply paper	Paper feeds from the rear via chain sprockets; both sides of the paper have evenly spaced holes
Front feed (friction feed)	Single loose sheets	Paper is fed in manually one sheet at a time from the front

The fabric industry typically uses the **rear feed (tractor)** method with continuous half-page multi-ply paper. In Printing Preferences, set “Paper Source” to **“Rear Feeder”** or **“Tractor”**.

5. Set as default (very important)

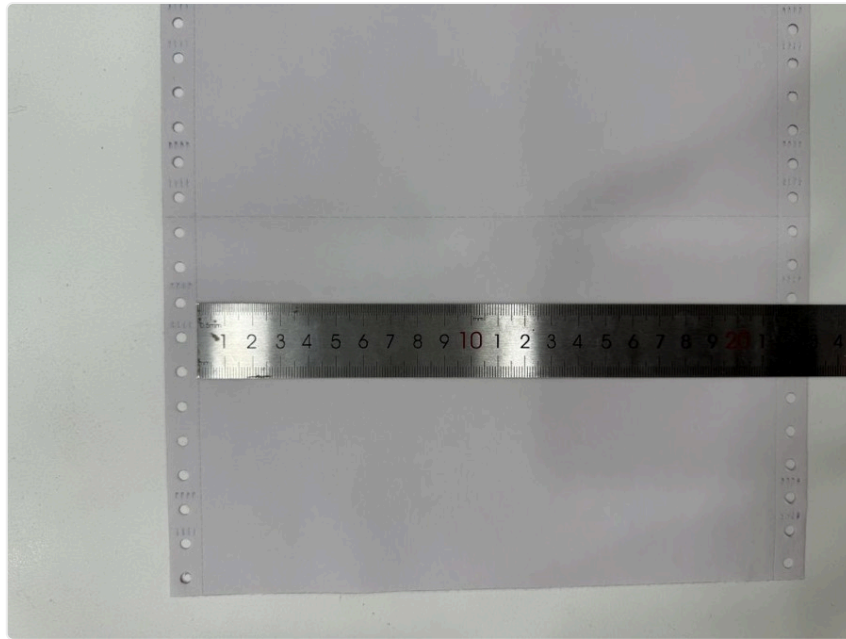
You must save the settings in printer preferences, not just change them temporarily in the print dialog.

1. In Printing Preferences, confirm: Paper Size = Half-page, Paper Source = Rear Feeder
2. Click **Apply** → **OK**
3. From then on, whether you print from Jenny Software or any other program, the half-page paper is used by default
4. No need to select it manually every time you print

 **Note** Common mistake Many users change the paper size temporarily in the print dialog, think it’s saved, but the next print job reverts to the default. **You must enter Printing Preferences from “Printers & scanners” to change it**—that’s the permanent setting.

Special setup for perforated paper

If you use **half-page paper with left and right perforations**:



Perforated paper example

Set the width to **8.50 in (216mm)** and keep the height at **5.50 in (140mm)**. This way the printed content automatically avoids the perforated areas on both sides.

Printing documents in Jenny Software

Print a sales order

1. Open the sales order detail page
2. Click the **“Print”** button
3. The system renders the document using the default template set in the [Document Editor](#)
4. Confirm the content and layout in the print preview
5. Click print and select your dot-matrix printer
6. Confirm the paper size matches the actual paper
7. Click print

Print other documents

Purchase orders, stock-in orders, stock-out orders, receipt orders, and payment orders follow the exact same printing process, all managed through templates in the [Document Editor](#).

Troubleshooting

Content shifted/not centered

Cause: The paper size setting doesn't match the actual paper.

Fix: 1. Check that the paper size in printer preferences is correct 2. Confirm 216mm width for perforated paper, 241mm width for non-perforated paper 3. Check that the margins are set to 0 4. Fine-tune the template margins in the [Document Editor](#)

Right side cut off (amounts truncated)

Symptom: Content prints fine partway, then the right side goes blank—amounts, totals, and other key data aren't fully shown.

Cause: The template content width exceeds the actual printable area of the dot-matrix printer. Different printers have slightly different physical print margins, and some models have a few millimeters of non-printable area on each side.

Solutions (from simple to complex—recommended order):

Option 1: Adjust the scaling at print time (simplest, try this first)

1. Find the “**Scale**” option in the print preview dialog
2. Change it from the default “**100%**” to “**90%**” or “**95%**”
3. Preview again and check whether the right side is fully shown
4. If still not, keep lowering it to 85%
5. Once you find a good ratio, use it for all future printing

 **Tip** Tip Adjusting the scaling is the fastest temporary fix. If you feel the text is a bit small after shrinking, then consider Option 2.

Option 2: Adjust the template margins in the Document Editor

1. Open the [Document Editor](#) and edit your sales order template
2. In the “**Page Margins**” area in the bottom-left:
 - Increase the **right margin** (e.g., from 0mm to 5mm)
 - If there's also a problem on the left, adjust the left margin too
3. Save and reprint to test
4. Fine-tune repeatedly until it's just right

Option 3: Switch to the perforated-paper setting

If you use non-perforated half-page paper (241mm wide) but your template is designed for full width, you can switch to the **216mm**-wide paper setting in printer preferences to force a smaller print area.

Text on the 2nd ply is very faint

Cause: The printhead impact isn't strong enough.

Fix: 1. Find “Print Density” or “Print Intensity” in printer preferences 2. Increase the intensity (e.g., from “Normal” to “Dark”) 3. If it's a new printer, the impact will become more even after some use

Paper jam

Cause: The paper is loaded incorrectly or the feeder isn't aligned.

Fix: 1. Check that the tractor (rear feed) sprockets are engaging the holes on both sides of the paper 2. Make sure the paper is loaded centered 3. Don't let excess paper pile up along the feed path 4. Check whether the paper is warped from moisture

Print job shows “Printing” but the printer doesn’t move

Cause: The continuous paper is loaded backward, so the tractor can’t feed it properly.

Fix: Continuous paper has a direction. Rotate the paper **180 degrees** and reload it so the holes on both sides align with the tractor sprockets. Once it’s loaded the right way, the printer will feed normally.

Printout is a blank page

Cause: The feed method is set incorrectly.

Fix: 1. Check “Paper Source” in Printing Preferences 2. If feeding with the tractor, select “Rear feed” 3. If feeding sheets one at a time, select “Front feed”

Having to manually choose the paper size every time

Cause: It wasn’t set as the default.

Fix: 1. Open printer preferences (not a temporary change in the print dialog) 2. Set the paper size 3. Click “OK” to save 4. It will be used by default from then on

Printout has headers/footers like dates and URLs

The system already disables browser headers and footers automatically via CSS, so they shouldn’t normally appear. If they still do, your browser may be an older version—you can handle it manually:

1. Press `Ctrl + P` to open the print dialog
2. Find the “**Headers and footers**” option
3. **Uncheck** it
4. Click print again

Too much blank space on the left side of the printout

Cause: The physical paper-feed position of the dot-matrix printer pushes the content to the right overall, leaving too much blank space on the left.

Fix: Adjust the template’s **left margin** in the [Document Editor](#) to compensate: 1. Open the Document Editor and edit your template 2. In the “**Page Margins**” area in the bottom-left, **reduce the left margin** (e.g., from 10mm to 5mm or even 0mm) 3. Save and reprint to test 4. Fine-tune repeatedly until the content is centered on the paper

 **Tip** Each printer’s physical offset is different, so you’ll need to adjust based on your actual print results. We recommend testing on plain paper first, then printing on multi-ply paper once it’s dialed in.

Print preview looks fine but content is missing in the actual print

Cause: The content area in the template design exceeds the printable range of the actual paper.

Fix: 1. Edit the template in the [Document Editor](#) 2. Choose a paper size that matches the actual paper 3. Shrink the font or adjust the layout to ensure nothing exceeds the boundaries

Paper purchasing advice

The multi-ply paper commonly used in the fabric industry can be bought from the following channels:

- Search “dot-matrix printer half-page paper” or “241 two-ply paper” on **1688/Taobao**
 - Common specs: 241mm × 140mm (half-page), two-ply/three-ply
 - We recommend buying color-coded multi-ply paper (e.g., white + red ply) to easily distinguish the customer copy from the file copy
-

Related articles

- [Document Editor](#) — customize print templates for sales orders, purchase orders, etc.
- [Printer Driver Downloads](#) — driver download links by brand
- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — installing and configuring a label paper printer
- [Printer LAN Sharing](#) — share one printer across multiple computers
- [Label Printing Setup](#) — fabric roll label template design

Chapter 47 · Printing on Mac

 **Tip**  Having a printer problem? 90% of common printer problems can be solved on your own. Please start with **Printer Troubleshooting Quick Guide** and find your answer by symptom. **For hardware issues (won't power on / paper jam / driver), contact the printer manufacturer's support directly**—they know best. We're always here to help with software-related issues.

Differences from Windows

The print setup entry points and procedures on macOS differ quite a bit from Windows. If you use a Windows computer, please see [Document Printing Setup Guide](#).

Key differences: - Mac has no “Printer Preferences” concept—the paper size is chosen **each time you print**, or saved via a **preset** - Custom paper sizes on Mac are created in “Page Setup,” not in printer properties - Some dot-matrix printers require a dedicated driver on Mac, and some only support Windows

Dot-matrix printers (printing sales orders / purchase orders)

Step 1: Install the driver

Most dot-matrix printer brands provide Mac drivers:

Brand	Mac driver support	Download
Epson	Supported (recommended)	Official download
Aisino	Some models supported	Official download
Jolimark	Some models supported	Official download

 **Note** Note Some domestic dot-matrix printers (such as Dascom, OKI) may **not provide a Mac driver**. Confirm before buying. Epson's LQ series has the best Mac compatibility.

Installation steps: 1. Download the Mac driver from the official website (.dmg or .pkg file) 2. Double-click to install and follow the prompts 3. Connect the printer to your Mac with a USB cable

Step 2: Add the printer

1. Click the in the top-left corner of the screen → **System Settings** (or “System Preferences”)
2. Search for and click **Printers & Scanners**
3. Click the **+** button in the bottom-left to add a printer
4. Select your dot-matrix printer from the list
5. Confirm the driver is recognized correctly, then click **Add**

Step 3: Create a custom paper size (half-page)

Unlike Windows, Mac doesn’t set the paper in printer properties—you create it in “Page Setup”:

- 1. Open any app (such as “Preview” or Safari)
- 2. Click the menu bar **File** → **Page Setup...**
- 3. In the “Paper Size” dropdown, select **Manage Custom Sizes...**
- 4. Click the **+** in the bottom-left to create a new paper size
- 5. Set:
 - **Name:** Half-page 241x140
 - **Width:** 241 mm
 - **Height:** 140 mm
 - **Non-Printable Area:** set all to 0 mm
- 6. Click **OK**

 **Tip** Common paper specifications | Paper | Width | Height | Notes | |---|---|---| | Half-page (no perforation) | 241mm | 140mm | Most common | | Half-page (with perforation) | 216mm | 140mm | With tear-off perforated edges on left and right | | Third-page | 241mm | 93mm | Small documents |

Step 4: Print in Jenny Software

- 1. On the sales order detail page, click **Print**
- 2. The system renders the document preview
- 3. Press **⌘ + P** to open the print dialog
- 4. In “Paper Size,” select the **“Half-page 241x140”** you created
- 5. Choose the correct printer
- 6. Click **Print**

Save as a preset (so you don’t choose the paper every time)

Mac lets you save print settings as a “preset” for one-click use later:

- 1. In the print dialog, set the paper size, printer, etc.
- 2. Click the “Presets” dropdown → **Save Current Settings as Preset...**
- 3. Enter a preset name (e.g., “Dot-matrix - Half-page”)
- 4. Click **OK**
- 5. Next time you print, just select this preset

Thermal label printers (printing fabric roll labels)

Driver installation

Brand	Mac support	Notes
Gainscha	Supported	Download the Mac driver

Brand	Mac support	Notes
HPRT	Supported	Download the Mac driver
Deli	Partially supported	Confirm the model

Set the label paper size

1. Likewise, create it via **File** → **Page Setup** → **Manage Custom Sizes**
2. Common label paper sizes:
 - 70mm × 40mm (most common)
 - 80mm × 50mm
 - 100mm × 60mm
3. Set all non-printable areas to 0 mm

Print labels

1. Select samples in the sample room and open the sample basket
2. Click “Print Labels”
3. Choose a label template (such as 70×40mm)
4. After generating the labels, press **⌘ + P** to print
5. Select the thermal printer and the matching paper size

FAQ

Mac can't find the printer?

1. Confirm the printer is powered on and connected via USB
2. Try unplugging and reconnecting the USB cable
3. Go to System Settings → Printers & Scanners → click the + button → check whether it appears
4. If it's a network printer, confirm the Mac and printer are on the same LAN

Printout is blank/garbled?

Most likely a driver issue: 1. Confirm you installed the correct Mac driver (not the Windows version) 2. In “Printers & Scanners,” remove the printer and add it again 3. When adding, manually select the correct driver model

No “Page Setup” menu?

Some apps may not have a separate “Page Setup” menu. You can: 1. Click **Show Details** in the print dialog (**⌘ + P**) 2. In the “Paper Size” dropdown, select **Manage Custom Sizes** 3. You can create custom paper there too

Choosing the paper size every time is a hassle?

Use the **preset** feature (see “Save as a preset” above)—set it once, then just select the preset every time you print.

Can a Mac connect to a printer shared from Windows?

Yes. See [Printer LAN Sharing](#)—a Mac connects to a Windows-shared printer via the SMB protocol.

Related articles

- [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) — print setup on Windows
- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — detailed thermal printer configuration
- [Printer Driver Downloads](#) — driver download links by brand
- [Document Editor](#) — customize document print templates

Chapter 48 • Printer Driver Download

 **Tip** Advice on handling printer problems A printer is a specialized hardware device, and **the manufacturer is the true expert**—they know the technical details of every product, have professional repair staff, and offer on-site service and warranty coverage. For any printer-related problem, **contacting the printer manufacturer's support first** usually resolves it faster.

Jenny Software is also glad to assist you with printer-related issues—this is an **extra service** we provide. But due to expertise and resource limits, for problems with the hardware itself (paper jams, won't power on, print quality, etc.), the manufacturer's support handles them more professionally and promptly than we can.

Below is a roundup of official support phone numbers and support portals for each printer brand. We hope it helps.

Thermal label printers

Used to print fabric roll labels and sample labels, attached to fabric hang tags.

 **Tip** Model selection reference For **buying advice + foolproof recommendations** (tiered by scale), see [Thermal Label Printer Setup → Buying Advice](#). In short: **prioritize 300 DPI**—at 200 DPI, small Chinese text comes out blurry.

Brand	Recommended models (★ strongly recommended)	Driver download	Manufacturer support
HPRT	★ N31BT (300 DPI desktop + Bluetooth) ★ HT300 (300 DPI wide format) T260L (300 DPI WiFi version) D35 / D45 (older entry-level)	Driver download	National support: 400-806-8100 Website
Gainscha	★ GP-1324D Plus (300 DPI wide format + Ethernet) GP-3120TUC (203 DPI entry-level, slightly rough Chinese)	Driver download	National support: 400-630-8353
Deli	★ DL-770DW (300 DPI WiFi) DL-888T (300 DPI wide format) DL-888D / DL-730C (older)	Driver download	National support: 400-185-0555 Service center
Zebra	★ ZD421d-300 (300 DPI industrial desktop) ZD230 (203 DPI entry-level, not recommended for fabric)	Driver download	National support: 400-820-6860
TSC	★ TE344 (300 DPI commercial desktop) TTP-244 Pro (203 DPI older model)	Driver download	National support: 400-889-8816 Website

 **Tip** Setup after installation After installing the driver, you still need to set the label paper size in printer preferences. See [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#).

Dot-matrix document printers

Used to print multi-ply documents such as sales orders and purchase orders (two-ply/three-ply paper).

Brand	Common models	Driver download	Manufacturer support
Epson	LQ-630KII, LQ-730KII, LQ-680KII	Driver download	National support: 400-810-9977
Aisino	SK-820II, TY-820II, SK-860	Driver download	National support: 400-990-2010 Website
Jolimark	FP-630K+, FP-570KII	Driver download	National support: 400-830-3055 Service center
Dascom	DS-620II, DS-660	Driver download	National support: 400-678-0266
Fujitsu	DPK800, DPK810	Driver download	National support: 400-820-5181 Website
OKI	5150F, 5200F	Driver download	National support: 400-820-1041 Website

 **Tip** Setup after installation After installing the driver for a dot-matrix printer, you need to set the paper size and feed method to print documents correctly. See [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) (Windows) or [Mac Printing Setup](#) (Mac).

Laser/inkjet printers

Used to print A4 documents, reports, etc. If you use an ordinary office printer to print documents, the system usually already includes the driver—no extra installation needed.

Brand	Driver download	Manufacturer support
HP	Driver download	National support: 400-885-6616
Canon	Driver download	National support: 4006-222666 Service center
Brother	Driver download	National support: 400-920-0202
Lenovo	Driver download	National support: 400-990-8888 Website
Kyocera	Driver download	National support: 400-890-9988 Service center

 **Tip** Kyocera FAQ If a Kyocera laser printer prompts “Please load coated paper,” the paper type is usually set wrong. Open Printing Preferences and change “Paper Type” from “Coated Paper” to “**Plain Paper**.”

Problem classification reference

For different types of problems, reaching the right party gets them resolved faster:

Contact the printer manufacturer first

These are hardware or manufacturer-specific issues that the manufacturer handles most professionally:

- Printer won't power on, completely unresponsive
- Errors during driver installation, "device not found" prompts
- Persistent paper jams, abnormal feeding, strange noises
- Faint print, missing color, stray lines
- Abnormal blinking indicator lights, error codes displayed
- Ink/ribbon/toner replacement issues
- Warranty, on-site repair, hardware after-sales

Jenny Software can help you with these

These are software-related issues that fall within our expertise:

- Document template design, field adjustments
- Wrong printed content, missing fields, messed-up formatting
- The print button in the software does nothing
- Questions about using the Document Editor
- Issues with print setup guides and paper size configuration

Situations where we're also happy to assist

Even with a printer hardware issue, if you'd like us to take a look before contacting the manufacturer, we'll do our best to help determine whether it's a software or hardware issue and save you time. Just understand that we can't always solve deep hardware problems, and you may ultimately still need the manufacturer to step in.

Related articles

- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — label paper loading and paper size configuration (Windows)
- [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) — detailed dot-matrix printer configuration (Windows)
- [Mac Printing Setup](#) — printing configuration on Mac
- [Printer LAN Sharing](#) — share one printer across multiple computers
- [Label Printing Setup](#) — fabric roll label template design
- [Document Editor](#) — customize document print templates

Chapter 49 • Printer LAN Sharing

The whole process has two parts: first, share the printer on the **host computer that the printer is connected to**, then add the network printer on the **other client computers that need to use it**.

Step 1: Set up sharing on the host computer connected to the printer

This is the computer directly connected to the printer via USB cable or network.

1. Turn on network discovery and sharing (the most critical step)

1. Press **Win + I** to open **Settings**, then go to **Network & Internet > Advanced network settings**
2. Click **Advanced sharing settings**
3. In the window that opens, make sure the options under **Private networks** are checked:
 - **Turn on network discovery**
 - **Turn on file and printer sharing**
4. In the **All networks** section, choose **Turn off password protected sharing** (suitable for a home or trusted internal network), or set a password according to your security needs
5. Click **Save changes**

2. Share the specific printer

1. Go back to Settings and open **Bluetooth & devices > Printers & scanners**
2. Find the printer you want to share in the device list and click into **Printer properties**
3. Switch to the **Sharing** tab
4. Check **Share this printer**, and set a simple, memorable **share name** below (e.g., **HP_LaserJet_Office**). **Remember this name**—you'll need it later
5. Click **Apply** and **OK**

3. Note down the host's key information (choose either method)

To make it easier for clients to connect, you need to know the host's network identifier. Note down either of the following:

- **Computer name:** right-click **This PC** on the desktop, choose **Properties**, and find the **Device name**
- **IP address:** search **cmd** in the Start menu to open Command Prompt, type **ipconfig** and press Enter, then find the **IPv4 Address** (usually in **192.168.x.x** format)

Step 2: Add the shared printer on the client computers

The client computers and the host need to be on the same LAN.

1. Open the Add Printer screen

1. Press **Win + I** to open **Settings**, then go to **Bluetooth & devices > Printers & scanners**
2. Click **Add a printer or scanner**

3. Wait for the system to search automatically. It usually **can't find it automatically**, so just click the **"The printer that I want isn't listed"** option that appears below

2. Connect by manually entering the path

1. Select **"Select a shared printer by name"**
2. In the input box, use the host information you noted earlier, in one of the following two formats:
 - **Using the computer name:** `\\HostComputerName\PrinterShareName` (e.g., `\\DESKTOP-PC123\HP_LaserJet_Office`)
 - **Using the IP address:** `\\HostIPAddress\PrinterShareName` (e.g., `\\192.168.1.100\HP_LaserJet_Office`)
3. Click **Next**
4. The system will connect to the host and look for the driver. You may need to **choose to install the driver** as prompted, or wait for the system to finish automatically
5. Once done, you can print a test page to confirm the connection works

Troubleshooting

If the steps above fail, check the following in order:

1. Check network connectivity

On the client computer, press `Win + R` to open the Run box, type `cmd` and press Enter, then type:

```
ping HostIPAddress
```

For example: `ping 192.168.1.100`

If you get replies, the network is connected. If it shows "Request timed out," check whether both computers are on the same Wi-Fi/router, or whether the host's firewall is blocking ICMP echo.

2. Host firewall and sharing services

1. On the host, open **Control Panel > Windows Defender Firewall > Allow an app or feature through the firewall**
2. Make sure **"File and Printer Sharing"** is **allowed** on both **Private** and **Public** networks
3. Check whether the services are running: press `Win + R` , type `services.msc` and press Enter, find the **"Server"** and **"Print Spooler"** services, and make sure their status is **"Running"**

3. Host credential issues

When the client connects, it may pop up a window asking for a username and password. Try entering the host's **login username** and **password**. If the host signs in with a Microsoft account, the password is usually the **Microsoft account password**.

4. Driver issues

If the client reports a missing driver during connection, you can go into Printer properties on the host, click **"Additional Drivers"** on the **Sharing** tab, and check the driver for the matching system bitness (such as x64) to prepare drivers in advance for clients on different systems.

Note: The methods above apply to the most common sharing between Windows 10/11. If your network also has older systems like Windows 7, you may need to make sure the additional drivers are installed on the host.

Chapter 50 · Document Editor



Tip Just want to set up a sales tally receipt? There’s a more focused tutorial To set up a **sales tally receipt** specifically (with logo / bank account / WeChat payment QR code / Alipay payment QR code), see → [Sales Tally Receipt Template Design and Payment Info Setup](#) — done in 5 steps. This article is a detailed guide to the **general Document Editor**, applicable to all 13 document types including purchase orders, stock-in orders, and contracts.

Overview

The Document Editor is a **visual document template design tool** built into Jenny Fabric Software. With it, you can customize the print format of all kinds of business documents—adjusting field layout, font styles, paper size, company logo, and more—so your printed documents match your company’s brand image and business needs.

This article uses **printing a sales order** as the example to fully explain how to use the Document Editor. Once you’ve learned it, the workflow for other documents—purchase orders, stock-in orders, stock-out orders, etc.—is exactly the same.



Document template management page

Supported document types

The Document Editor supports the following **13 document categories**, covering all business documents for inventory management and order production:

Inventory-related

Document type	Description	Related module
Sales order	Sales delivery voucher, the tally receipt given to the customer	Sales
Purchase order	Purchase stock-in voucher, for reconciliation with suppliers	Purchasing
Stock-out order	Stock-out record voucher	Warehouse → Stock-out
Stock-in order	Stock-in record voucher	Warehouse → Stock-in
Receipt order	Payment-received confirmation voucher	Funds Management
Payment order	Payment-made confirmation voucher	Funds Management
Material purchase	Purchase order for raw materials such as greige fabric, yarn, and accessories	Order Production → Material Management

Order-production-related

Document type	Description	Preset template examples
Contract	Sales & purchase contract, sales order	Sales & purchase contract, textile sales order, PROFORMA INVOICE (export proforma invoice)
Sample-making instruction	Instructions related to sampling / color matching	Dyeing sample instruction, color-match notice, LD color-match sheet, color-point sheet
Dyeing instruction	Processing instructions sent to the dye house	Yarn dyeing process sheet, customer dyeing & finishing process sheet
Printing instruction	Processing instructions sent to the printing factory	Printed fabric instruction sheet
Production instruction	Instructions for each stage of the production process	Fabric production instruction, finished-product production instruction, outsourced processing instruction, finishing instruction

 **Tip** A rich set of preset templates The system comes with a large set of industry-standard templates covering common scenarios in fabric trading and production. You can use a preset template directly, or copy one and customize it.

Opening document template management

Where to find it: Left menu → bottom of the Inventory area → find the “Document Templates” entry

After entering, you’ll see this interface:

The interface has two areas:

- **Category list on the left:** document categories such as sales order, purchase order, stock-in order, stock-out order, receipt order, payment order—click to switch
- **Template card area:** all templates under the current category, each shown as a card with its name, description, and paper specification
- **“Go to Online Editor” button in the top-right:** opens the full editor at doc.jenny.cn, where you can create, copy, and edit templates

About template types

Each template card shows a **type tag** to help you distinguish them:

Tag	Meaning	Editable?
Preset	A standard template built into the system	Can't be edited directly; can be “copied and edited”
Custom	A template you created or copied and modified	Freely editable
Default	The print template currently in use	Used automatically when printing on the business page

Sales order example: the complete workflow

Step 1: Choose a template

1. Open the document template management page (Left menu → Inventory → Document Templates)
2. Click the **“Sales Order”** category on the left
3. View the template cards under that category

Each template card shows: - Template name (such as “Standard Sales Order,” dot-matrix printer version, etc.) - Type tag (**Default** / **Preset** / **Custom**) - Paper size and orientation (such as “A4 · Landscape,” dot-matrix paper size · Landscape) - Action buttons: **Preview** and **Set as Default** (the current default shows as **Default Set**)

To create, copy, or edit a template, click the **“Go to Online Editor”** button in the top-right to open the full editor interface at doc.jenny.cn, where you manage templates across all categories.

Step 2: Copy and edit a template

If a preset template doesn't fully meet your needs:

1. Click **“Go to Online Editor”** in the top-right to enter the full editor
2. Click **“Copy Template”** on a preset template, and the system copies it to your custom template list
3. Open the visual editor to customize it

Step 3: Customize in the editor

The editor has three areas:



Template online editor interface

Left: Field panel

Lists all available fields, grouped by type:

- **Header fields:** company.name (company name), sales order number, customer, sales date, phone, address, etc.
- **Detail fields:** line number, product name, color, unit, detail code 1–10, roll count, total quantity, unit price, amount, etc.
- **Summary info:** total amount, total quantity

Each field is labeled with its data type (such as `number`); just drag it from the left into the template canvas in the middle.

Middle: Template canvas

A WYSIWYG template editing area, divided top to bottom into several editable sections:

Section	Description	Elements you can place
Header	Document top information	Field labels (company name, document number, customer, date, etc.), text
Detail table	Product detail list	Columns can be added/removed (+ Add Column), supports detail code columns 1-10, automatic totals row
Footer	Signature area	Fields (order phone, prepared by, order address), signature slot
Static text area	Custom text	Total amount (with amount in words), notes, after-sales terms, etc.
Payment info	Payment method	Bank account info (company.paymentInfo), payment QR code images (QR code 1/2/3)

Right: Element properties

After selecting an element on the canvas, the right side shows its property settings: - **Type:** field / text / image / signature slot - **Data source:** the bound data field (such as company.phone) - **Label name:** the label text shown - **Formatting:** number format, etc. - **Font size:** e.g., 14px - **Bold:** toggle

Bottom: Add elements & page settings

- **Add elements:** text, image, barcode, QR code, signature slot, static text area
- **Page margins:** top, bottom, left, and right margins (mm)

Step 4: Set as the default template

After editing, save, return to the template management page, and click the **“Set as Default”** button. From then on, when you click Print on the sales order detail page, the system automatically uses this template.

Step 5: Print in the sales order

1. Open the sales order detail page
2. Click the **“Print”** button
3. The system renders the document using the default sales order template
4. After confirming in the preview, print or export to PDF

打印销售单

XH202504020002

刷新预览 打印 下载PDF

客户: 杭州某某有限公司

销售单

销售单号: XH202504020002

销售日期: 2025-04-02

序号	产品	颜色	单位	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	尺码	总数量	单价	金额
1	JN019 海澜时尚休闲白	圆领大码 16-180/7 TCK	米	100	200	300	400	500	200	320	372	32	478	10	6,810	32.00	217,930.00
2	JN019 海澜时尚休闲白	圆领大码 16-180/7 TCK	米	400	40	30	300	400	30	340	40	400	340	10	5,277	22.00	60,994.00
3	JN019 海澜时尚休闲白	圆领大码 16-180/7 TCK	米	40	40	40	400	400	30	340	40	400	340	10	6,810	32.00	100,370.00
合计				1440	480	470	1140	1240	260	1000	722	72	848	30	18,897	32.00	608,394.00

备注: 680001

订单地址: 浙江省杭州市西湖区西溪路9号浙江大学创新创业园一楼

本单应收: 608,394.00

应收款: 600

总欠款: 618792

尊敬的客户您好: 感谢您选购我们公司产品。如有质量问题请于七日内与我们联系。
退换货政策: 退换货不退货, 退换货不退货。本单数字可作为欠款凭证。

制单人: Jenny 收款人 (签字):

收款信息

开户行: 工商银行

户名: 某某

账号: 888866667777

Sales order print preview

Adding payment QR codes and bank account information

Many fabric businesses want to show payment QR codes (WeChat/Alipay) and bank account information at the bottom of the sales order, so customers can scan and pay directly. Here's how to set it up:

Step 1: Enter your company's payment information

Where to find it: Left menu → Business Operations → Company Center → Basic Information

In the “Company Payment Information” area, you can configure:

Bank accounts (up to 5)

Each account requires:

Field	Description
Bank	Bank name (such as “ICBC Hangzhou Branch”)
Account name	Name of the account holder (company name or personal name)
Bank account number	The full bank card number

Click the “Add” button to add a new account, up to 5.

Payment QR codes (up to 3)

You can upload up to 3 payment QR code images, typically used for: - WeChat payment code - Alipay payment code - Corporate payment code

Click the QR code upload box to select and upload a QR code image.

Step 2: Enable it in the template

After entering your payment information, open the Document Editor:

- 1. Find the “**Payment Info**” section at the bottom of the template canvas
- 2. The payment info section automatically includes:
 - The `company.paymentInfo` field — shows the bank account text information
 - QR code 1 / QR code 2 / QR code 3 — shows the QR code images you uploaded
- 3. If the template has no payment info section, you can drag an image element in from “Add elements” on the left and set its data source to a payment QR code

Step 3: Preview and confirm

After saving the template, click print preview in the sales order to confirm the QR codes and payment information display correctly.

 **Tip** Tip Once payment information is configured, every document printed with that template automatically includes it—no need to add it manually each time.

Available fields for sales orders

The following are the fields you can use in a sales order template (select them in the field panel on the left of the editor):

Header fields

Field name	Data source	Description
Company name	company.name	Your company name
Sales order number	Automatic	Auto-generated document number (such as XH-20260402-0001)
Customer	header.clientName	The buyer’s company/individual name
Sales date	header.date	The order date
Phone	company.phone	Your company phone
Address	company.address	Your company address

Detail fields

Field name	Description
Line number	Product row number (auto-numbered)
Product	Fabric product name
Color	Fabric color
Unit	Unit of measure (meters/kilograms, etc.)
Detail code 1–10	Independent meterage/weight for each roll (10 columns total)
Roll count	Number of fabric rolls
Total quantity	Total meterage/weight for that line
Unit price	Sales unit price
Amount	Amount for that line

 **Tip** About detail code columns The detail table provides 10 columns, detail code 1–10; for most fabric businesses, 10 columns is plenty. You can delete the detail code columns you don't need in the editor to keep the table compact.

Footer fields

Field name	Description
Order phone	The customer's contact phone
Prepared by	Name of the person who created the order
Order address	The customer's delivery address
Signature slot	The "Recipient (signature)" signature area

Summary fields

Field name	Description
Total quantity	The total quantity of all products
Total amount	The total amount of all products (also supports the amount in words)

How to work with other documents

Purchase orders, stock-in orders, stock-out orders, receipt orders, and payment orders work exactly the same way as sales orders:

1. Switch to the corresponding document type on the template management page
2. Copy a preset template or edit a custom template
3. Set it as the default

4. Print on the corresponding business page (purchase order detail, stock-in order detail, etc.)

The available fields differ by document type—for example, a purchase order's header has "Supplier" instead of "Customer"—but the editor works exactly the same way.

FAQ

If I modify a template, will previously printed documents change?

No. Documents already printed or exported are unaffected; template changes only apply to subsequent printing.

Can I have multiple custom templates at once?

Yes. Each document type can have multiple custom templates, but only one can be set as the "default." The default template is used when printing.

Will preset templates be updated?

The system may add or improve preset templates during upgrades. Your custom templates won't be overwritten.

What if the editor won't open?

The Document Editor opens in a new window, so make sure your browser isn't blocking pop-ups. If it's blocked, click the pop-up prompt in the browser's address bar and choose "Allow."

Related features

- [Inventory Management Explained](#) — learn about the sales, purchasing, warehouse, and other business modules
- [Quickly Issue a Sales Tally Receipt](#) — order-issuing and printing tutorial for wholesalers
- [Label Printing Setup](#) — fabric roll label template design (different from the Document Editor)
- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — printer connection and configuration

Chapter 51 · Document Fields & Export

 **Tip** In one sentence Which fields each document shows, the field order, and required-field rules are **all customizable**.
Customer-visible / internal-visible / print-visible are each configured separately.

Documents that support customization

Document type	Field customization	Print template customization	Notes
Quotation	✓	✓	Export and domestic-sales fields differ a lot — we recommend creating multiple templates
Sample-transfer note	✓	✓	The document for sending samples to customers
Sample-selection note	✓	✓	The list of samples a customer has chosen
Inquiry note	✓	✓	A customer's inquiry list
Sales note	✓	✓	Includes detailed codes (piece count + meters)
Purchase note	✓	✓	Includes detailed codes
Inbound / outbound note	✓	✓	Includes detailed codes
Distribution note	✓	✓	Ship to multiple customers on one truck
Return note (sales return / purchase return)	✓	✓	
Receipt / payment note	✓	✓	Includes auto-settlement list
Sales order	✓	✓	Includes contract field templates

Document type	Field customization	Print template customization	Notes
Outsourcing note	✓	✓	Dyeing / finishing / printing / sampling
Dye-house statement	✓	✓	
Customer statement / supplier statement	—	✓	Fields fixed; print template editable
Sample label / color label	—	✓	Use the dedicated label printing settings

Where to customize fields

Company level (shared by everyone)

Personalization → **Field Management** → select document type → configure fields

Document level (temporary, this document only)

Open any document → ⚙️ **Settings** button at the top → adjust fields → applies to **this document only**

💡 **Tip** Company level vs. document level - **Company level**: the fields everyone sees by default (we recommend setting this up first) - **Document level**: a temporary field you want to add for this document (e.g., a customer needs “wash-label” info), without affecting the company-level configuration - **Save as template**: once you are happy with a document-level setup, you can “Save as company template” to roll it out to everyone

Four field attributes

Every field on every document has **four toggles**:

Attribute	Meaning	Example
Show	Whether the field appears on the document	Off = the field does not appear on the form
Required	Whether it is mandatory	Set customer name as required, and submitting without it raises an error
Print	Whether it shows when printing	Off = internal-reference fields stay off the printout
Share	Whether it is visible when shared with the customer	Off = internal cost prices are hidden from the customer

💡 **Tip** Typical flexible combinations - **Internal cost price**: Show ✓, Required ✓, Print ✗, Share ✗ (employees need to see it but customers must not) - **Customer color number**: Show ✓, Required ✗, Print ✓, Share ✓ (needed on the printout sent to

the dye house) - **Order-tracking notes:** Show  (order role: collaborators only) → visible to the merchandiser and salesperson, **unaffected by amount masking**

Field types

Type	Suits	Example
Text	Short fields	Customer name / port of shipment / shipping mark
Long text	Multi-line descriptions	Process requirements / special notes
Number	Numeric values	Quantity / unit price / minimum order quantity
Date	Dates	Delivery date / shipment date
Dropdown (single select)	Fixed options	Currency (USD/CNY/EUR)
Multi-select tags	Multiple values	Process requirements (waterproof / wrinkle-resistant / antibacterial)
Image	A single image	Customer signature image / proof
Attachment	Multiple files	Contract PDF / color-swatch image

Custom fields

Preset fields not enough? Add your own. See [Field Management](#).

Drag to reorder fields

Field order has a big effect on the experience when **printing and sharing with customers** — put important fields at the top.

How: **Field Management** → **drag the field cards** to reorder → save.

 **Tip** Recommended order - What the customer cares about most (document number / customer name / total amount / delivery date) → top - Item details → middle - Notes / internal info → bottom

Print template customization

Once the fields are configured, **what the printout looks like** still needs separate setup — that is the job of the “print template.”

Where to go

- Left menu → **Inventory** → **Document Templates** → after entering, click “**Go to online editor**” in the top right
- The template list lets you preview the preset templates and set a default

Use the document editor

See [Document Editor](#) — drag, adjust font size, change colors, add a logo, change paper size, all WYSIWYG.

System preset templates

Dozens of industry-standard templates are preset: - Yarn dyeing job order / customer dyeing-and-finishing job order - Greige fabric purchase order / dyed-yarn purchase order - Dyeing / printing / finishing / sampling instruction sheets - Dye-house statement / processing-fee details - Sales contract / PROFORMA INVOICE / sales order (export)

You can **start from a preset and tweak it**, with no need to build from scratch.

Export to Excel

Document export

Any document → **“Export to Excel”** in the top right → download the .xlsx file.

Optional export contents: - ☒ Include item details - ☒ Include detailed codes (piece count + meters) - ☒ Include images (embedded in the Excel) - ☒ Include color SKUs

Report export

All 21 reports in the report center can be exported to Excel — see [Report Features Explained](#).

Full data export

To export your entire company's data → contact support; you can **export everything with one click at any time** (see [Data Security](#) → [Data Ownership](#)).

Sharing documents (WeChat card / link)

Every document can be **shared directly with the customer**:

- **WeChat mini-program card** — the customer taps to open the “Jenny Software” mini program and see the full document
- **WeChat link / browser link** — an H5 web version; overseas customers can open it in WhatsApp / Safari too
- **Copy link + QR code** — for email / SMS / QQ, etc.
- **Save as image** — share a screenshot

See [Buyer-side H5 Scan-to-View](#).

FAQ

Q: If I change the field order, do old documents change?

A: No. The field order on already-generated documents is fixed. New documents follow the current configuration.

Q: There are too many fields to fit on the printout — what do I do?

A: - Adjust the “Print” toggle on fields to **print only the necessary ones** - Use the [Document Editor](#) to change paper size / font size - Or **export to Excel** as an alternative route

Q: Can I assign different print templates to different customers?

A: Yes (using contract field templates). See [Contract Field Templates](#) — you can configure one for customer A and a different one for customer B.

Q: Can I add a QR code to a print template?

A: Yes. The document editor supports inserting a QR-code component that automatically generates the sharing QR code for that document.

Q: Is English printing supported?

A: Yes. The print template can have its language set, and the system presets include **bilingual (Chinese/English) templates** (especially for export documents).

Q: Can a watermark be added to the printout?

A: Yes. Templates can add a “semi-transparent company logo watermark,” a “Paid / Unpaid status watermark,” and more.

Related articles

- [Field Management](#) — field configuration in detail
- [Document Editor](#) — print template customization
- [Contract Field Templates](#) — dedicated field templates for sales orders
- [Document Printing Setup Guide](#) — Windows dot-matrix printer configuration
- [Label Printing Settings](#) — sample labels
- [Buyer-side Major Revamp](#) — sharing documents with customers
- [FAQ](#)

Chapter 52 · Contacts & Data Permissions

Part 10 · Data / Fields / Permissions

Why you need to understand this

Many companies run into this confusion when using an inventory system:

“I gave an employee permission for sales notes — why still can’t they see certain customers’ sales notes?”

The answer lies in Jenny Software’s **data permission system** — the ownership permission of a contact (customer/supplier) **outranks** the functional permission of a document. Understanding this mechanism is the key to managing your team’s data access correctly.

Core concept: two layers of permission

Permissions in Jenny Software come in **two layers**, both of which are required:

Layer 1: Functional permission (controlled by roles)

Assigned through **role management**, this controls which feature modules an employee can use.

For example: - Whether they can see the “Sales” menu - Whether they can create purchase notes - Whether they can delete inbound notes

This is the basic permission layer that most software has, set in [People & Role Management](#).

Layer 2: Data permission (controlled by owner)

Assigned through the **owner of a contact**, this controls which customers’/suppliers’ data an employee can see.

Core rule:

 **Note** Important A contact’s information and its associated contact people can only be seen by the employees designated as its **owner**.

This means: - Employee A is the owner of “Hangzhou Jinxiu Textile” → Employee A can see all of that customer’s sales notes, receipt records, and money flows - Employee B is not the owner of that customer → even if Employee B has the “sales note” functional permission, they **cannot see** any of “Hangzhou Jinxiu Textile”’s sales notes

How the layers stack

Can an employee view a given customer's sales notes?

↓

Layer 1: Does the employee's role have "sales note" permission?

└─ No →  Cannot view (can't even see the menu)

└─ Yes → continue ↓

Layer 2: Is the employee the "owner" of this customer?

└ No → ❌ Cannot view (has the menu but sees no data)

└ Yes → ✅ Can view

In short: functional permission decides “whether you can use this feature,” and data permission decides “which data you can see.”

The contact owner mechanism

What is an owner?

Every contact (customer, supplier, processor, etc.) can be assigned one or more **owners**. An owner is the employee who actually follows up on that customer's/supplier's business.

How to set an owner

1. Open the contact's detail page
2. Find the “**Owner**” field on the info card
3. Select one or more employees
4. Save

When the owner is changed, the system automatically notifies the employees added and removed.

What can an owner do?

Action	Owner	Non-owner
View basic contact info	✅	❌
Edit contact info	✅ (requires role permission)	❌
View associated contact people	✅	❌
View associated sales / purchase notes	✅	❌
View associated receipt / payment records	✅	❌
View associated money flows	✅	❌
Quick-create a document from the detail page	✅	❌

Special cases

- The **company creator** (owner account) has view access to all data by default, not limited by the owner setting
 - The **admin role** can bypass the owner restriction via the “Participate in all contacts” permission
-

Customer list

Click the left menu “Contacts” → “Customers” to open the customer list. The top shows summary cards (number of customers, total sales, total receivables, etc.), and the list shows each customer's quotations, sample-transfer notes, sample-selection notes, sales notes, sales amount, receivables, and more, with quick “Create Sales Note” and “Create Receipt Note” buttons.

工作台 > 客户

25 客户数
Y1,134,886.40 累计销售额
Y960,102.00 累计欠款
Y0.00 预收款总额
11 客户数
12 客户数
0 客户数

共 12 个客户

客户名称	报价单	订单单	选择单	销售单	累计销售额	欠款	预收款总额	操作
东家纺织品商	2	1	-	2	Y10,620.00	Y10,620.00	-	开销售单 开收款单
巴黎南定工作室	1	-	-	2	Y142,000.00	Y140,000.00	-	开销售单 开收款单
天能生态材料	-	1	-	2	Y4,950.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
环建牛仔原料	-	1	-	1	Y30,000.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
新智运动科技	1	1	-	1	Y200,000.00	Y100,000.00	-	开销售单 开收款单
北数家居设计工坊	-	1	-	4	Y45,640.00	Y34,000.00	-	开销售单 开收款单
诺亚进出口贸易	2	1	-	3	Y12,395.40	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
长江纺织有限公司	-	1	-	1	Y14,000.00	Y14,000.00	-	开销售单 开收款单
温州皮革厂	1	3	-	2	Y3,000.00	Y1,800.00	-	开销售单 开收款单
广州科技服装有限公司	2	1	-	1	Y1,000.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
柯林特轻外贸有限公司	1	1	-	1	-	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
柯林服装有限公司	1	-	-	5	Y670,681.00	Y658,782.00	-	开销售单 开收款单

Customer list page

Supplier list

Click the left menu “Contacts” → “Suppliers” to open the supplier list. The top shows summary cards (number of suppliers, total purchases, unpaid amount, etc.), and the list shows each supplier’s purchase-note count, cumulative purchases, paid, and unpaid amounts, with quick “Create Purchase Note” and “Create Payment Note” buttons.

13 客户数
Y116,075.00 累计销售额
Y24,400.00 累计欠款
Y0.00 预收款总额

共 13 个客户

客户名称	报价单	累计销售额	欠款	预收款总额	操作
大东纺织有限公司	Y24,000.00	Y1,400.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
新智运动科技	Y200,000.00	Y100,000.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
北数家居设计工坊	Y45,640.00	Y34,000.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
诺亚进出口贸易	Y12,395.40	-	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
长江纺织有限公司	Y14,000.00	Y14,000.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
温州皮革厂	Y3,000.00	Y1,800.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
广州科技服装有限公司	Y1,000.00	-	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
柯林特轻外贸有限公司	-	-	-	-	开销售单 开收款单
柯林服装有限公司	Y670,681.00	Y658,782.00	-	-	开销售单 开收款单

Supplier list page

Sales receivables summary

Click the left menu “Reports” → “Sales Receivables Summary” to see all customers’ receivables at a glance. The three cards at the top show total contract amount, amount received, and total receivables, and the table below lists, row by row per customer, the order count, contract amount, amount received, and receivable amount — so you can instantly spot the customers who owe the most.

跟进销售 | 报表 | 销售欠款汇总

合同总额 1,134,886.40		已收款 174,784.40	总欠款 960,102.00		
#	客户名称	订单数	合同金额	已收款	欠款
1	杭州服装有限公司	5	670,681.00	11,899.00	658,782.00
2	巴黎高级工作室	2	142,000.00	1,100.00	140,900.00
3	新锐运动科技	1	200,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00
4	北京服装设计公司	4	45,640.00	11,640.00	34,000.00
5	长江纺织有限公司	1	14,000.00	0.00	14,000.00
6	东京纺织品商会	2	10,620.00	0.00	10,620.00
7	温州服装厂	2	3,000.00	1,200.00	1,800.00
8	江苏进出口贸易	3	12,395.40	12,395.40	0.00
9	环球牛仔原料	1	30,000.00	30,000.00	0.00
10	杭州轻纺外贸有限公司	1	0.00	0.00	0.00
11	无锡生态材料	2	4,950.00	4,950.00	0.00
12	广州纺织服装有限公司	1	1,600.00	1,600.00	0.00
合计		25	1,134,886.40	174,784.40	960,102.00

Sales receivables summary

For a detailed introduction to the reporting features, see [Report Features Explained](#).

Contact categories

The system supports the following 9 contact types:

Type	Description	Associated documents
Customer	A customer who buys fabric	Sales notes, receipt notes, quotations, sample-transfer notes, sample-selection notes
Finished-fabric supplier	A supplier of finished fabric	Purchase notes, payment notes
Greige supplier	A greige (raw fabric) supplier	Greige purchase notes, payment notes
Processor	A general processor	Outsourcing notes
Dye house	A dyeing processor	Dyeing instruction sheets
Print house	A printing processor	Printing instruction sheets
Embroidery factory	An embroidery processor	Outsourcing notes (embroidery step)
Weaving mill	A fabric-weaving factory	Production instruction sheets
Finishing mill	A post-finishing processor	Finishing instruction sheets

Real-world scenarios

Scenario 1: Salespeople each manage their own customers

Need: The company has 3 salespeople, each responsible for their own customer base, without interfering with one another.

How to set up: 1. Give all 3 salespeople functional permissions such as “sales note” 2. In each customer’s contact details, set the corresponding salesperson as owner 3. Result: each salesperson only sees the customers they own and the related documents

Scenario 2: A buyer only sees suppliers

Need: A buyer is responsible for 3 suppliers and does not need to see customer data.

How to set up: 1. Give the buyer the “purchase note” functional permission, but not the “sales note” permission 2. Set the buyer as owner of the 3 suppliers’ contacts 3. Result: the buyer only sees the purchase notes and payment records for these 3 suppliers

Scenario 3: The boss sees all data

Need: The boss needs to see all customers’ and suppliers’ data across the company.

How to set up: - The company creator (the registered account) automatically has full data permission, with no extra setup needed - For other management accounts, you can add them to the owner list of all contacts, or grant the “Participate in all contacts” permission

Scenario 4: A new employee takes over a customer

Need: A salesperson leaves and the customer needs to be handed over to a new employee.

How to do it: 1. Open the contact details of each customer that needs handover 2. Change the owner from the old employee to the new one 3. The system automatically notifies both parties 4. The new employee can immediately see all of that customer’s historical documents and money records

FAQ

An employee says they can’t see certain sales notes?

The most common reason is that the employee is not the owner of the corresponding customer. Fix: add the employee as an owner of the corresponding contact.

Can a customer have multiple owners?

Yes. For example, a key account can be jointly owned by a salesperson and a sales manager, and both can see that customer’s data.

Who can see a newly created customer?

When you create a customer, the creator automatically becomes the owner. If others need to see it too, add them as owners manually after creation.

After an owner is removed, can they still see the old documents?

No. Once removed as owner, the employee immediately loses access to all of that customer’s/supplier’s associated data (including historical documents).

Related articles

- [People & Role Management](#) — set functional permissions (layer 1)
- [Data Access Control](#) — the detailed rules of data permissions
- [Inventory Features Explained](#) — sales, purchase, and other document operations

Chapter 53 · Bulk Data Import

 **Tip** Good news for existing customers **Paying customers can request a free manual import service during promotional periods** — send your Excel / historical data to support, and we will organize, clean, align the fields, and import it for you in one go.

Just migrated from Excel / an old ERP / another fabric system? Jenny Software offers a **comprehensive bulk import**:

- ✔ Samples (with images)
- ✔ Customers / suppliers / processors
- ✔ Opening inventory / opening receivables / opening payables
- ✔ Historical documents (sales / purchase / shipment code lists, etc.)

Don't want to wrestle with Excel? **Just send the raw file to support** — our import team handles the coordination and format conversion, so **you don't need to reformat anything**.

1. What can you bring in?

Self-service import (done by the company admin)

Data type	Where	Notes
Samples (with images)	Sample room → Bulk Import	Code / name / composition / width / weight / spec / labels, etc.; images can be inserted directly into the Excel as floating images
Sample colors	Same Excel as samples	The header includes “color number / color name,” etc.; multiple rows with the same code are automatically merged into multiple colors of one sample
Customers	Contacts → Customers → Bulk Import	Name / phone / address / owner / custom fields
Suppliers / processors	Contacts → Suppliers → Bulk Import	Same as above
Contact people	Customer detail page → Add Contact	Added one at a time (no bulk entry)

Support-assisted import (free for existing customers, paid for new customers)

Data type	Difficulty	Description
Opening inventory	Medium	Current stock quantity + unit price + warehouse for each product

Data type	Difficulty	Description
Opening receivables	Medium	Each customer's outstanding balance as of the migration date
Opening payables	Medium	Each supplier's payable balance as of the migration date
Historical sales notes	High	With detailed codes (piece count + meters + dye-lot number + roll number), prices, and receipt status
Historical purchase notes	High	Same as above
Historical shipment code lists	High	The detailed codes of each shipment note
Outsourcing notes / processing-fee records	High	Dye-house reconciliation data

 **Tip** Why these need support assistance Historical documents involve multiple dimensions — **detailed codes + linked customers + linked samples + prices + status** — and giving customers an Excel template to fill in themselves is error-prone. One-on-one handling and proofreading by support is more reliable.

2. Self-service sample import workflow

批量导入

下载导入模板

☐ 导入同编号覆盖

支持导入的字段（Excel表头名称与字段名一致即可，列顺序不限）：

1. 编号

2. 品名

3. 成分

4. 门幅

5. 姆米

6. 定型



将Excel文件拖到此处，或[点击上传](#)

支持 .xlsx、.xls 格式，第一行为表头
Excel表头名称需与字段名称一致，系统自动按表头匹配字段
单次最多导入5000条
可在【设置-字段管理】中配置哪些字段支持导入

颜色级别导入：表头含"色号/齐色/花型号/花色号"或"色名/花型名/花色"时，自动按颜色级别导入，同编号多行合并为一个样品的多个颜色

分类字段：用"-"分隔层级（如"功能面料-防水面料"），最多三级，不存在的分类会自动创建

供应商：不存在的供应商将自动创建，并绑定当前操作人为负责人

多值字段：成分、门幅等支持中英文逗号分隔多个值

1. Download the template

Above the sample list, click **"Bulk Import"** → in the dialog click **"Download Import Template"** → you get an Excel template.

The dialog also lists **all fields currently supported for import** (shown as tags, with image fields highlighted in yellow). You can configure which fields support import under **"Settings → Field Management"**.

2. Adjust the Excel format

Just **align your source data's header names with the system field names** (whether exported from another system or organized by hand): - **Header names match** (the system matches fields by header name) - **Column order doesn't matter** (arrange them however you like — the system goes by name) - The first row must be the header - Leave fields you don't want to import blank

 **Tip** How codes are matched - Codes **cannot be duplicated** within the system (within the same company) - No code filled in the Excel → the system auto-generates one by rule - Check **"Overwrite on same code"** → existing samples with the same

code will be overwritten by this import

 **Tip** A few automatic behaviors - **Category field**: separate levels with “-” (e.g., `Functional Fabric-Waterproof Fabric`), up to three levels; non-existent categories are created automatically - **Supplier**: a non-existent supplier is created automatically and the current operator is bound as its owner

3. Upload and run

Drag the Excel into the upload box (or click to upload), and the system imports it directly and returns the result: -  N succeeded
-  N failed + reason for failure

 **Note** Per-import limits - **Without images**: up to **5,000 rows** per import - **With an image column**: up to **200 rows** per import (images are downloaded over the network, so the limit is lower)

Lots of data? Import in batches.

3. How to import sample images together

Images **don't need a separate upload** — they come in **within the same Excel** as the sample data. There are two ways; the first is the easiest and recommended.

Method 1: Insert images directly into the Excel (recommended)

1. Add a column in the Excel as the **image column**, with the header named “**Image**” (it also recognizes “Picture / Cover,” as well as the Chinese 图片 / 封面 / 图). Putting it in the **first column** is most convenient.
2. In each sample row's image cell, **insert the image as a “floating image”** (Excel's “Insert → Picture,” where the image floats over the cell).
3. Just upload this Excel — the system **extracts the floating images row by row**, attaches them to that row's sample, and uses them as its **public cover image**.

 **Tip** Key points - Put the image column in the **first column**, one image per row, aligned with that row - The header name must be one of Image / Cover / Picture (or the Chinese 图片 / 封面 / 图) for the system to recognize it as an image column - The code column (“Code”) is required — images match samples by “which row” they are on

Method 2: Fill in image URLs

If your images already have public URLs, you can instead **fill in the image URL text** in the image column (rather than inserting floating images), and the system will automatically fetch the images from the URLs.

Notes when including images

 **Note** - When an image column is included, the limit is **200 rows per import** (5,000 without images) - Max size per image:

10MB - Images go into the sample's **public image library** and are set as the cover

 **Tip** Lots of scattered images and don't feel like dealing with it? For a large volume of data and many images, **just send the raw file to support** and the import team will handle it.

4. Customer / supplier import

The workflow is the same as the sample import; just change the entry point:

- **Customers:** left menu → Contacts → Customers → Bulk Import
- **Suppliers:** left menu → Contacts → Suppliers → Bulk Import

The fields include: - Name (required) - Phone / email / address - **Owner** (required, chosen from employees → affects data permissions; see [Contacts & Data Permissions](#)) - Department - Custom fields (can be added in "Field Management")

5. Opening-data initialization (strongly recommend support assistance)

When you first start using the software, three things on the data side need to be "aligned":

Opening inventory

The problem: How much stock does the warehouse actually hold right now? The system's initial inventory needs to match.

The fix: Organize an Excel: - Column 1: sample code (as in the system) - Column 2: warehouse name - Column 3: current stock quantity (meters / kg / pieces) - Column 4: average unit price (optional, used for inventory valuation)

Send it to support → support verifies → one-click import → your system inventory is set.

Opening customer receivables

The problem: Before migrating, customer A owed us 50,000 and customer B 120,000 — these need to be recorded in the system.

The fix: Organize an Excel: - Column 1: customer name - Column 2: amount owed - Column 3: date the debt arose (optional) - Column 4: notes (optional)

Send it to support → support verifies → import → **the first record on the statement is this opening receivable** → subsequent new sales / receipt notes accumulate on top of the opening balance.

Opening supplier payables

The same as opening customer receivables, but in reverse — how much we currently owe each supplier.

 **Tip** The key to opening data **Statements accumulate in chronological order** — opening data must come **before** all historical documents, otherwise the running totals will be wrong. That's why we recommend support assistance rather than entering it by hand.

6. Migrating from other fabric software

If you previously used other fabric-management software (e.g., one of the well-known brands, or your own homegrown Excel system), Jenny Software supports a **complete migration**:

Workflow

1. **Contact support** → tell them which software you used
2. **Export the source data** → export the old system's data as Excel / CSV / a database backup
3. **Send it to support** → support assesses the difficulty of the format conversion
4. **Support converts + imports** → fully migrated, with field mapping + data cleaning + document-status alignment
5. **Verify and accept** → the customer verifies in a guest company / test company → once confirmed, go live officially

Usually done in 1–3 days

Depending on data volume and complexity. **Free for paying customers during promotional periods.**

7. FAQ

Q: The import fails saying “field mismatch” — what do I do?

A: Re-download the latest template and compare headers, then **change your header names to exactly match the system field names** (column order doesn't matter — the system goes by name).

Q: I imported halfway and found a mistake — what do I do?

A: - **Samples / customers / suppliers:** bulk-delete the imported entries (recoverable from the recycle bin) → fix the Excel → re-import - **Historical documents:** contact support; self-service deletion of documents is subject to data-permission limits

Q: Image import failed / images don't show — what do I do?

A: - The image-column header must be one of **Image / Cover / Picture** (or the Chinese 图片 / 封面 / 图) for the system to recognize it - Floating images must be **inserted into the cell of the corresponding row**, one per row, aligned with that row - When including an image column, don't exceed **200 rows** per import, and **10MB** per image - For the URL method, the URLs must be **publicly accessible** (not local file paths)

Q: Will re-importing create duplicates or overwrite?

A: It depends on whether you check “**Overwrite on same code**”: - **Checked** = existing samples with the same code are overwritten by this import - **Unchecked** = only new codes are imported; existing ones are left untouched

Q: Is there a limit on import quantity?

A: Yes — - **Without images:** up to **5,000 rows** per import - **With an image column:** up to **200 rows** per import

Lots of data? Import in batches.

Q: How do I request the free manual import service?

A: Paying customers contact support; it's **free during promotional periods** (ask support for details). New customers can also enjoy it during their trial period.

Related articles

- [5-Minute Quick-Start Guide for Beginners](#) — migrating your data is the first thing to do after registering
- [Sample Management](#) — self-service sample management
- [Contacts & Data Permissions](#) — customer / supplier management
- [Field Management](#) — custom fields
- [Image Categories Explained](#) — the three-library image rules
- [Data Security](#) — how data is protected after import
- [FAQ](#)

 **Tip** Still can't sort it out? **Just send the raw Excel to support** — use the support button in the bottom-right corner of the software, drop the file there, and **we'll do the rest**.

器工作台 > 调样单 > 编辑调样单

* 调样单号 YP2025070005 调样日期 2025-07-24

* 客户 北欧家居设计工坊 * 币别 元

* 联系人 高天宇 (已删除) * 负责人 演示账号

快递公司 请输入快递公司 快递单号 请输入快递单号 运费 0

备注 请输入备注

图片	编号	明细	类型	批量设置	颜色	数量	批量设置
	JN035	100%棉 140cm 350gsm	挂卡	▼	无需颜色 ▼	6	
	JN025	100%植物鞣制皮革 1200mm 400gsm	挂卡	▼	无需颜色 ▼	6	
合计						12	

添加样品

保存

2.2 Deleting an entire company

After deleting an entire contact (including its contact people), the company name in related documents is suffixed with “Deleted.”

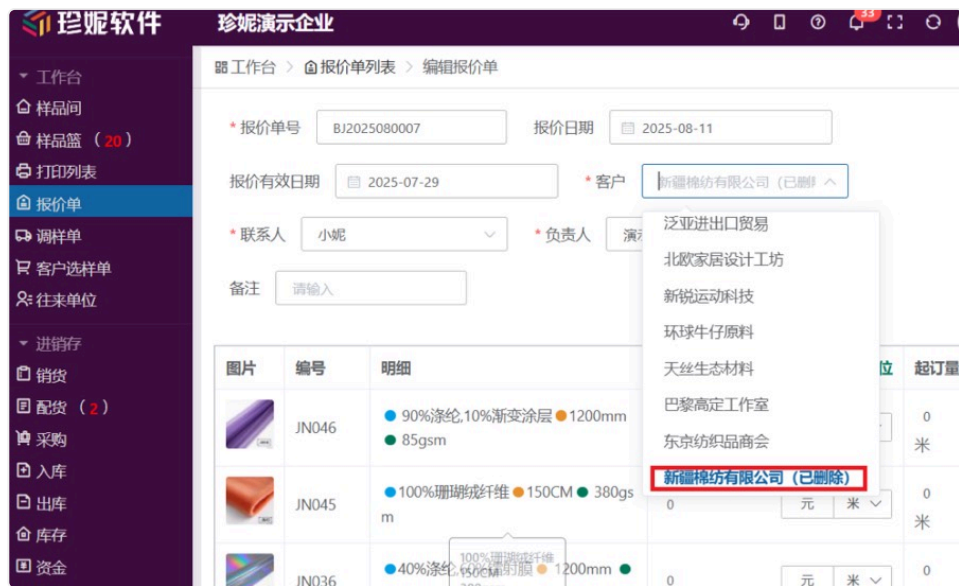
珍妮软件 珍妮演示企业

器工作台 > 往来单位

客户 供应商 加工厂

搜索客户 点击Enter 搜索 | X 创建客户

客户名称	客户性质	客户地址	客户联系方式	客户邮箱	客户备注	联系人	操作
新疆棉纺有	服装厂	中国四川省	手机:15248	xinjiang111		小妮	编辑 删除
东京纺织况	面料外贸公	日本北海道	微信:@toky	tokyotextile	需提供JISJ	王振宇, 李思雨, 张明轩	编辑 删除
巴黎高定工	海外品牌	法国巴黎法	微信:Tencei	parisatelier		刘浩然, 陈晓雅	编辑 删除

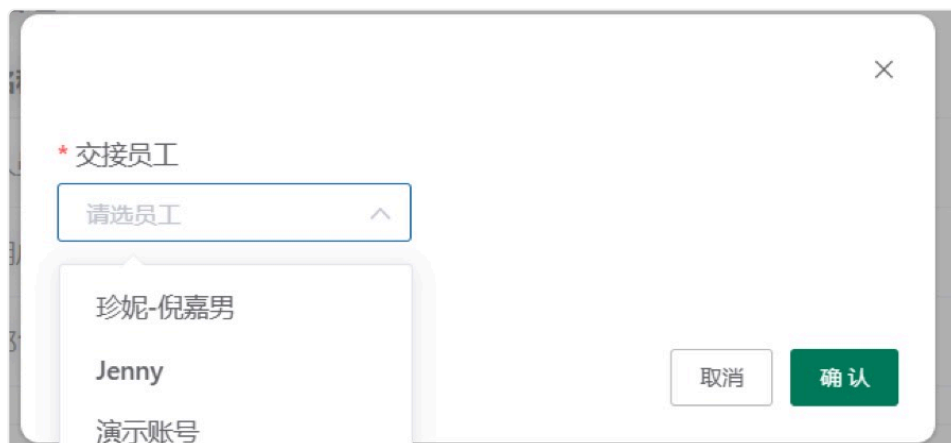


3. Business handover when an employee's account is deleted after departure

When an employee leaves and their account needs to be deleted, the system automatically pops up a business-handover selection box, and the admin can designate that all of the employee's businesses be transferred to another employee.

所有人员							邀请新成员
员工姓名	角色	手机号	部门	邮箱	最近登录时间	操作	
实习生小王	业务员		默认用户组	15268126027	2025年8月11日 11:45:11	编辑	删除
珍妮-倪嘉男	管理员	15268128412	默认用户组		2025年8月11日 11:44:28	编辑	删除
Jenny	管理员	18072295686	默认用户组		2025年8月11日 11:43:49	编辑	删除
演示账号	所有者		默认用户组	31475389766	2025年8月11日 09:16:15	编辑	

After the admin confirms the account deletion, choose the recipient in the handover selection box:



All of that employee's order data and the businesses they own are automatically transferred to the designated recipient:

新增报价								
报价单号	单据日期	客户	联系人	编号	状态	负责人	备注	操作
BJ2025080013	2025-08-11	柯桥轻纺外贸有限公司	崔雅雯	JN043, JN042, JN041		实习生小王		<button>编辑</button> <button>删除</button>
BJ2025080012	2025-08-11	天丝生态材料	周博文	JN014, JN013		实习生小王		<button>编辑</button> <button>删除</button>
BJ2025080011	2025-08-11	温州皮革厂	黄博超	JN049, JN048, JN047		实习生小王		<button>编辑</button> <button>删除</button>

↓

新增报价								
报价单号	单据日期	客户	联系人	编号	状态	负责人	备注	操作
BJ2025080013	2025-08-11	柯桥轻纺外贸有限公司	崔雅雯	JN043, JN042, JN041		Jenny		<button>编辑</button> <button>删除</button>
BJ2025080012	2025-08-11	天丝生态材料	周博文	JN014, JN013		Jenny		<button>编辑</button> <button>删除</button>
BJ2025080011	2025-08-11	温州皮革厂	黄博超	JN049, JN048, JN047		Jenny		<button>编辑</button> <button>删除</button>

4. Deletion rules for product (sample) data with existing documents

Note Note Deleting samples is generally not recommended.

When a sample is already linked to inventory documents such as sales notes, quotations, or outbound notes, the system does not allow deleting that sample directly. You must delete the related documents first, then delete the sample.

样品	图片	编号	品名	成分	门幅	克重	规格	常用	操作
☐		JN051	真丝牡丹	S:0100%	140CM	160g/m²			<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> <button>更多操作</button>
☐		JN050	海藻纤维沙漏白	100%海藻纤维	140CM	180gsm	50S*50S 126 * 88	OLD_4	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> <button>更多操作</button>
☐		JN049	变色龙幻彩镭射	70%涤纶, 30%温感变色膜	145cm	265gsm	75D*150 D 84 * 78	OLD_5	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> <button>更多操作</button>
☐		JN048	磁悬浮印花星空灰	55%棉, 45%磁性微珠	1300mm	270gsm	40S*40S 118 * 82	OLD_3	<button>编辑</button> <button>打印标签</button> <button>更多操作</button>

Chapter 55 · Data Security

 **Tip** In one sentence Your data belongs to you, is **backed up across multiple Alibaba Cloud data centers**, and can be **exported with one click at any time**. We are merely the custodian.

1. Cloud infrastructure

Item	Details
Cloud provider	Alibaba Cloud (China's No. 1 cloud, proven to be the most stable)
Deployment region	East China cluster (Hangzhou / Shanghai dual region)
Operations team	Professional DBA + SRE team monitoring 7×24
Availability target	99.5% (no more than 3.6 hours of downtime per month; actual history far exceeds this)
Critical services	Guarded by systemd (auto-restart / failover)
Database	MongoDB 3-instance replica set + automatic failover (if the primary node fails, it switches to a secondary within 30 seconds)

2. Data backup strategy

Multi-layer backups

Layer	Frequency	Retention	Purpose
MongoDB replica-set auto-sync	Real-time	Permanent	If the primary node fails, immediately switch to a secondary, with no impact on operations
Half-hourly incremental backup	30 minutes	30 days	Point-in-time restore (contact support to roll back to any half-hour point within 30 days)
Daily full backup	1 day	90 days	Major disaster recovery (theoretical; never actually triggered)
Cross-region backup	1 day	Permanent	Synced to Alibaba Cloud North China / South China data centers

Layer	Frequency	Retention	Purpose
Local export	Controlled by the customer	Permanent	The customer can export all data to their own computer with one click at any time

Disaster-recovery drills

The Jenny Software team **runs a full disaster-recovery drill every quarter**: - Simulate the entire production environment going down - Restore from backup to a test environment - Verify data integrity + business processes - Actual restore time < 2 hours

3. Transmission and storage security

Transmission encryption

- **End-to-end HTTPS encryption** (TLS 1.2+)
- All API requests / file uploads / image access go over HTTPS
- API keys are stored salted with BCrypt and are **never stored in the database as plaintext**

Storage encryption

- Database **password fields are BCrypt-hashed** (even if the database is leaked, the original passwords cannot be read)
- Images / cloud-disk files are stored on Alibaba Cloud **OSS redundant disk storage** (three replicas)
- Sensitive fields (phone number / email) are masked when needed

Network protection

- Alibaba Cloud **Cloud Shield WAF** blocks SQL injection / XSS / DDoS
 - Critical APIs use **rate-limiting** to prevent scraping
 - Five failed logins trigger automatic lockout + CAPTCHA
-

4. Data ownership

 **Note** Important principle **All data is 100% yours**. We are merely the data custodian. At any time, the customer can:

-  **Export with one click** — all sample / customer / document / report / image data can be exported as Excel + ZIP
 -  **Bulk-delete their own data** — can be done anytime within the software
 -  **Cancel the account + wipe data** — contact support, and it is fully cleared within 72 hours
 -  **Never be locked in** — even if you stop using Jenny Software, the data is yours and can be exported and migrated to another system
-

5. Compliance and certification

Domestic compliance

-  **ICP filing + public-security filing** completed
-  **Cybersecurity Multi-Level Protection Scheme (MLPS 2.0)** compliant
-  Terms of service + privacy policy comply with the Personal Information Protection Law and the Data Security Law

Operation auditing

- Critical operations (data deletion / user role changes / large-amount document edits / data import) have a **complete operation log**
- The boss can check “who changed what, and when” under “Enterprise Operations → Operation Log”
- Logs are retained for 1 year

6. Company stability (a guarantee beyond data ownership)

 **Tip** Why this matters The biggest risk with SaaS software is that **the company folds and the customer's data is gone**. On this point, Jenny Software:

-  **Independently operated, with no external financing / earn-out pressure** — won't be pushed by investors to burn cash and then collapse
-  **Financially sound**, with stable long-term operations
-  **Stable core team**, with core engineering at the company for 5+ years
-  **Continuously growing customer base**, tripling in scale from 2024 to 2026
-  **Code hosted on GitHub + Gitee dual backup** — in extreme cases, a third party could take over the code and continue operations

7. FAQ

Q: If data is lost, can it be recovered?

A: Yes. Any half-hour point within 30 days can be restored (contact support; usually done within 1 hour).

Q: If Alibaba Cloud goes down, is my data gone?

A: No. We use Alibaba Cloud's **multi-region + multi-data-center backups**, so a single data center's failure has no impact. In an extreme case (all of Alibaba Cloud down), we can restore from cross-region backups.

Q: Can Jenny Software's internal staff see my customer list / prices / suppliers?

A: No. Operations staff can only see aggregate statistics (e.g., “how much storage a customer uses”) and **cannot see specific data**. Customer privacy data is invisible to operations staff by design.

Q: Does data leave the country (to overseas servers)?

A: No. All data is stored in Alibaba Cloud's **domestic cluster**. Overseas customers access via CDN acceleration, with the data still kept domestically.

Q: Can you sign an NDA?

A: Yes. Major customers / key accounts can sign a formal NDA. Contact support or sales.

Q: Is deleted data really deleted?

A: Soft delete (recycle bin) + **physical deletion after 30 days**. Unless the customer follows the “account cancellation + data wipe” process, which deletes physically immediately.

Q: Can I have employees see only their own customers' data?

A: Yes. See [Data Access Control](#) and [People & Role Management](#).

Q: Can I get the encryption key to decrypt data myself?

A: Not currently (keys are managed by Alibaba Cloud KMS; a customer-managed “customer master key” feature is on the roadmap).

Related articles

- [Data Access Control](#) — department / role / data permissions
- [People & Role Management](#) — the permission model
- [After-Sales Service & SLA](#) — service commitments
- [Pricing](#) — scope of service
- [FAQ](#)

Chapter 56 · Image Visibility

 **Tip** Why three libraries? A fabric trader’s images have **different sensitivity levels** — cover images shown to customers need to look good, internal-reference factory floor photos shouldn’t leak, and personal inspiration images shouldn’t be seen by colleagues.

Jenny Software solves all of this at once with **three tiered libraries: public / internal / private**.

Definitions of the three libraries

Library	Who can see	External sharing	Image search	Suits
Public library	Everyone (company employees + customers + showroom visitors)	✔ Supported	✔ Supported	Cover images / color cards / marketing images that customers can see
Internal library	Company employees (not visible externally)	✘ Not supported	✔ Supported	Factory floor photos / process details / shrinkage measurements
Private library	Only the uploader	✘ Not supported	✘ Not supported	Inspiration images / sketches / personal memos

Quantity and size

Item	Limit
Public library	Up to 9 images / sample
Internal library	Up to 9 images / sample
Private library	Up to 9 images / sample (only you)
Color images	Up to 3 per color (number of colors is unlimited)
Size per image	We recommend ≤ 10MB (images over 10MB tend to fail to upload, so compress them first; the system also compresses automatically on import)

Supported formats

- **Images:** JPG / PNG / WebP

 **Tip** What about HEIC photos taken on an iPhone? We recommend converting sample photos to JPG / PNG before uploading (your phone's photo album usually converts them automatically when you share).

Recommended sizes

Use	Recommended size	Notes
Sample cover image	1080×1080 square	Best for showroom / buyer side / card sharing
Sample detail large image	Within 1920×1920	High-definition viewing, with good zoom and rotation
Color image (per color)	Within 400×400	Color cards arrange neatly
Label print image	Within 600×600	Thermal printing has limited resolution
Showroom banner	1920×600 widescreen	Homepage carousel image
Company logo	400×400 transparent PNG	Transparent-background PNG recommended

 **Tip** Below the recommended size still works The system has **no hard requirement** on minimum size. But very small images (<300px) become blurry when enlarged.

Automatic processing by the system

Auto-processing	Effect
Large-image compression	Images over 10MB are compressed automatically on import, reducing storage and data usage
Multi-size generation	Thumbnail (lists) + medium (details) + original (download)
On-demand loading	Lists / details load different sizes on demand, reducing data usage

Bulk image import

Sample images come in **together with the Excel import**: add an **image column** in the Excel (with a header that is one of 图片 / 封面 / Picture / Image / Cover), then **insert images directly into the corresponding rows**, or **fill in image URLs** in that column (the system fetches them automatically). When an image column is included, the per-import row count is lower.

See [Bulk Data Import → How to import sample images together](#).

Watermark / anti-theft when sharing public images

Automatic watermark

Public images can be configured under “Enterprise Operations → System Settings → Showroom Settings”: - **Company logo watermark** (adjustable opacity / position) - Company name + contact info watermark - Multiple watermark templates

Put sensitive images in the right library

⚠ Note Don't put high-value know-how in the public library - Images visible to customers will inevitably be **screenshotted and saved** - Don't convey **key know-how** through images (put it in internal / private) - Process details / shrinkage data / internal price lists, etc. → the **internal library**

Image-search differences across the three libraries

Library	Can it be found by search
Public library	✅ Any employee's search can find it
Internal library	✅ Company employees can find it
Private library	❌ Only you can find it

See [Search by Image](#).

FAQ

Q: Can a public image be changed to private?

A: **Yes.** On the sample edit page you can adjust which library each image belongs to.

Q: Can the 9-image limit be raised?

A: Currently 9 per library. High-frequency users who need more should contact support with feedback.

Q: Can I add notes / descriptions to images?

A: **Yes.** Each image can have descriptive text (visible on the detail page, not shown when printing).

Q: Can the same image be attached to multiple samples?

A: Not directly (each sample stores its own images). On import, one row (one sample) corresponds to its own images.

Q: If an image is deleted, can it be recovered?

A: **Yes.** Contact support within 30 days to restore from backup.

Q: Can iPhone HEIC photos be uploaded directly?

A: We recommend converting sample photos to JPG / PNG before uploading (your phone's photo album usually converts the format automatically when you share).

Related articles

- [Sample Management](#) — sample image management operations
- [Bulk Data Import](#) — bulk-upload image packs
- [Cloud Disk & File Sharing](#) — the same three-library rules for cloud-disk files
- [Web Showroom Introduction](#) — public-image external display
- [Search by Image](#) — three-library search differences
- [Data Security](#) — image storage security
- [FAQ](#)

Chapter 57 · Categories & Tag Cloud

Overview

Jenny Software offers two main ways to group fabric products: categories and the tag cloud.

Categories

Categories follow the traditional concept of classifying things into groups, with the following characteristics:

- **Hierarchy:** supports up to three category levels
- **Relationship model:** a fabric product can belong to only one first-level, one second-level, and one third-level category
- **Nature:** categories and products have a one-to-one relationship
- **Application:** can be set up in advance in the field configuration, and searched by category on pages such as the sample list

配置字段

参数名称

分类

参数类型

单选

一级分类

新增分类

烫金

二级分类

新增分类

TC底布

新建子分类

修改

删除

上移

下移

三级分类

新增分类

查看权限

所有人可见

部分人员可见

保存

取消

Category settings

Tag cloud

The tag cloud is similar to the tagging feature on social media, with the following characteristics:

- **Flexibility:** like adding “tags” to a WeChat friend, such as “soft hand feel” or “floral pattern”
- **Quantity limit:** a fabric can be given an unlimited number of tags
- **Relationship model:** the relationship between a fabric and tags is one-to-many
- **Input method:** previously entered tags are automatically added to the dropdown

编辑 样品

成分: P:100% R:100% tencel:70,t:30%

门幅: 155CM 140CM

克重: 130g/m² 130GSM 180g/m²

规格: 输入规格-按回车添加

分类: 请选择分类

英文品名: 请输入英文品名 曾用编号: 请输入曾用编号

损耗: - 0 + %

后整理: 请输入后整理

标记: 权哥喜欢的面料 法兰克福 韩国金先生喜欢的面料

成品价格: 参加过法兰克福展会的

坯布价格: 小白兔图案

ANDY喜欢的样品

权哥喜欢的面料 ✓

进货价格: 法兰克福 ✓

来样日期: 韩国金先生喜欢的面料 ✓

叶子图案

Tag cloud input

Search and sort mechanism

When searching with tags, the results are sorted by relevance:

浙江经纬有限公司

工作台 > 样品库

已选标签: 权哥喜欢的面料 法兰克福 韩国金先生喜欢的面料

搜索: 请输入关键词 时间排序

参加过的展会 小白兔图案 ANDY喜欢的样品 权哥喜欢的面料 法兰克福 韩国金先生喜欢的面料 叶子图案

图片	编号	品名	成分	门幅	克重
	0009	天丝棉	P:100%, R:100%, tencel:70,t:30%	155CM, 140CM	130g/m ² , 13
	R-2510	高弹力	涤纶:90% 锦纶:10%	160CM	100g/m ²

共 2 条 30条/页

Tag cloud search

- Samples matching more tags rank higher
- If multiple samples match the same number of tags, they are sorted by the time the sample was added
- Mobile use is supported

Chapter 58 · Field Management

Overview

Field Management is used to configure the various fields of fabric samples (products). Users can flexibly adjust each field's enablement, display, permissions, and other settings according to their actual business needs.

Access path: left menu → Personalization Settings → Field Management

Field-management options explained

The system provides several checkboxes, mainly including:

Enable

When checked, the field appears in the form when adding or editing a sample. For example, after checking the Enable box for the width field, you see that field every time you operate.

Share

When checked, the field is shown in sample-collection sharing or in the enterprise showroom's product display. If you don't want to show certain information to customers (such as weight), uncheck it.

Search

Checked fields appear in the search-field dropdown on the sample list page, letting users search precisely by these fields.

已选择8项 批量删除 批量导出 回收站

样品 请搜索 Q 时间倒序 标记云 以图搜图

样品	编号	品名	成分	门幅	克重	规格
009	天丝涤	Tencel:70% P:30%	155CM	130g/m ² , 130GSM, 180g/m ²		
N-666	天丝麻	Tencel:70% Linen:30%	145CM	180g/m ²		
N-5972	针织汗布	P:32% C:68%	145cm	85g/m ² , 323g/m ²	21S*21S	
☒	JN-9821	金光条	涤纶:100%	152cm	90g/m ²	35D/144F

List

Controls whether the field is shown as a column in the table. When unchecked, the field does not appear on the list page, but is still visible when adding or editing.

Copy on Add

When checked, the field's value is carried over to the new product when copying a product. When unchecked, it stays empty.

Required

When checked, the field must be filled in when adding or editing a product, and cannot be empty.

Field types

The system supports the following field types: - **Text**: requires manual entry by the user - **Multi-line text**: for entering longer, multi-line content - **Single select**: provides a dropdown of preset values; click the edit button to modify the options - **Text + options**: pick a preset value from the dropdown or type a new value manually (values you enter are automatically added to the option list)

配置字段

参数名称: 成分

参数类型: 文本+选项

选项: P:100% C:100% R:100% tencel:70,C:30%

输入选项-按回车添加

查看权限: ☒ 所有人可见 ☐ 部分人员可见

保存 取消

View permissions and category settings

View permissions

Click the edit button to manage visibility for most fields. After choosing "Visible to specific people," you can designate which employee accounts in the company can view that field's data; employees not selected will not be able to see the field.

配置字段

参数名称: 分类

参数类型: 单选

选项: 家驹5, Jenny, 业务员

查看权限: 全部5, Jenny

保存 取消

Category field

The category field can be set with three levels of categories; users can also set just one or two levels.

配置字段

参数名称: 分类

参数类型: 单选

选项: 一级分类, 二级分类, 三级分类

查看权限: 全部5, Jenny

保存 取消

More features: field-setting options for different modules are continually being improved.

Chapter 59 · Unit Conversion

Overview

Jenny Software provides automatic conversion for the unit-of-measure conversions common in the fabric business, such as kilograms to meters, meters to kilograms, or between meters and yards.

Workflow

- 1. **Configure the conversion factor in the product information**
 - Enter the width information
 - Enter the weight information
 - Choose the primary and secondary units
 - Click the calculator icon to auto-generate the conversion ratio
- 2. **Application scenarios**
 - The system calculates automatically when creating a sales note
 - You can also skip the upfront setup and manually enter the primary/secondary unit quantities directly in the document

* 编号 JN00117 品名 请输入样品名称

成分 100%T

门幅 145CM

克重 200g/m² 自动添加单位 ☒ 无 ☐ g/m² ☐ GSM

规格 输入规格-按回车添加

分类 请选择分类

英文品名 请输入英文品名 常用编号 请输入常用编号

单位 公斤 副单位 米 换算比率 3.4482758 自动计算

损耗 请选择 公斤 米 码

后整理 米

标记 国金先生喜欢的面料

Conversion ratio settings

Calculation example

Given: - Width: 145 cm = 1.45 m - Weight: 200 g/m² - Total weight: 100 kg = 100,000 g

Calculation steps:

1. Weight per meter of fabric = 1.45 m² × 200 g/m² = 290 g/m
2. Total meters = 100,000 g ÷ 290 g/m ≈ 344.83 m
3. Conversion ratio: 1 kg ≈ 3.4483 m

Final answer: - 100 kg of fabric ≈ 344.83 m - Conversion ratio: 1 kg ≈ 3.4483 m

输入细码详情

缸号

1

卷号

4

数量

100

公斤

副单位数量

344.83

米

换算比率

1 公斤 = 3.4482758 米

添加

添加并打印

☒

打印双份

NO	缸号	卷号	数量	副单位数量	备注	操作
1	1	3	100	344.83		打印

Automatic conversion in a sales note

Application scenarios

- Fabric purchasing plans
- Cost accounting (converting between kg-based and meter-based pricing)
- Inventory management

Chapter 60 · Membership / App Market / Smart Hardware

All three live under the left-menu “**Enterprise Operations**” group, and manage your company’s version, value-added modules, and companion hardware.

Membership

Where: Enterprise Operations → **Membership**

Here you view and manage the company’s **version, seats, and renewals**:

- **Current version:** the top of the page shows which version you are on (e.g., the trial version)
- **Account seats:** shows the current seat count, with an “Add Seats” option
- **Version selection:**
 - **Enterprise:** includes a number of user seats with on-demand add-ons; feature modules such as sample management, customers/suppliers, quotation/sample-transfer/inquiry/sample-selection, inventory/finance, collaboration, search by image, showroom, and order production are activated on demand
 - **Personal:** suitable for an individual owner managing fabric samples
 - **Private Deployment:** for enterprises with private-deployment or customization needs — contact support
- **Purchase duration:** monthly / yearly
- “**Pricing**” in the top right shows the full price list

 **Tip** Check the specific prices here Versions and prices are as shown on the page and in [Pricing](#). To upgrade / renew / add seats, do it on this page or contact support.

App Market

Where: Enterprise Operations → **App Market**

The app market is used to **activate value-added apps / feature modules on demand** to improve business-management efficiency. Some feature modules come with limited-time activation in the Enterprise version, and more apps are rolling out over time.

Smart Hardware

Where: Enterprise Operations → **Smart Hardware**

Companion hardware devices the system supports integrating with, to improve warehouse operations and document-creation efficiency:

Device	Use
Dascom TL-332 / TL-333 thermal label printer	Print fabric hang tags / roll labels / fabric roll labels; supports LAN (Ethernet/WiFi) connection and can print directly from the mobile

Device	Use
	App
Bluetooth label printer	Print fabric sample labels / barcode stickers / hang tags; dual Bluetooth/USB
Portable Bluetooth thermal printer	Carry it with you
Dot-matrix / external printer	Print multi-copy carbonless documents such as delivery notes / shipment notes / inbound notes; USB/Ethernet
PDA handheld terminal	Warehouse scan-counting, inbound/outbound barcode scanning, quick sample lookup; industrial-grade dustproof
Bluetooth smart scale	Weigh fabric rolls and send the data to the system automatically, replacing manual logging
Integrated inspection-machine adapter device	Automatically detect defects, count meters, weigh, and sync to the system (in development)

To purchase, click “Contact to Buy” or ask support. For things to watch when selecting a thermal label printer, see [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) (insist on 300 DPI).

Related articles

- [Pricing](#)
- [People & Role Management](#) — seats and roles
- [Thermal Label Printer Setup](#) — printer selection and connection

Chapter 61 · After-Sales & SLA

Part 11 · Service & Support

 **Tip** Who is this for **Customers evaluating Jenny Software** — to understand what level of after-sales support we provide. **Existing customers** — to know which path to take to reach the right person when an issue arises.

1. Support channels (find the right path)

Channel	Best for	Response time
Support button in the bottom-right of the software	General usage questions, how-to queries, configuration help	Within 7×12 hours (8 AM – 8 PM) ~ minutes to hours
App “Me → Feedback”	Feature suggestions, bug reports	Reply within 24 hours
Support WeChat Work / WeChat group	Urgent issues, bulk data import, customization inquiries	Real-time response during business hours
Website support www.jenny.cn	Pre-registration inquiries, pricing / sales questions	Real-time response during business hours
Search in this help center 	Self-service documentation	Instant (always available)

2. Response commitment (SLA)

 **Tip** SLA = Service Level Agreement The committed service level for the software — how fast we respond and how fast we resolve.

Issue severity levels

Level	Definition	Example
P0 Critical	The whole company can't use it / data at risk	No one can log in, risk of data loss
P1 Severe	Core functionality unusable / affecting operations	Can't create sales notes, all printing fails, all reports empty
P2 Normal	Isolated issue with a workaround	A particular Excel import fails, one customer's statement is off
P3 Inquiry	How-to / configuration questions, feature suggestions	“How do I change the delivery date,” “Can you add a field”

Response & resolution targets

Level	First response	Resolution target
P0	Within 30 minutes	Within 4 hours to fix or provide a workaround
P1	Within 2 hours (business hours)	Within 1 business day to fix
P2	Within 24 hours	Within 3 business days to fix or provide an explanation
P3	Within 24 hours	Depending on complexity; feature suggestions may enter the next release

 **Tip** In practice Jenny Software's **support + engineering** are all in-house and online 7×12, and **the vast majority of P1 issues are resolved the same day**. Production deployments can switch versions at night (8 PM – 8 AM), so customers experience zero interruption during the day.

3. Technical guarantees

Infrastructure

- **Cloud service:** Alibaba Cloud East China cluster (proven the best fit for the geographic distribution of fabric-industry customers)
- **Operations:** professional DBA + SRE team monitoring 7×24
- **Availability target: 99.5%** (no more than 3.6 hours of downtime per month; actual history far exceeds this)
- **Critical services guarded by systemd** (auto-restart / failover)
- **MongoDB 3-instance replica set + automatic failover**

Data guarantees

- **48 automatic backups per day** (roughly every half hour)
- **12 global data centers** for disaster recovery, with cross-region sync
- **End-to-end HTTPS encryption** in transit
- **OSS redundant disk storage** (three replicas for images / cloud-disk files)
- **Restore to any point within 30 days** (contact support)

See [Data Security](#).

Security and compliance

- **ICP filing + public-security filing** completed
 - Cybersecurity Multi-Level Protection Scheme (MLPS 2.0) compliant
 - All API keys / user passwords stored salted with BCrypt
 - Audit logging of critical operations (who changed what data, and when)
-

4. On-site service

Included scope (within the annual fee)

-  **Within Keqiao's main urban area**, on-site service is included in the Enterprise annual fee
-  Software deployment / data import / training / troubleshooting can all be done on-site

Outside the main urban area

- **Travel costs billed separately** (transport + lodging, as actually incurred)
- Book 3 days in advance; a **single 1–2 day on-site trip** typically costs ¥2,000–5,000 (depending on distance)
- For distant customers, **remote support** is more recommended (screen sharing + WeChat / phone + support group)

Out of scope (extra charge)

- Custom development (special customizations for order production / showroom / process workflows)
 - Large-scale data migration (complex data from old ERPs, requiring engineering help)
 - One-on-one in-depth training (over half a day)
 - Private deployment (currently not open)
-

5. Training services

Free training

Content	Format	Duration
Beginner onboarding training	Online explanation in a WeChat group + help-center docs	30–60 minutes
Feature-update training	Pushed official-account articles / videos	5–15 minutes
Weekly customer Q&A session	WeChat group / Tencent Meeting	1 hour
Help-center video tutorials	5 core videos watchable online	8–15 minutes each

Paid in-depth training (optional)

- **Half-day on-site training** (free in Keqiao's main urban area; travel costs apply elsewhere)
 - **All-staff training (>10 people)**: priced by the hour / per head
 - **Cross-department training (separate sessions for boss / salesperson / warehouse keeper / finance)**: negotiated price
-

6. Bug / feature-suggestion paths

Reporting bugs

1. Support button / WeChat group → describe the issue + **screenshot / video**
2. Support records it → enters the bug-tracking system
3. Severity assessed → fixed per the corresponding SLA

4. After the fix → customer verifies → ticket closed

Feature suggestions

1. App “Me → Feedback” / support group → submit your suggestion
2. The product team evaluates → feasible → scheduled into a release
3. After it ships → announced on the **official account + help-center changelog**
4. **Major feature suggestions:** we accept customers’ **naming credit** (thanking customer so-and-so for the suggestion)

 **Tip** Your suggestions really are heard 80% of Jenny Software’s new features come from real customer needs. Take a look at the [changelog](#) — many features are marked “from customer XX’s suggestion.”

7. Company-stability guarantee

 **Tip** Why customers choose Jenny Software not just for features, but for whether the company can last The biggest risk with SaaS software is that **the company folds and the customer’s data is gone**. Jenny Software:

-  **Independently operated, with no external financing / earn-out pressure** — won’t be pushed by investors to burn cash and then collapse
-  **Financially sound**, with little pressure on continuing the service
-  **Stable core team**, with core engineering at the company for 5+ years
-  **Continuously growing customer base**, tripling in scale from 2024 to 2026
-  **Code hosted across multiple data centers**, with GitHub + Gitee dual backup
-  **Data is exportable**, so customers can export all their data at any time (no lock-in)

8. Emergency contact

 **Note** P0 critical issues outside business hours For P0 emergencies such as the whole company unable to log in / data loss outside 8 AM – 8 PM:

1. **Message the emergency WeChat group** — the support on-call phone is reachable 24h
2. **Website support** www.jenny.cn — leave an emergency contact, and the on-call staff will call back within 30 minutes
3. **Dedicated enterprise hotline** (for paying Enterprise customers) — ask support to obtain it

FAQ

Q: Is downtime / maintenance announced in advance?

A: Yes. All maintenance is scheduled at night (8 PM – 8 AM), and is announced **1 day in advance** via the official account / in-app banner / customer group.

Q: Where are the servers? How far is the data from me?

A: Alibaba Cloud East China cluster (East China 1 Hangzhou / East China 2 Shanghai). For most Chinese customers, access latency is < 50ms. Overseas customers access via CDN acceleration.

Q: Who owns the data?

A: 100% yours. We are merely the data custodian, and you can **export all data with one click at any time**. This is the SaaS compliance baseline, which Jenny Software strictly observes.

Q: Can I sign an SLA agreement?

A: Yes. Major customers / key accounts can sign a formal SLA agreement that specifies the committed levels. Contact support or sales.

Q: If your company goes out of business, what happens to my data?

A: Three safeguards: 1. **Data can be exported at any time** — customers can export and back it up locally on a regular basis 2. **Code hosted on GitHub + Gitee** — in extreme cases, a third party could take over the code and continue operations 3. **Data belongs to Alibaba Cloud** — Alibaba Cloud-level stability does not depend on Jenny the company

Q: Are major changes (such as menu changes) announced?

A: Yes. Major feature changes are announced through multiple channels: official-account articles + in-app banners + advance notice in the support group + changelog announcement.

Related articles

- [Pricing](#) — scope of after-sales service
- [Data Security](#) — data backup and encryption
- [Changelog](#) — proof of continuous iteration
- [FAQ](#)

Chapter 62 · Desktop Shortcut

Part 11 · Service & Support

Overview

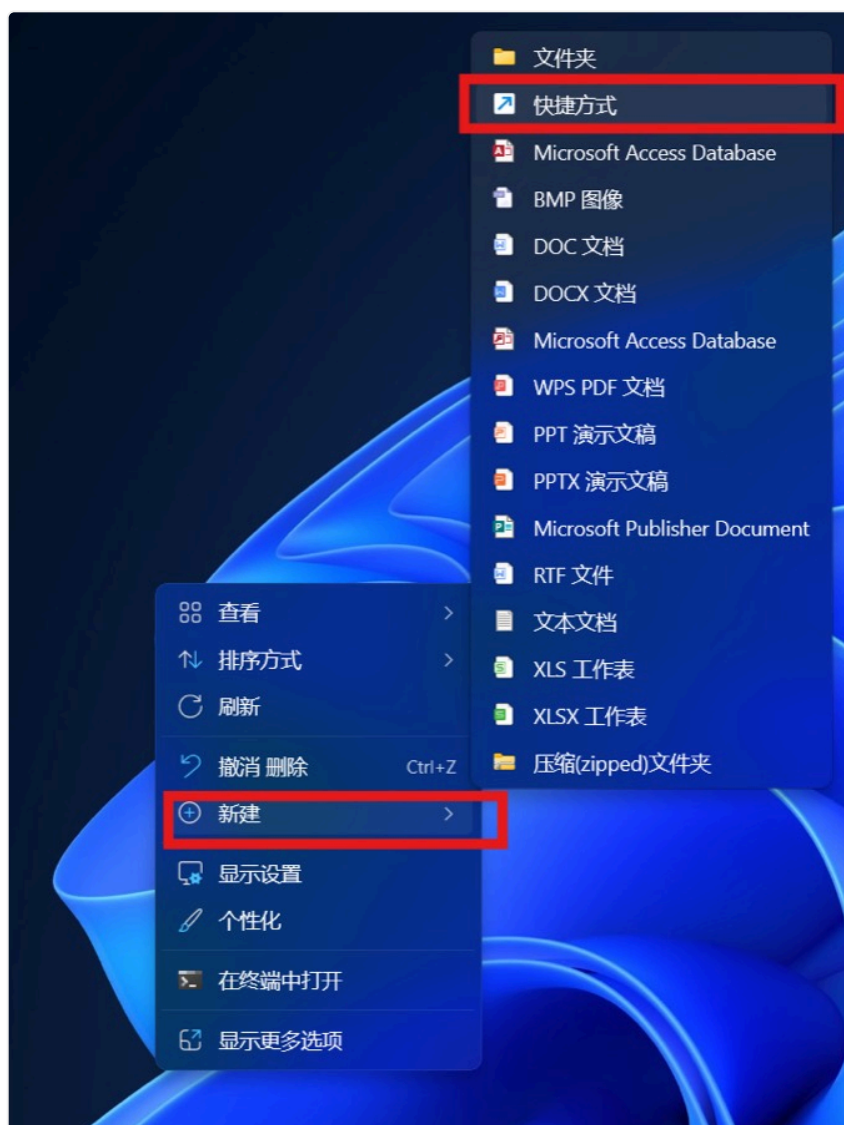
To make accessing Jenny Software more convenient, this guide explains how to create a shortcut on your computer desktop.

Tip for Mac users: You can simply drag the URL from the browser's address bar to the Dock to create a quick entry. You can also click the menu in the top-right of Chrome and choose “More Tools → Create Shortcut” to generate a desktop shortcut.

Steps to create a shortcut

Step 1: Create a new shortcut

Right-click on the computer desktop and choose the option to create a new shortcut.



Create-shortcut menu

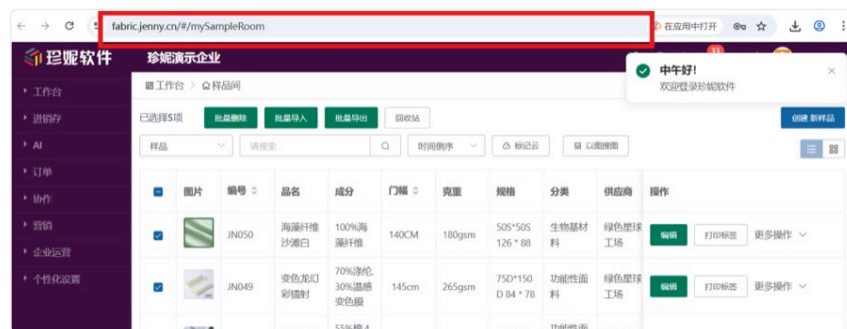


Shortcut dialog

Step 2: Enter the URL

In the dialog, enter the Jenny Software URL. There are two options:

1. **Official site URL:** <https://jenny.cn/>
 - Pro: jumps straight to the official site
 - Con: requires logging in each time you click
2. **The sample-room URL after logging in**
 - Pro: skips repeated logins, more convenient
 - You need to copy the post-login URL yourself



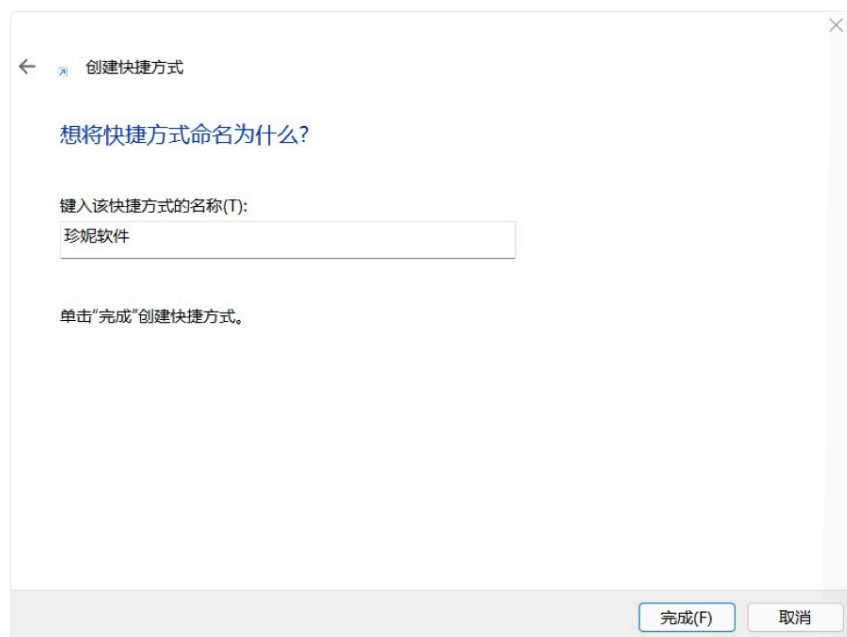
URL entry example

Step 3: Name the shortcut

After entering the URL, click Next and change the shortcut name to “**Jenny Software**”.



Naming screen



Finished shortcut

Once done, you can open Jenny Software directly from the desktop.

Setting the icon

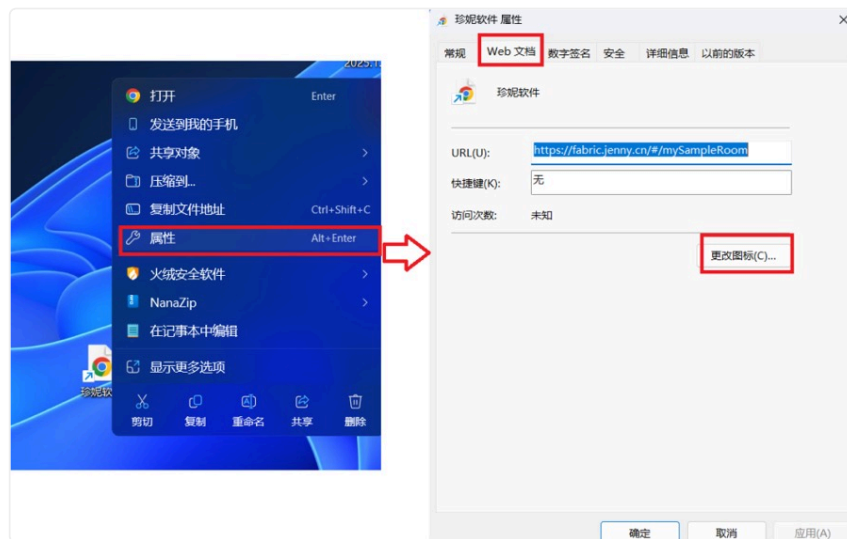
The default shortcut icon isn't very attractive; you can change it with the following steps.



Initial icon

Steps to change the icon

Right-click the Jenny Software shortcut icon, choose Properties, and find the “Change Icon” button in the Web Document tab.

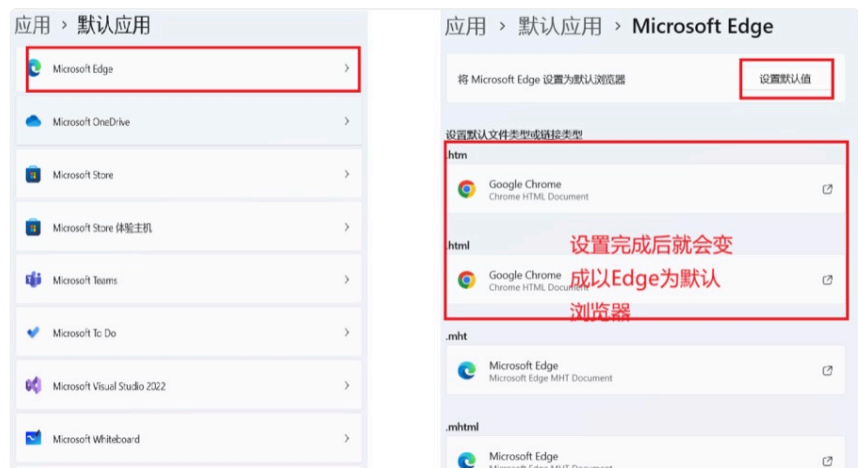


Properties window

Change the path in the box to something like the following:

```
%USERPROFILE%\AppData\Local\Google\Chrome\User Data\Default\Web Applications\_crx_gcplhnobffalniljmdjomm1
```

Note: This path may vary by Chrome version. If you can't find the corresponding file, try searching for “珍妮软件.ico” under the %USERPROFILE%\AppData\Local\Google\Chrome\User Data directory.



Edge browser settings

Chapter 63 · Browser Recommendation

Part 11 · Service & Support

💡 **Tip** One-line recommendation **We strongly recommend Chrome or Edge** (Chromium-based, with the best compatibility). Domestic browsers (360 / QQ / UC) work, but occasionally have minor compatibility issues.

Recommended browser comparison

Browser	Recommendation	Engine	Best for	Download
Google Chrome	★★★★★	Blink (Chromium)	Best across the board, the developer standard	google.cn/chrome
Microsoft Edge	★★★★★	Chromium	The top pick for domestic users, bundled with Win10/11	microsoft.com/edge
Safari	★★★★★	WebKit	Native for Mac users	Bundled with macOS
Mozilla Firefox	★★★★★	Gecko	For the privacy-conscious	firefox.com.cn
Domestic browsers (speed mode)	★★★	Chromium (switchable)	360 / QQ / Sogou / UC	Each vendor's official site
Domestic browsers (compatibility mode)	⚠️ Not recommended	IE engine	—	Switch to speed mode
Internet Explorer	❌ Not supported	Trident	—	Please don't use

Notes for domestic browsers

Domestic browsers (360 / QQ / Sogou / UC) have two engine modes: - **Speed mode / high-speed mode / Chromium mode** = uses the Chrome engine ✅ - **Compatibility mode / IE mode** = uses the old IE engine ❌

There's usually a "⚡ lightning icon" next to the address bar to switch. **Be sure to choose speed mode.**

How to open Jenny Software

1. Install the browser
2. In the address bar, enter: `www.jenny.cn` or `fabric.jenny.cn`
3. Once in, log in with your phone number + password

Bookmark the URL (no typing next time)

Chrome / Edge

The  **star icon** on the right of the address bar → set a name + bookmark folder in the popup → save.

Next time, open it directly from the browser's **bookmarks bar** or **start-page bookmarks** with one click.

Want it faster? Put it on the desktop

See [Create a Desktop Shortcut](#) — turn Jenny Software into an app-like desktop icon that opens directly on double-click.

Interface cut off / too cramped? Adjust the zoom

On a low-resolution computer / small laptop screen, Jenny Software's interface elements may be cramped and partially cut off.

How to adjust

Windows: hold `Ctrl` + scroll the mouse wheel → zoom in / out

Mac: hold `Command (⌘)` + scroll the mouse wheel (or two-finger on the trackpad) → zoom in / out

Keyboard shortcuts: - `Ctrl/⌘ + +` zoom in - `Ctrl/⌘ + -` zoom out - `Ctrl/⌘ + 0` reset to 100%

 **Tip** Recommended zoom - **1920×1080 screen** → 100% is best - **1366×768 laptop screen** → 90% is more suitable - **2K / 4K screen** → 110–125% (or set OS-level scaling to 150%)

Common browser issues

Q: The page won't open / keeps spinning

- Check whether the network is working (test by opening another site)
- Try **clearing the cache**: `Ctrl/⌘ + Shift + Delete` → select “Cached images and files” → clear
- Try a different browser (Chrome / Edge)

Q: Some buttons do nothing when clicked

- Most likely the **browser blocked a popup** — a  icon appears on the right of the address bar; click it to allow popups for this site
- Check whether an ad-blocker extension is installed; disable it and refresh

Q: The print button does nothing when clicked

- The browser blocked a popup
- The browser itself may block repeated print triggers (refresh the page and try again)
- See [Quick Printer Self-Help](#)

Q: The page layout is misaligned / garbled

- Most likely you're using a domestic browser's **compatibility mode / IE mode**
- Switch to **speed mode** (the lightning icon next to the address bar)

Q: Chrome gets slower and slower over time

- Too many extensions / too many tabs
- Use the **Task Manager** (Shift + Esc) to see which tab is eating memory, and close it

Q: Does Mac Safari have compatibility issues?

- Generally no, but if you hit an occasional issue on **Safari**, we recommend switching to Chrome / Edge for Mac

Q: Can I use an iPad / tablet browser?

- **iPad Safari / Chrome work**, but the layout is designed for desktop, so some operations may feel awkward
- For tablets, we recommend installing the **Jenny Fabric Software app** for a better experience

Q: Can I access it over a domestic server's intranet?

- Of course. Jenny Software is accessed via public domains (www.jenny.cn / fabric.jenny.cn), so as long as the server can reach HTTPS, it works

Upgrading your browser

Older browser versions may have security vulnerabilities + compatibility issues. **We recommend upgrading at least every 6 months:**

- **Chrome:** top-right  → Settings → About Chrome → auto-check for updates
- **Edge:** top-right  → Help and Feedback → About Microsoft Edge
- **Safari:** comes automatically with macOS system updates

Related articles

- [Create a Desktop Shortcut](#) — turn Jenny Software into a desktop icon
- [5-Minute Quick-Start Guide for Beginners](#) — registration and first use
- [Quick Printer Self-Help](#) — troubleshooting printing issues
- [FAQ](#)